

VAMP, Version 1.0: Vegas AMPlified: Anisotropy, Multi-channel sampling and Parallelization

Thorsten Ohl^{1,2}

Darmstadt University of Technology
Schloßgartenstr. 9
D-64289 Darmstadt
Germany

IKDA 98/??
hep-ph/yymmnnn
October 1999

DRAFT: January 13, 2019

¹e-mail: ohl@hep.tu-darmstadt.de

²Supported by Bundesministerium für Bildung, Wissenschaft, Forschung und Technologie, Germany.

Abstract

We present an new implementation of the classic Vegas algorithm for adaptive multi-dimensional Monte Carlo integration in Fortran95. This implementation improves the performance for a large class of integrands, supporting stratified sampling in higher dimensions through automatic identification of the directions of largest variation. This implementation also supports multi channel sampling with individual adaptive grids. Sampling can be performed in parallel on workstation clusters and other parallel hardware. Note that for maintenance of the code, and especially its usage within the event generator WHIZARD, some features of Fortran2003 have been added.

Revision Control

```
prelude.nw 314 2010-04-17 20:32:33Z ohl
divisions.nw 314 2010-04-17 20:32:33Z ohl
vamp.nw 317 2010-04-18 00:31:03Z ohl
vampi.nw 314 2010-04-17 20:32:33Z ohl
vamp_test.nw 314 2010-04-17 20:32:33Z ohl
vamp_test0.nw 314 2010-04-17 20:32:33Z ohl
application.nw 314 2010-04-17 20:32:33Z ohl
kinds.nw 314 2010-04-17 20:32:33Z ohl
constants.nw 314 2010-04-17 20:32:33Z ohl
exceptions.nw 314 2010-04-17 20:32:33Z ohl
specfun.nw 314 2010-04-17 20:32:33Z ohl
vamp_stat.nw 314 2010-04-17 20:32:33Z ohl
histograms.nw 314 2010-04-17 20:32:33Z ohl
utils.nw 314 2010-04-17 20:32:33Z ohl
linalg.nw 314 2010-04-17 20:32:33Z ohl
products.nw 314 2010-04-17 20:32:33Z ohl
kinematics.nw 314 2010-04-17 20:32:33Z ohl
coordinates.nw 314 2010-04-17 20:32:33Z ohl
mpi90.nw 314 2010-04-17 20:32:33Z ohl
postlude.nw 314 2010-04-17 20:32:33Z ohl
```

CONTENTS

| | | |
|-------|--|----|
| 1 | INTRODUCTION | 1 |
| 2 | ALGORITHMS | 3 |
| 2.1 | <i>Importance Sampling</i> | 4 |
| 2.2 | <i>Stratified Sampling</i> | 5 |
| 2.3 | <i>Vegas</i> | 6 |
| 2.3.1 | <i>Vegas' Inflexibility</i> | 6 |
| 2.3.2 | <i>Vegas' Dark Side</i> | 7 |
| 2.4 | <i>Multi Channel Sampling</i> | 7 |
| 2.5 | <i>Revolving</i> | 8 |
| 2.6 | <i>Parallelization</i> | 8 |
| 2.6.1 | <i>Multilinear Structure of the Sampling Algorithm</i> | 8 |
| 2.6.2 | <i>State and Message Passing</i> | 13 |
| 2.6.3 | <i>Random Numbers</i> | 13 |
| 2.6.4 | <i>Practice</i> | 14 |
| 3 | DESIGN TRADE OFFS | 19 |
| 3.1 | <i>Programming Language</i> | 20 |
| 4 | USAGE | 21 |
| 4.1 | <i>Basic Usage</i> | 21 |
| 4.1.1 | <i>Basic Example</i> | 22 |
| 4.2 | <i>Advanced Usage</i> | 24 |
| 4.2.1 | <i>Types</i> | 25 |
| 4.2.2 | <i>Shared Arguments</i> | 25 |
| 4.2.3 | <i>Single Channel Procedures</i> | 27 |
| 4.2.4 | <i>Inout/Output and Marshling</i> | 28 |
| 4.2.5 | <i>Multi Channel Procedures</i> | 31 |
| 4.2.6 | <i>Event Generation</i> | 34 |
| 4.2.7 | <i>Parallelization</i> | 34 |
| 4.2.8 | <i>Diagnostics</i> | 35 |

| | | |
|--------|---|-----|
| 4.2.9 | <i>Other Procedures</i> | 36 |
| 4.2.10 | <i>(Currently) Undocumented Procedures</i> | 36 |
| 5 | IMPLEMENTATION | 37 |
| 5.1 | <i>The Abstract Datatype <code>division</code></i> | 37 |
| 5.1.1 | <i>Creation, Manipulation & Injection</i> | 38 |
| 5.1.2 | <i>Grid Refinement</i> | 44 |
| 5.1.3 | <i>Probability Density</i> | 48 |
| 5.1.4 | <i>Quadrupole</i> | 49 |
| 5.1.5 | <i>Forking and Joining</i> | 49 |
| 5.1.6 | <i>Inquiry</i> | 57 |
| 5.1.7 | <i>Diagnostics</i> | 58 |
| 5.1.8 | <i>I/O</i> | 61 |
| 5.1.9 | <i>Marshaling</i> | 66 |
| 5.1.10 | <i>Boring Copying and Deleting of Objects</i> | 69 |
| 5.2 | <i>The Abstract Datatype <code>vamp_grid</code></i> | 70 |
| 5.2.1 | <i>Container for application data</i> | 77 |
| 5.2.2 | <i>Initialization</i> | 78 |
| 5.2.3 | <i>Sampling</i> | 86 |
| 5.2.4 | <i>Forking and Joining</i> | 97 |
| 5.2.5 | <i>Parallel Execution</i> | 103 |
| 5.2.6 | <i>Diagnostics</i> | 106 |
| 5.2.7 | <i>Multi Channel</i> | 112 |
| 5.2.8 | <i>Mapping</i> | 126 |
| 5.2.9 | <i>Event Generation</i> | 135 |
| 5.2.10 | <i>Convenience Routines</i> | 140 |
| 5.2.11 | <i>I/O</i> | 143 |
| 5.2.12 | <i>Marshaling</i> | 158 |
| 5.2.13 | <i>Boring Copying and Deleting of Objects</i> | 164 |
| 5.3 | <i>Interface to MPI</i> | 167 |
| 5.3.1 | <i>Parallel Execution</i> | 168 |
| 5.3.2 | <i>Event Generation</i> | 182 |
| 5.3.3 | <i>I/O</i> | 184 |
| 5.3.4 | <i>Communicating Grids</i> | 187 |
| 6 | SELF TEST | 192 |
| 6.1 | <i>No Mapping Mode</i> | 192 |
| 6.1.1 | <i>Serial Test</i> | 192 |
| 6.1.2 | <i>Parallel Test</i> | 202 |
| 6.1.3 | <i>Output</i> | 204 |
| 6.2 | <i>Mapped Mode</i> | 204 |

| | |
|---|------------|
| <i>6.2.1 Serial Test</i> | 204 |
| <i>6.2.2 Parallel Test</i> | 220 |
| <i>6.2.3 Output</i> | 221 |
| 7 APPLICATION | 222 |
| <i>7.1 Cross section</i> | 222 |
| A CONSTANTS | 245 |
| <i>A.1 Kinds</i> | 245 |
| <i>A.2 Mathematical and Physical Constants</i> | 245 |
| B ERRORS AND EXCEPTIONS | 247 |
| C THE ART OF RANDOM NUMBERS | 251 |
| <i>C.1 Application Program Interface</i> | 251 |
| <i>C.2 Low Level Routines</i> | 254 |
| <i>C.2.1 Generation of 30-bit Random Numbers</i> | 254 |
| <i>C.2.2 Initialization of 30-bit Random Numbers</i> | 256 |
| <i>C.2.3 Generation of 52-bit Random Numbers</i> | 259 |
| <i>C.2.4 Initialization of 52-bit Random Numbers</i> | 260 |
| <i>C.3 The State</i> | 261 |
| <i>C.3.1 Creation</i> | 262 |
| <i>C.3.2 Destruction</i> | 263 |
| <i>C.3.3 Copying</i> | 264 |
| <i>C.3.4 Flushing</i> | 265 |
| <i>C.3.5 Input and Output</i> | 265 |
| <i>C.3.6 Marshaling and Unmarshaling</i> | 270 |
| <i>C.4 High Level Routines</i> | 273 |
| <i>C.4.1 Single Random Numbers</i> | 275 |
| <i>C.4.2 Arrays of Random Numbers</i> | 276 |
| <i>C.4.3 Procedures With Explicit <code>tao_random_state</code></i> | 278 |
| <i>C.4.4 Static Procedures</i> | 279 |
| <i>C.4.5 Generic Procedures</i> | 281 |
| <i>C.4.6 Luxury</i> | 281 |
| <i>C.5 Testing</i> | 283 |
| <i>C.5.1 30-bit</i> | 283 |
| <i>C.5.2 52-bit</i> | 286 |
| <i>C.5.3 Test Program</i> | 286 |
| D SPECIAL FUNCTIONS | 287 |
| <i>D.1 Test</i> | 289 |

| | | |
|---|---|-----|
| E | STATISTICS | 292 |
| F | HISTOGRAMMING | 295 |
| G | MISCELLANEOUS UTILITIES | 305 |
| | <i>G.1 Memory Management</i> | 305 |
| | <i>G.2 Sorting</i> | 308 |
| | <i>G.3 Mathematics</i> | 311 |
| | <i>G.4 I/O</i> | 313 |
| H | LINEAR ALGEBRA | 314 |
| | <i>H.1 LU Decomposition</i> | 314 |
| | <i>H.2 Determinant</i> | 317 |
| | <i>H.3 Diagonalization</i> | 317 |
| | <i>H.4 Test</i> | 322 |
| I | PRODUCTS | 324 |
| J | KINEMATICS | 325 |
| | <i>J.1 Lorentz Transformations</i> | 325 |
| | <i>J.2 Massive Phase Space</i> | 327 |
| | <i>J.3 Massive 3-Particle Phase Space Revisited</i> | 330 |
| | <i>J.4 Massless n-Particle Phase Space: RAMBO</i> | 333 |
| | <i>J.5 Tests</i> | 334 |
| K | COORDINATES | 337 |
| | <i>K.1 Angular Spherical Coordinates</i> | 337 |
| | <i>K.2 Trigonometric Spherical Coordinates</i> | 341 |
| | <i>K.3 Surface of a Sphere</i> | 344 |
| L | IDIOMATIC FORTRAN90 INTERFACE FOR MPI | 345 |
| | <i>L.1 Basics</i> | 345 |
| | <i>L.2 Point to Point</i> | 348 |
| | <i>L.3 Collective Communication</i> | 354 |
| M | IDEAS | 359 |
| | <i>M.1 Toolbox for Interactive Optimization</i> | 359 |
| | <i>M.2 Partially Non-Factorized Importance Sampling</i> | 359 |
| | <i>M.3 Correlated Importance Sampling (?)</i> | 359 |
| | <i>M.4 Align Coordinate System (i.e. the grid) with Singularities (or the hot region)</i> | 360 |
| | <i>M.5 Automagic Multi Channel</i> | 360 |

| | | |
|---|----------------------------------|-----|
| N | CROSS REFERENCES | 361 |
| | <i>N.1 Identifiers</i> | 361 |
| | <i>N.2 Refinements</i> | 380 |

Program Summary:

- **Title of program:** VAMP, Version 1.0 (October 1999)
- **Program obtainable** by anonymous `ftp` from the host `crunch.ikp.physik.th-darmstadt.de` in the directory `pub/ohl/vamp`.
- **Licensing provisions:** Free software under the GNU General Public License.
- **Programming language used:** From version 2.2.0 of the program: Fortran2003 [8] Until version 2.1.x of the program: Fortran95 [9] (Fortran90 [7] and F [14] versions available as well)
- **Number of program lines in distributed program, including test data, etc.:** ≈ 4300 (excluding comments)
- **Computer/Operating System:** Any with a Fortran95 (or Fortran90 or F) programming environment.
- **Memory required to execute with typical data:** Negligible on the scale of typical applications calling the library.
- **Typical running time:** A small fraction (typically a few percent) of the running time of applications calling the library.
- **Purpose of program:**
- **Nature of physical problem:**
- **Method of solution:**
- **Keywords:** adaptive integration, event generation, parallel processing

—1—

INTRODUCTION

We present a reimplementation of the classic Vegas [1, 2] algorithm for adaptive multi-dimensional integration in Fortran95 [9, 13]¹ (Note that for the maintenance of the program and especially its usage within the event generator WHIZARD parts of the program have been adapted to Fortran2003). The purpose of this reimplementation is two-fold: for pedagogical reasons it is useful to employ Fortran95 features (in particular the array language) together with literate programming [4] for expressing the algorithm more concisely and more transparently. On the other hand we use a Fortran95 abstract type to separate the state from the functions. This allows multiple instances of Vegas with different adaptions to run in parallel and in paves the road for a more parallelizable implementation.

The variable names are more in line with [1] than with [2] or with [17, 18, 19], which is almost identical to [2].

Copyleft

Mention the GNU General Public License (maybe we can switch to the GNU Library General Public License)

- ```
1 ⟨Copyleft notice 1⟩≡ (37a 70c 167b 192a 202a 204b 220b 222a 245 247a 273d 274a 287a 289b 292a 295a 305a 3
! Copyright (C) 1998 by Thorsten Ohl <ohl@hep.tu-darmstadt.de>
!
! VAMP is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it
! under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by
! the Free Software Foundation; either version 2, or (at your option)
! any later version.
!
```

<sup>1</sup>Fully functional versions conforming to preceding Fortran standard [7], High Performance Fortran (HPF) [10, 11, 15], and to the Fortran90 subset F [14] are available as well. A translation to the obsolete FORTRAN77 standard [6] is possible in principle, but extremely tedious and error prone if the full functionality shall be preserved.

```
! VAMP is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but
! WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of
! MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the
! GNU General Public License for more details.
!
! You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License
! along with this program; if not, write to the Free Software
! Foundation, Inc., 675 Mass Ave, Cambridge, MA 02139, USA.
!!
```

Mention that the tangled sources are not the preferred form of distribution:

- 2 ⟨Copyleft notice 1⟩+≡ (37a 70c 167b 192a 202a 204b 220b 222a 245 247a 273d 274a 287a 289b 292a 295a 305a  
! This version of the source code of **vamp** has no comments and  
! can be hard to understand, modify, and improve. You should have  
! received a copy of the literate ‘noweb’ sources of **vamp** that  
! contain the documentation in full detail.  
!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!

## —2— ALGORITHMS

 The notation has to be synchronized with [3]!

We establish some notation to allow a concise discussion. Notation:

$$\text{expectation: } E(f) = \frac{1}{|\mathcal{D}|} \int_{\mathcal{D}} dx f(x) \quad (2.1a)$$

$$\text{variance: } V(f) = E(f^2) - (E(f))^2 \quad (2.1b)$$

$$\text{estimate of expectation (average): } \langle X|f \rangle = \frac{1}{|X|} \sum_{x \in X} f(x) \quad (2.1c)$$

$$\text{estimate of variance: } \sigma_X^2(f) = \frac{1}{|X|-1} (\langle X|f^2 \rangle - \langle X|f \rangle^2) \quad (2.1d)$$

Where  $|X|$  is the size of the point set and  $|\mathcal{D}| = \int_{\mathcal{D}} dx$  the size of the integration region. If  $\mathcal{E}(\langle f \rangle)$  denotes the ensemble average of  $\langle X|f \rangle$  over random point sets  $X$  with  $|X| = N$ , we have for expectation and variance

$$\mathcal{E}(\langle f \rangle) = E(f) \quad (2.2a)$$

$$\mathcal{E}(\sigma^2(f)) = V(f) \quad (2.2b)$$

and the ensemble variance of the expectation is also given by the variance

$$\mathcal{V}(\langle f \rangle) = \frac{1}{N} V(f) \quad (2.2c)$$

Therefore, it can be estimated from  $\sigma_X^2(f)$ . Below, we will also use the notation  $\mathcal{E}_g$  for the ensemble average over random point sets  $X_g$  with probability distribution  $g$ . We will write  $E_g(f) = E(fg)$  as well.

## 2.1 Importance Sampling

If, instead of uniformly distributed points  $X$ , we use points  $X_g$  distributed according to a probability density  $g$ , we can easily keep the expectation constant

$$\mathcal{E}_g(\langle f \rangle) = E_g\left(\frac{f}{g}\right) = E(f) \quad (2.3)$$

while the variance transforms non-trivially

$$\mathcal{V}_g(\langle f \rangle) = \frac{1}{N} V_g\left(\frac{f}{g}\right) = \frac{1}{N} \left( E_g\left(\frac{f^2}{g^2}\right) - \left(E_g\left(\frac{f}{g}\right)\right)^2 \right) \quad (2.4)$$

and the error is minimized when  $f/g$  is constant, i.e.  $g$  is a good approximation of  $f$ . The non-trivial problem is to find a  $g$  that can be generated efficiently and is a good approximation at the same time.

One of the more popular approaches is to use a mapping  $\phi$  of the integration domain

$$\begin{aligned} \phi : \mathcal{D} &\rightarrow \Delta \\ x &\mapsto \xi = \phi(x) \end{aligned} \quad (2.5)$$

In the new coordinates, the distribution is multiplied by the Jacobian of the inverse map  $\phi^{-1}$ :

$$\int_{\mathcal{D}} dx f(\phi(x)) = \int_{\Delta} d\xi J_{\phi^{-1}}(\xi) f(\xi) \quad (2.6)$$

A familiar example is given by the map

$$\begin{aligned} \phi : [0, 1] &\rightarrow \mathbf{R} \\ x &\mapsto \xi = x^0 + a \cdot \tan\left(\left(x - \frac{1}{2}\right)\pi\right) \end{aligned} \quad (2.7)$$

with the inverse  $\phi^{-1}(\xi) = \text{atan}((\xi - x_0)/a)/\pi + 1/2$  and the corresponding Jacobian reproducing a resonance

$$J_{\phi^{-1}}(\xi) = \frac{d\phi^{-1}(\xi)}{d\xi} = \frac{a}{\pi} \frac{1}{(\xi - x^0)^2 + a^2} \quad (2.8)$$

Obviously, this works only for a few special distributions. Fortunately, we can combine several of these mappings to build efficient integration algorithms, as will be explained in section 2.4 below. Another approach is to construct the approximation numerically, by appropriate binning of the integration domain (cf. [1, 2, 20]). The most popular technique for this will be discussed below in section 2.3.

## 2.2 Stratified Sampling

The technique of importance sampling concentrates the sampling points in the region where the contribution to the integrand is largest. Alternatively we can also concentrate the sampling points in the region where the contribution to the variance is largest.

If we divide the sampling region  $\mathcal{D}$  into  $n$  disjoint subregions  $\mathcal{D}^i$

$$\mathcal{D} = \bigcup_{i=1}^n \mathcal{D}^i, \quad \mathcal{D}^i \cap \mathcal{D}^j = \emptyset \quad (i \neq j) \quad (2.9)$$

a new estimator is

 Bzzzt! Wrong. These multi-channel formulae are incorrect for partitions and must be fixed.

$$\overline{\langle X | f \rangle} = \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{N_i}{N} \langle X_{\theta_i} | f \rangle \quad (2.10)$$

where

$$\theta_i(x) = \begin{cases} 1 & \text{for } x \in \mathcal{D}^i \\ 0 & \text{for } x \notin \mathcal{D}^i \end{cases} \quad (2.11)$$

and

$$\sum_{i=1}^n N_i = N \quad (2.12)$$

since the expectation is linear

$$\mathcal{E}(\overline{\langle f \rangle}) = \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{N_i}{N} \mathcal{E}_{\theta_i}(\langle f \rangle) = \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{N_i}{N} E_{\theta_i}(f) = \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{N_i}{N} E(f \theta_i) = E(f) \quad (2.13)$$

On the other hand, the variance of the estimator  $\overline{\langle X | f \rangle}$  is

$$\mathcal{V}(\overline{\langle f \rangle}) = \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{N_i}{N} \mathcal{V}_{\theta_i}(\langle f \rangle) \quad (2.14)$$

This is minimized for

$$N_i \propto \sqrt{V(f \cdot \theta_{\mathcal{D}^i})} \quad (2.15)$$

as a simple variation of  $\mathcal{V}(\overline{\langle f \rangle})$  shows.

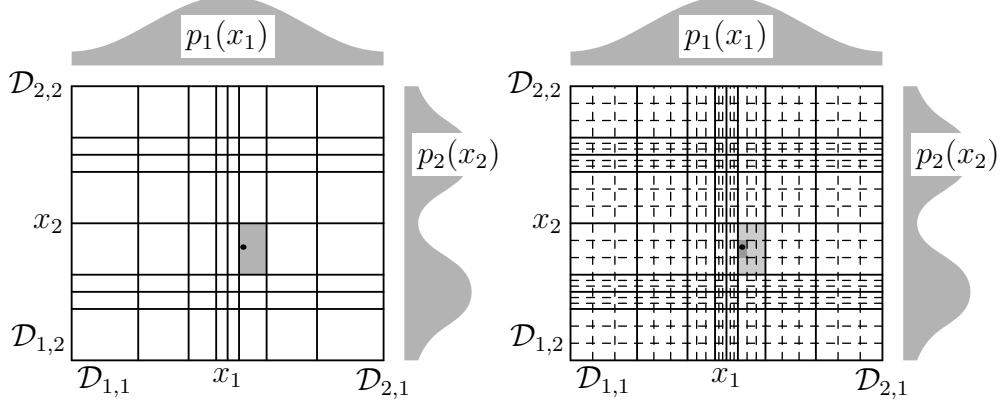


Figure 2.1: `vegas` grid structure for non-stratified sampling (left) and for genuinely stratified sampling (right), which is used in low dimensions. N.B.: the grid and the weight functions  $p_{1,2}$  are only in qualitative agreement.

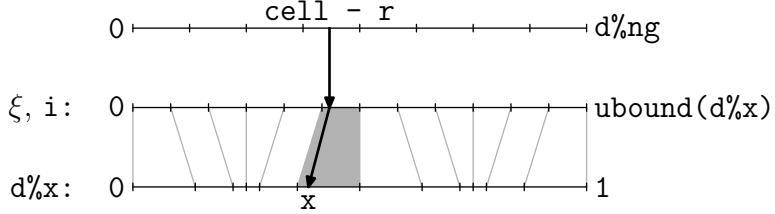


Figure 2.2: One-dimensional illustration of the `vegas` grid structure for pseudo stratified sampling, which is used in high dimensions.

## 2.3 Vegas

Under construction!

### 2.3.1 Vegas' Inflexibility

The classic implementation of the Vegas algorithm [1, 2] treats all dimensions alike. This constraint allows a very concise FORTRAN77-style coding of the algorithm, but there is no theoretical reason for having the same number of divisions in each direction. On the contrary, under these circumstances, even a dimension in which the integrand is rather smooth will contribute to the exponential blow-up of cells for stratified sampling. It is obviously beneficial to use a finer grid in those directions in which the fluctuations are stronger, while a coarser grid will suffice in the other directions.

One small step along this line is implemented in Version 5.0 of the package BASES/SPRING [20], where one set of “wild” variables is separated from “smooth” variables [21].

The present reimplementation of the Vegas algorithm allows the application to choose the number of divisions in each direction freely. The routines that reshape the grid accept an integer array with the number of divisions as an optional argument `num_div`. It is easy to construct examples in which the careful use of this feature reduces the variance significantly.

Currently, no attempt is made for automatic optimization of the number of divisions. One reasonable approach is to monitor Vegas’ grid adjustments and to increase the number of division in those directions where Vegas’ keeps adjusting because of fluctuations. For each direction, a numerical measure of these fluctuations is given by the spread in the  $m_i$ . The total number of cells can be kept constant by reducing the number of divisions in the other directions appropriately. Thus

$$n_{\text{div},j} \rightarrow \frac{Q_j n_{\text{div},j}}{\left(\prod_j Q_j\right)^{1/n_{\text{dim}}}} \quad (2.16)$$

where we have used the damped standard deviation

$$Q_j = \left( \sqrt{\text{Var}(\{m\}_j)} \right)^\alpha \quad (2.17)$$

instead of the spread.

### 2.3.2 Vegas’ Dark Side



Under construction!

A partial solution of this problem will be presented in section 2.5.

## 2.4 Multi Channel Sampling

Even if Vegas performs well for a large class of integrands, many important applications do not lead to a factorizable distribution. The class of integrands that can be integrated efficiently by Vegas can be enlarged substantially by using multi channel methods. The new class will include almost all integrals appearing in high energy physics simulations.



The first version of this section is now obsolete. Consult [3] instead.

## 2.5 Revolving

 Under construction!

## 2.6 Parallelization

Traditionally, parallel processing has not played a large rôle in simulations for high energy physics. A natural and trivial method of utilizing many processors will run many instances of the same (serial) program with different values of the input parameters in parallel. Typical matrix elements and phase space integrals offer few opportunities for small scale parallelization.

On the other hand, parameter fitting has become possible recently for observables involving a phase space integration. In this case, fast evaluation of the integral is essential and parallel execution becomes an interesting option.

A different approach to parallelizing Vegas has been presented recently [22].

### 2.6.1 Multilinear Structure of the Sampling Algorithm

In order to discuss the problems with parallelizing adaptive integration algorithms and to present solutions, it helps to introduce some mathematical notation. A sampling  $S$  is a map from the space  $\pi$  of point sets and the space  $F$  of functions to the real (or complex) numbers

$$\begin{aligned} S : \pi \times F &\rightarrow \mathbf{R} \\ (p, f) &\mapsto I = S(p, f) \end{aligned}$$

For our purposes, we have to be more specific about the nature of the point set. In general, the point set will be characterized by a sequence of pseudo random numbers  $\rho \in R$  and by one or more grids  $G \in \Gamma$  used for importance or stratified sampling. A simple sampling

$$\begin{aligned} S_0 : R \times \Gamma \times A \times F \times \mathbf{R} \times \mathbf{R} &\rightarrow R \times \Gamma \times A \times F \times \mathbf{R} \times \mathbf{R} \\ (\rho, G, a, f, \mu_1, \mu_2) &\mapsto (\rho', G, a', f, \mu'_1, \mu'_2) = S_0(\rho, G, a, f, \mu_1, \mu_2) \end{aligned} \tag{2.18}$$

estimates the  $n$ -th moments  $\mu'_n \in \mathbf{R}$  of the function  $f \in F$ . The integral and its standard deviation can be derived easily from the moments

$$I = \mu_1 \tag{2.19a}$$

$$\sigma^2 = \frac{1}{N-1} (\mu_2 - \mu_1^2) \tag{2.19b}$$

while the latter are more convenient for the following discussion. In addition,  $S_0$  collects auxiliary information to be used in the grid refinement, denoted by  $a \in A$ . The unchanged arguments  $G$  and  $f$  have been added to the result of  $S_0$  in (2.18), so that  $S_0$  has identical domain and codomain and can therefore be iterated. Previous estimates  $\mu_n$  may be used in the estimation of  $\mu'_n$ , but a particular  $S_0$  is free to ignore them as well. Using a little notational freedom, we augment  $\mathbf{R}$  and  $A$  with a special value  $\cdot$ , which will always be discarded by  $S_0$ .

In an adaptive integration algorithm, there is also a refinement operation  $r : \Gamma \times A \rightarrow \Gamma$  that can be extended naturally to the codomain of  $S_0$

$$\begin{aligned} r : R \times \Gamma \times A \times F \times \mathbf{R} \times \mathbf{R} &\rightarrow R \times \Gamma \times A \times F \times \mathbf{R} \times \mathbf{R} \\ (\rho, G, a, f, \mu_1, \mu_2) &\mapsto (\rho, G', a, f, \mu_1, \mu_2) = r(\rho, G, a, f, \mu_1, \mu_2) \end{aligned} \quad (2.20)$$

so that  $S = rS_0$  is well defined and we can specify  $n$ -step adaptive sampling as

$$S_n = S_0(rS_0)^n \quad (2.21)$$

Since, in a typical application, only the estimate of the integral and the standard deviation are used, a projection can be applied to the result of  $S_n$ :

$$\begin{aligned} P : R \times \Gamma \times A \times F \times \mathbf{R} \times \mathbf{R} &\rightarrow \mathbf{R} \times \mathbf{R} \\ (\rho, G, a, f, \mu_1, \mu_2) &\mapsto (I, \sigma) \end{aligned} \quad (2.22)$$

Then

$$(I, \sigma) = PS_0(rS_0)^n(\rho, G_0, \cdot, f, \cdot, \cdot) \quad (2.23)$$

and a good refinement prescription  $r$ , such as Vegas, will minimize the  $\sigma$ .

For parallelization, it is crucial to find a division of  $S_n$  or any part of it into *independent* pieces that can be evaluated in parallel. In order to be effective,  $r$  has to be applied to *all* of  $a$  and therefore a synchronization of  $G$  before and after  $r$  is appropriately. Furthermore,  $r$  usually uses only a tiny fraction of the CPU time and it makes little sense to invest a lot of effort into parallelizing it beyond what the Fortran compiler can infer from array notation. On the other hand,  $S_0$  can be parallelized naturally, because all operations are linear, including the computation of  $a$ . We only have to make sure that the cost of communicating the results of  $S_0$  and  $r$  back and forth during the computation of  $S_n$  do not offset any performance gain from parallel processing.

When we construct a decomposition of  $S_0$  and proof that it does not change the results, i.e.

$$S_0 = \iota S_0 \phi \quad (2.24)$$

where  $\phi$  is a forking operation and  $\iota$  is a joining operation, we are faced with the technical problem of a parallel random number source  $\rho$ . As made explicit in (2.18),  $S_0$  changes the state of the random number general  $\rho$ , demanding *identical* results therefore imposes a strict ordering on the operations and defeats parallelization. It is possible to devise implementations of  $S_0$  and  $\rho$  that circumvent this problem by distributing subsequences of  $\rho$  in such a way among processes that results do not depend on the number of parallel processes.

However, a reordering of the random number sequence will only change the result by the statistical error, as long as the scale of the allowed reorderings is *bounded* and much smaller than the period of the random number generator <sup>1</sup>. Below, we will therefore use the notation  $x \approx y$  for “equal for an appropriate finite reordering of the  $\rho$  used in calculating  $x$  and  $y$ ”. For our purposes, the relation  $x \approx y$  is strong enough and allows simple and efficient implementations.

Since  $S_0$  is essentially a summation, it is natural to expect a linear structure

$$\bigoplus_i S_0(\rho_i, G_i, a_i, f, \mu_{1,i}, \mu_{2,i}) \approx S_0(\rho, G, a, f, \mu_1, \mu_2) \quad (2.25a)$$

where

$$\rho = \bigoplus_i \rho_i \quad (2.25b)$$

$$G = \bigoplus_i G_i \quad (2.25c)$$

$$a = \bigoplus_i a_i \quad (2.25d)$$

$$\mu_n = \bigoplus_i \mu_{n,i} \quad (2.25e)$$

for appropriate definitions of “ $\oplus$ ”. For the moments, we have standard addition

$$\mu_{n,1} \oplus \mu_{n,2} = \mu_{n,1} + \mu_{n,2} \quad (2.26)$$

and since we only demand equality up to reordering, we only need that the  $\rho_i$  are statistically independent. This leaves us with  $G$  and  $a$  and we have to discuss importance sampling and stratified sampling separately.

---

<sup>1</sup>Arbitrary reorderings on the scale of the period of the random number generators could select constant sequences and have to be forbidden.

### *Importance Sampling*

In the case of naive Monte Carlo and importance sampling the natural decomposition of  $G$  is to take  $j$  copies of the same grid  $G/j$  which is identical to  $G$ , each with one  $j$ -th of the total sampling points. As long as the  $a$  are linear themselves, we can add them up just like the moments

$$a_1 \oplus a_2 = a_1 + a_2 \quad (2.27)$$

and we have found a decomposition (2.25). In the case of Vegas, the  $a_i$  are sums of function values at the sampling points. Thus they are obviously linear and this approach is applicable to Vegas in the importance sampling mode.

### *Stratified Sampling*

The situation is more complicated in the case of stratified sampling. The first complication is that in pure stratified sampling there are only two sampling points per cell. Splitting the grid in two pieces as above provide only a very limited amount of parallelization. The second complication is that the  $a$  are no longer linear, since they correspond to a sampling of the variance per cell and no longer of function values themselves.

However, as long as the samplings contribute to disjoint bins only, we can still “add” the variances by combining bins. The solution is therefore to divide the grid into disjoint bins along the divisions of the stratification grid and to assign a set of bins to each processor.

Finer decompositions will incur higher communications costs and other resource utilization. An implementation based on PVM is described in [22], which minimizes the overhead by running identical copies of the grid  $G$  on each processor. Since most of the time is usually spent in function evaluations, it makes sense to run a full  $S_0$  on each processor, skipping function evaluations everywhere but in the region assigned to the processor. This is a neat trick, which is unfortunately tied to the computational model of message passing systems such as PVM and MPI [12]. More general paradigms can not be supported since the separation of the state for the processors is not explicit (it is implicit in the separated address space of the PVM or MPI processes).

However, it is possible to implement (2.25) directly in an efficient manner. This is based on the observation that the grid  $G$  used by Vegas is factorized into divisions  $D^j$  for each dimension

$$G = \bigotimes_{j=1}^{n_{\text{dim}}} D^j \quad (2.28)$$

and decompositions of the  $D^j$  induce decompositions of  $G$

$$\begin{aligned} G_1 \oplus G_2 &= \left( \bigotimes_{j=1}^{i-1} D^j \otimes D_1^i \otimes \bigotimes_{i=j+1}^{n_{\text{dim}}} D^j \right) \oplus \left( \bigotimes_{j=1}^{i-1} D^j \otimes D_2^i \otimes \bigotimes_{i=j+1}^{n_{\text{dim}}} D^j \right) \\ &= \bigotimes_{j=1}^{i-1} D^j \otimes (D_1^i \oplus D_2^i) \otimes \bigotimes_{j=i+1}^{n_{\text{dim}}} D^j \end{aligned} \quad (2.29)$$

We can translate (2.29) directly to code that performs the decomposition  $D^i = D_1^i \oplus D_2^i$  discussed below and simply duplicates the other divisions  $D^{j \neq i}$ . A decomposition along multiple dimensions is implemented by a recursive application of (2.29).

In Vegas, the auxiliary information  $a$  inherits a factorization similar to the grid (2.28)

$$a = (d^1, \dots, d^{n_{\text{dim}}}) \quad (2.30)$$

but not a multilinear structure. Instead, *as long as the decomposition respects the stratification grid*, we find the in place of (2.29)

$$a_1 \oplus a_2 = (d_1^1 + d_2^1, \dots, d_1^i \oplus d_2^i, \dots, d_1^{n_{\text{dim}}} + d_2^{n_{\text{dim}}}) \quad (2.31)$$

with “+” denoting the standard addition of the bin contents and “ $\oplus$ ” denoting the aggregation of disjoint bins. If the decomposition of the division would break up cells of the stratification grid (2.31) would be incorrect, because, as discussed above, the variance is not linear.

Now it remains to find a decomposition

$$D^i = D_1^i \oplus D_2^i \quad (2.32)$$

for both the pure stratification mode and the pseudo stratification mode of vegas (cf. figure 2.1). In the pure stratification mode, the stratification grid is strictly finer than the adaptive grid and we can decompose along either of them immediately. Technically, a decomposition along the coarser of the two is straightforward. Since the adaptive grid already has more than 25 bins, a decomposition along the stratification grid makes no practical sense and the decomposition along the adaptive grid has been implemented. The sampling algorithm  $S_0$  can be applied *unchanged* to the individual grids resulting from the decomposition.

For pseudo stratified sampling (cf. figure 2.2), the situation is more complicated, because the adaptive and the stratification grid do not share bin boundaries. Since Vegas does *not* use the variance in this mode, it would be theoretically possible to decompose along the adaptive grid and to mimic the

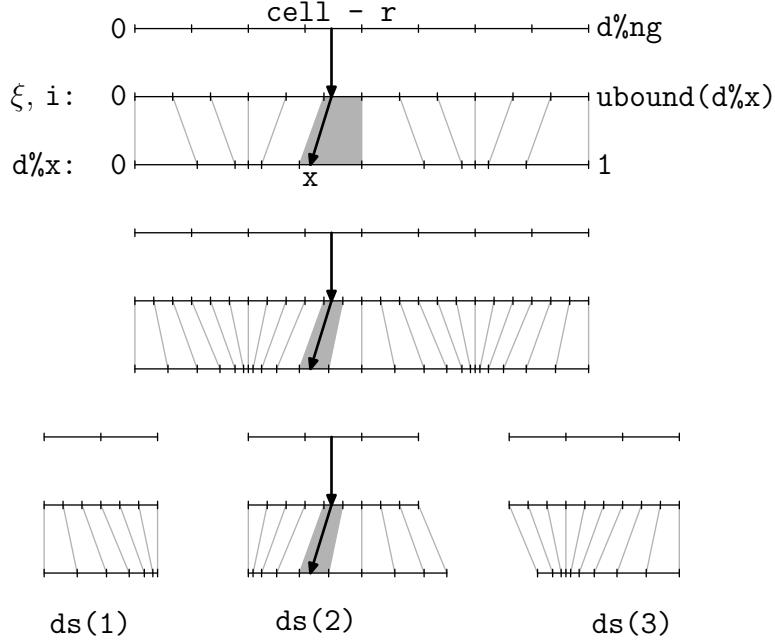


Figure 2.3: Forking one dimension  $d$  of a grid into three parts  $ds(1)$ ,  $ds(2)$ , and  $ds(3)$ . The picture illustrates the most complex case of pseudo stratified sampling (cf. fig. 2.2).

incomplete bins of the stratification grid in the sampling algorithm. However, this would be a technical complication, destroying the universality of  $S_0$ . Therefore, the adaptive grid is subdivided in a first step in

$$\text{lcm} \left( \frac{\text{lcm}(n_f, n_g)}{n_f}, n_x \right) \quad (2.33)$$

bins,<sup>2</sup> such that the adaptive grid is strictly finer than the stratification grid. This procedure is shown in figure 2.3.

## 2.6.2 State and Message Passing

## 2.6.3 Random Numbers

In the parallel example sitting on top of MPI [12] takes advantage of the ability of Knuth's generator [16] to generate statistically independent subse-

---

<sup>2</sup>The coarsest grid covering the division of  $n_g$  bins into  $n_f$  forks has  $n_g / \text{gcd}(n_f, n_g) = \text{lcm}(n_f, n_g) / n_f$  bins per fork.

quences. However, since the state of the random number generator is explicit in all procedure calls, other means of obtaining subsequences can be implemented in a trivial wrapper.

The results of the parallel example will depend on the number of processors, because this effects the subsequences being used. Of course, the variation will be compatible with the statistical error. It must be stressed that the results are deterministic for a given number of processors and a given set of random number generator seeds. Since parallel computing environments allow to fix the number of processors, debugging of exceptional conditions is possible.

#### 2.6.4 Practice

In this section we show three implementations of  $S_n$ : one serial, and two parallel, based on HPF [10, 11, 15] and MPI [12], respectively. From these examples, it should be obvious how to adapt VAMP to other parallel computing paradigms.

##### *Serial*

Here is a bare bones serial version of  $S_n$ , for comparison with the parallel versions below. The real implementation of `vamp_sample_grid` in the module `vamp` includes some error handling, diagnostics and the projection  $P$  (cf. (2.22)):

14 ⟨Serial implementation of  $S_n = S_0(rS_0)^n$  14⟩≡

```

subroutine vamp_sample_grid (rng, g, iterations, func)
 type(tao_random_state), intent(inout) :: rng
 type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g
 integer, intent(in) :: iterations
 <Interface declaration for func 22>
 integer :: iteration
 iterate: do iteration = 1, iterations
 call vamp_sample_grid0 (rng, g, func)
 call vamp_refine_grid (g)
 end do iterate
end subroutine vamp_sample_grid

```

##### *HPF*

The HPF version of  $S_n$  is based on decomposing the grid `g` as described in section 2.6.1 and lining up the components in an array `gs`. The elements of `gs` can then be processed in parallel. This version can be compiled with any

Fortran compiler and a more complete version of this procedure (including error handling, diagnostics and the projection  $P$ ) is included with VAMP as `vamp_sample_grid_parallel` in the module `vamp`. This way, the algorithm can be tested on a serial machine, but there will obviously be no performance gain.

Instead of one random number generator state `rng`, it takes an array consisting of one state per processor. These `rng(:)` are assumed to be initialized, such that the resulting sequences are statistically independent. For this purpose, Knuth's random number generator [16] is most convenient and is included with VAMP (see the example on page 16). Before each  $S_0$ , the procedure `vamp_distribute_work` determines a good decomposition of the grid `d` into `size(rng)` pieces. This decomposition is encoded in the array `d` where `d(1,:)` holds the dimensions along which to split the grid and `d(2,:)` holds the corresponding number of divisions. Using this information, the grid is decomposed by `vamp_fork_grid`. The HPF compiler will then distribute the `!hpfs$ independent` loop among the processors. Finally, `vamp_join_grid` gathers the results.

15 *Parallel implementation of  $S_n = S_0(rS_0)^n$  (HPF) 15*≡

```

subroutine vamp_sample_grid_hpf (rng, g, iterations, func)
 type(tao_random_state), dimension(:), intent(inout) :: rng
 type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g
 integer, intent(in) :: iterations
 <Interface declaration for func 22>
 type(vamp_grid), dimension(:), allocatable :: gs, gx
 !hpfs$ processors p(number_of_processors())
 !hpfs$ distribute gs(cyclic(1)) onto p
 integer, dimension(:, :,), pointer :: d
 integer :: iteration, num_workers
 iterate: do iteration = 1, iterations
 call vamp_distribute_work (size (rng), vamp_rigid_divisions (g), d)
 num_workers = max (1, product (d(2,:)))
 if (num_workers > 1) then
 allocate (gs(num_workers), gx(vamp_fork_grid_joints (d)))
 call vamp_create_empty_grid (gs)
 call vamp_fork_grid (g, gs, gx, d)
 !hpfs$ independent
 do i = 1, num_workers
 call vamp_sample_grid0 (rng(i), gs(i), func)
 end do
 call vamp_join_grid (g, gs, gx, d)
 call vamp_delete_grid (gs)
 deallocate (gs, gx)
 end if
 end iterate
end subroutine

```

```

 else
 call vamp_sample_grid0 (rng(1), g, func)
 end if
 call vamp_refine_grid (g)
end do iterate
end subroutine vamp_sample_grid_hp

```

Since `vamp_sample_grid0` performs the bulk of the computation, an almost linear speedup with the number of processors can be achieved, if `vamp_distribute_work` finds a good decomposition of the grid. The version of `vamp_distribute_work` distributed with VAMP does a good job in most cases, but will not be able to use all processors if their number is a prime number larger than the number of divisions in the stratification grid. Therefore it can be beneficial to tune `vamp_distribute_work` to specific hardware. Furthermore, using a finer stratification grid can improve performance.

For definiteness, here is an example of how to set up the array of random number generators for HPF. Note that this simple seeding procedure only guarantees statistically independent sequences with Knuth's random number generator [16] and will fail with other approaches.

16 <Parallel usage of  $S_n = S_0(rS_0)^n$  (HPF) 16>≡

```

type(tao_random_state), dimension(:), allocatable :: rngs
!hpfs$ processors p(number_of_processors())
!hpfs$ distribute gs(cyclic(1)) onto p
integer :: i, seed
! ...
allocate (rngs(number_of_processors()))
seed = 42 ! can be read from a file, of course ...
!hpfs$ independent
do i = 1, size (rngs)
 call tao_random_create (rngs(i), seed + i)
end do
! ...
call vamp_sample_grid_hp (rngs, g, 6, func)
! ...

```

### *MPI*

The MPI version is more low level, because we have to keep track of message passing ourselves. Note that we have made this synchronization points explicit with three `if ... then ... else ... end if` blocks: forking, sampling, and joining. These blocks could be merged (without any performance gain) at the expense of readability. We assume that `rng` has been initialized

in each process such that the sequences are again statistically independent.

17 *Parallel implementation of  $S_n = S_0(rS_0)^n$  (MPI) 17*≡

```

subroutine vamp_sample_grid_mpi (rng, g, iterations, func)
 type(tao_random_state), dimension(:), intent(inout) :: rng
 type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g
 integer, intent(in) :: iterations
 <Interface declaration for func 22>
 type(vamp_grid), dimension(:), allocatable :: gs, gx
 integer, dimension(:, :, :), pointer :: d
 integer :: num_proc, proc_id, iteration, num_workers
 call mpi90_size (num_proc)
 call mpi90_rank (proc_id)
 iterate: do iteration = 1, iterations
 if (proc_id == 0) then
 call vamp_distribute_work (num_proc, vamp_rigid_divisions (g), d)
 num_workers = max (1, product (d(2,:)))
 end if
 call mpi90_broadcast (num_workers, 0)
 if (proc_id == 0) then
 allocate (gs(num_workers), gx(vamp_fork_grid_joints (d)))
 call vamp_create_empty_grid (gs)
 call vamp_fork_grid (g, gs, gx, d)
 do i = 2, num_workers
 call vamp_send_grid (gs(i), i-1, 0)
 end do
 else if (proc_id < num_workers) then
 call vamp_receive_grid (g, 0, 0)
 end if
 if (proc_id == 0) then
 if (num_workers > 1) then
 call vamp_sample_grid0 (rng, gs(1), func)
 else
 call vamp_sample_grid0 (rng, g, func)
 end if
 else if (proc_id < num_workers) then
 call vamp_sample_grid0 (rng, g, func)
 end if
 if (proc_id == 0) then
 do i = 2, num_workers
 call vamp_receive_grid (gs(i), i-1, 0)
 end do
 call vamp_join_grid (g, gs, gx, d)
 call vamp_delete_grid (gs)
 end if
 end do
end subroutine

```

```
 deallocate (gs, gx)
 call vamp_refine_grid (g)
else if (proc_id < num_workers) then
 call vamp_send_grid (g, 0, 0)
end if
end do iterate
end subroutine vamp_sample_grid_mpi
```

A more complete version of this procedure is included with VAMP as well, this time as **vamp\_sample\_grid** in the MPI support module **vampi**.

## —3— DESIGN TRADE OFFS

There have been three competing design goals for vegas, that are not fully compatible and had to be reconciled with compromises:

- *Ease-Of-Use*: few procedures, few arguments.
- *Parallelizability*: statelessness
- *Performance and Flexibility*: rich interface, functionality.

In fact, parallelizability and ease-of-use are complementary. A parallelizable implementation has to expose *all* the internal state. In our case, this includes the state of the random number generator and the adaptive grid. A simple interface would hide such details from the user.

The modern language features introduced to Fortran in 1990 [7] allows to reconcile these competing goals. Two abstract data types `vamp_state` and `tao_random_state` hide the details of the implementation from the user and encapsulate the two states in just two variables.

Another problem with parallelizability arised from the lack of a general exception mechanism in Fortran. The Fortran90 standard [9] forbids *any* input/output (even to the terminal) as well as `stop` statements in parallelizable (`pure`) procedures. This precludes simple approaches to monitoring and error handling. In Vegas we use a simple hand crafted exception mechanism (see chapter B) for communicating error conditions to the out layers of the applications. Unfortunately this requires the explicit passing of state in argument lists.

An unfortunate consequence of the similar approach to monitoring is that monitoring is *not* possible during execution. Instead, intermediate results can only be examined after a parallelized section of code has completed.

### *3.1 Programming Language*

We have chosen to implement VAMP in Fortran90/95, which some might consider a questionable choice today. Nevertheless, we are convinced that Fortran90/95 (with all its weaknesses) is, by a wide margin, the right tool for the job.

Let us consider the alternatives

- FORTRAN77 is still the dominant language in high energy physics and all running experiment's software environments are based on it. However, the standard [6] is obsolete now and the successors [7, 9] have added many desirable features, while retaining almost all of FORTRAN77 as a subset.
- C/C++ appears to be the most popular programming language in industry and among young high energy physicists. Large experiments have taken a bold move and are basing their software environment on C++.
- Typed higher order functional programming languages (ML, Haskell, etc.) are a very promising development. Unfortunately, there is not yet enough industry support for high performance optimizing compilers. While the performance penalty of these languages is not as high as commonly believed (research compilers, which do not perform extensive processor specific optimizations, result in code that runs by a factor of two or three slower than equivalent Fortran code), it is relevant for long running, computing intensive applications. In addition, these languages are syntactically and idiomatically very different from Fortran and C. Another implementation of VAMP in ML will be undertaken for research purposes to investigate new algorithms that can only be expressed awkwardly in Fortran, but we do not expect it to gain immediate popularity.

## —4— USAGE

### 4.1 Basic Usage

```
type(vamp_grid)

subroutine vamp_create_grid (g, domain [, num_calls] [, exc])
 Create a fresh grid for the integration domain

$$\mathcal{D} = [D_{1,1}, D_{2,1}] \times [D_{1,2}, D_{2,2}] \times \dots \times [D_{1,n}, D_{2,n}] \quad (4.1)$$

 dropping all accumulated results. This function must not be called
 twice on the first argument, without an intervening
 vamp_delete_grid. If the variable num_calls is given, it will be
 the number of sampling points per iteration for the call to
 vamp_sample_grid.

subroutine vamp_delete_grid (g [, exc])

subroutine vamp_discard_integral (g [, num_calls] [, exc])
 Keep the current optimized grid, but drop the accumulated results
 for the integral (value and errors). If the variable num_calls is
 given, it will be the new number of sampling points per iteration
 for the calls to vamp_sample_grid.

subroutine vamp_reshape_grid (g [, num_calls] [, exc])
 Keep the current optimized grid and the accumulated results for
 the integral (value and errors). The variable num_calls is the new
 number of sampling points per iteration for the calls to
 vamp_sample_grid.

subroutine vamp_sample_grid (rng, g, func, iterations
 [, integral] [, std_dev] [, avg_chi2] [, exc] [, history])
```

Sample the function `func` using the grid `g` for `iterations` iterations and optimize the grid after each iteration. The results are returned in `integral`, `std_dev` and `avg_chi2`. The random number generator uses and updates the state stored in `rng`. The explicit random number state is inconvenient, but required for parallelizability.

```
subroutine vamp_integrate (rng, g, func, calls [, integral]
[, std_dev] [, avg_chi2] [, exc] [, history])
```

This is a wrapper around the above routines, that is steered by a `integer`, `dimension(2,:)` array `calls`. For each `i`, there will be `calls(1,i)` iterations with `calls(2,i)` sampling points.

```
subroutine vamp_integrate (rng, domain, func, calls
[, integral] [, std_dev] [, avg_chi2] [, exc] [, history])
```

A second specific form of `vamp_integrate`. This one keeps a private grid and provides the shortest—and most inflexible—calling sequence.

22 <Interface declaration for func 22>≡ (14 15 17 86c 94d 104 113–15 120b 135d 137 139–42 170 176 182 183)

```
interface
 function func (xi, data, weights, channel, grids) result (f)
 use kinds
 use vamp_grid_type !NODEP!
 import vamp_data_t
 real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: xi
 class(vamp_data_t), intent(in) :: data
 real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in), optional :: weights
 integer, intent(in), optional :: channel
 type(vamp_grid), dimension(:), intent(in), optional :: grids
 real(kind=default) :: f
 end function func
end interface
```

#### 4.1.1 Basic Example

In Fortran95, the function to be sampled *must* be `pure`, i.e. have no side effects to allow parallelization. The optional arguments `weights` and `channel` *must* be declared to allow the compiler to verify the interface, but they are ignored during basic use. Their use for multi channel sampling will be explained below. Here's a Gaussian

$$f(x) = e^{-\frac{1}{2} \sum_i x_i^2} \quad (4.2)$$

```

23a <basic.f90 23a>≡
 module basic_fct
 use kinds
 implicit none
 private
 public :: fct
 contains
 function fct (x, weights, channel) result (f_x)
 real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: x
 real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in), optional :: weights
 integer, intent(in), optional :: channel
 real(kind=default) :: f_x
 f_x = exp (-0.5 * sum (x*x))
 end function fct
 end module basic_fct

```

In the main program, we need to import five modules. The customary module `kinds` defines `double` as the kind for double precision floating point numbers. The module `exceptions` provides simple error handling support (parallelizable routines are not allowed to issue error messages themselves, but must pass them along). The module `tao_random_numbers` hosts the random number generator used and `vamp` is the adaptive iteration module proper. Finally, the application module `basic_fct` has to be imported as well.

```

23b <basic.f90 23a>+≡ ◁23a 23c▷
 program basic
 use kinds
 use exceptions
 use tao_random_numbers
 use vamp
 use basic_fct
 implicit none

```

Then we define four variables for an error message, the random number generator state and the adaptive integration grid. We also declare a variable for holding the integration domain and variables for returning the result. In this case we integrate the 7-dimensional hypercube.

```

23c <basic.f90 23a>+≡ ◁23b 24a▷
 type(exception) :: exc
 type(tao_random_state) :: rng
 type(vamp_grid) :: grid
 real(kind=default), dimension(2,7) :: domain
 real(kind=default) :: integral, error, chi2
 domain(1,:) = -1.0
 domain(2,:) = 1.0

```

Initialize and seed the random number generator. Initialize the grid for 10 000 sampling points.

24a `<basic.f90 23a>+≡` △23c □24b▷  
`call tao_random_create (rng, seed=0)`  
`call clear_exception (exc)`  
`call vamp_create_grid (grid, domain, num_calls=10000, exc=exc)`  
`call handle_exception (exc)`

Warm up the grid in six low statistics iterations. Clear the error status before and check it after the sampling.

24b `<basic.f90 23a>+≡` △24a □24c▷  
`call clear_exception (exc)`  
`call vamp_sample_grid (rng, grid, fct, 6, exc=exc)`  
`call handle_exception (exc)`

Throw away the intermediate results and reshape the grid for 100 000 sampling points—keeping the adapted grid—and do four iterations of a higher statistics integration

24c `<basic.f90 23a>+≡` △24b  
`call clear_exception (exc)`  
`call vamp_discard_integral (grid, num_calls=100000, exc=exc)`  
`call handle_exception (exc)`  
`call clear_exception (exc)`  
`call vamp_sample_grid (rng, grid, fct, 4, integral, error, chi2, exc=exc)`  
`call handle_exception (exc)`  
`print *, "integral = ", integral, "+/-", error, " (chi^2 = ", chi2, ")"`  
`end program basic`

Since this is the most common use, there is a convenience routine available and the following code snippet is equivalent:

24d `<Alternative to basic.f90 24d>≡`  
`integer, dimension(2,2) :: calls`  
`calls(:,1) = (/ 6, 10000 /)`  
`calls(:,2) = (/ 4, 100000 /)`  
`call clear_exception (exc)`  
`call vamp_integrate (rng, domain, fct, calls, integral, error, chi2, exc=exc)`  
`call handle_exception (exc)`

## 4.2 Advanced Usage



Caveat emptor: no magic of literate programming can guarantee that the following remains in sync with the implementation. This has to be maintained manually.

All `real` variables are declared as `real(kind=default)` in the source and the variable `double` is imported from the module `kinds` (see appendix A.1). The representation of real numbers can therefore be changed by changing `double` in `kinds`.

#### 4.2.1 Types

```
type(vamp_grid)
type(vamp_grids)
type(vamp_history)
type(exception)
 (from module exceptions)
```

#### 4.2.2 Shared Arguments

Arguments keep their name across procedures, in order to make the Fortran90 keyword interface consistent.

`real, intent(in) :: accuracy`

Terminate  $S_n$  after  $n' < n$  iterations, if relative error is smaller than `accuracy`. Specifically, the terminatio condition is

$$\frac{\text{std\_dev}}{\text{integral}} < \text{accuracy} \quad (4.3)$$

`real, intent(out) :: avg_chi2`

The average  $\chi^2$  of the iterations.

`integer, intent(in) :: channel`

Call `func` with this optional argument. Multi channel sampling uses this to emulate arrays of functions

`logical, intent(in) :: covariance`

Collect covariance data.

`type(exception), intent(inout) :: exc`

Exceptional conditions are reported in `exc`.

`type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g`

Unless otherwise noted, `g` denotes the active sampling grid in the documentation below.

```
type(vamp_histories), dimension(:), intent(inout) ::
 histories
```

Diagnostic information for multi channel sampling.

```
type(vamp_history), dimension(:), intent(inout) ::
 history
```

Diagnostic information for single channel sampling or summary of multi channel sampling.

```
real, intent(out) :: integral
```

The current best estimate of the integral.

```
integer, intent(in) :: iterations
```

```
real, dimension(:, :), intent(in) :: map
```

```
integer, intent(in) :: num_calls
```

The number of sampling points.

```
integer, dimension(:), intent(in) :: num_div
```

Number of divisions of the adaptive grid in each dimension.

```
logical, intent(in) :: quadrupole
```

Allow “quadrupole oscillations” of the sampling grid (cf. section 2.3.1).

```
type(tao_random_state), intent(inout) :: rng
```

Unless otherwise noted, `rng` denotes the source of random numbers used for sampling in the documentation below.

```
real, intent(out) :: std_dev
```

The current best estimate of the error on the integral.

```
logical, intent(in) :: stratified
```

Try to use stratified sampling.

```
real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: weights
```

...

#### 4.2.3 Single Channel Procedures

```
subroutine vamp_create_grid (g, domain, num_calls
[, quadrupole] [, stratified] [, covariance] [, map] [, exc])
 real, dimension(:, :,), intent(in) :: domain

subroutine vamp_create_empty_grid (g)

subroutine vamp_discard_integral (g [, num_calls]
[, stratified] [, quadrupole] [, covariance] [, exc])

subroutine vamp_reshape_grid (g [, num_calls] [, num_div]
[, stratified] [, quadrupole] [, covariance] [, exc])

subroutine vamp_sample_grid (rng, g, func, iterations
[, integral] [, std_dev] [, avg_chi2] [, accuracy] [, channel]
[, weights] [, exc] [, history])

 func

 S_n with $n = \text{iterations}$

subroutine vamp_sample_grid0 (rng, g, func, [, channel]
[, weights] [, exc])

 func

 S_0

subroutine vamp_refine_grid (g, [, exc])
 r

subroutine vamp_average_iterations (g, iteration, integral,
std_dev, avg_chi2)

 integer, intent(in) :: iteration
 Number of iterations so far (needed for χ^2).

subroutine vamp_integrate (g, func, calls [, integral]
[, std_dev] [, avg_chi2] [, accuracy] [, covariance])

 type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g
 func
```

```

integer, dimension(:, :,), intent(in) :: calls

subroutine vamp_integratex (region, func, calls [, integral]
[, std_dev] [, avg_chi2] [, stratified] [, accuracy] [, pancake]
[, cigar])

real, dimension(:, :,), intent(in) :: region
func
integer, dimension(:, :,), intent(in) :: calls
integer, intent(in) :: pancake
integer, intent(in) :: cigar

subroutine vamp_copy_grid (lhs, rhs)

type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: lhs
type(vamp_grid), intent(in) :: rhs

subroutine vamp_delete_grid (g)

type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g

```

#### 4.2.4 Inout/Output and Marshling

```

subroutine vamp_write_grid (g, [, . . .])

type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g

subroutine vamp_read_grid (g, [, . . .])

type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g

subroutine vamp_write_grids (g, [, . . .])

type(vamp_grids), intent(inout) :: g

subroutine vamp_read_grids (g, [, . . .])

type(vamp_grids), intent(inout) :: g

pure subroutine vamp_marshall_grid (g, integer_buffer,
double_buffer)

```

```

type(vamp_grid), intent(in) :: g
integer, dimension(:), intent(inout) ::
 integer_buffer
real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(inout)
:: double_buffer

```

Marshal the grid `g` in the integer array `integer_buffer` and the real array `double_buffer`, which must have at least the sizes obtained from call `vamp_marshal_grid_size (g, integer_size, double_size)`.

 Note that we can not use the `transfer` intrinsic function for marshalling types that contain pointers that substitute for allocatable array components. `transfer` would copy the pointers in this case and not where they point to!

```

pure subroutine vamp_marshal_grid_size (g, integer_size,
double_size)

type(vamp_grid), intent(in) :: g
integer :: words

```

Compute the sizes of the arrays required for marshaling the grid `g`.

```

pure subroutine vamp_unmarshal_grid (g, integer_buffer,
double_buffer)

type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g
integer, dimension(:), intent(in) ::
 integer_buffer
real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) ::
 double_buffer

```

Marshaling and unmarshaling need to use two separate buffers for integers and floating point numbers. In a homogeneous network, the intrinsic procedure `transfer` could be used to store the floating point numbers in the integer array. In a heterogeneous network this will fail. However, message passing environments provide methods for sending floating point numbers. For example, here's how to send a grid from process 0 to process 1 in MPI [12]

29 ⟨MPI communication example 29⟩≡  
call `vamp_marshal_grid_size (g, isize, dsize)`

```

allocate (ibuf(isize), dbuf(dsize))
call mpi_comm_rank (MPI_COMM_WORLD, proc_id, errno)
select case (proc_id)
 case (0)
 call vamp_marshal_grid (g, ibuf, dbuf)
 call mpi_send (ibuf, size (ibuf), MPI_INTEGER, &
 1, 1, MPI_COMM_WORLD, errno)
 call mpi_send (dbuf, size (dbuf), MPI_DOUBLE_PRECISION, &
 1, 2, MPI_COMM_WORLD, errno)
 case (1)
 call mpi_recv (ibuf, size (ibuf), MPI_INTEGER, &
 0, 1, MPI_COMM_WORLD, status, errno)
 call mpi_recv (dbuf, size (dbuf), MPI_DOUBLE_PRECISION, &
 0, 2, MPI_COMM_WORLD, status, errno)
 call vamp_unmarshal_grid (g, ibuf, dbuf)
end select

```

assuming that `double` is such that `MPI_DOUBLE_PRECISION` corresponds to `real(kind=default)`. The module `vampi` provides two high level functions `vamp_send_grid` and `vamp_receive_grid` that handle the low level details:

30    *<MPI communication example' 30>*

```

call mpi_comm_rank (MPI_COMM_WORLD, proc_id, errno)
select case (proc_id)
 case (0)
 call vamp_send_grid (g, 1, 0)
 case (1)
 call vamp_receive_grid (g, 0, 0)
end select

subroutine vamp_marshal_history_size (g, [,...])
 type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g

subroutine vamp_marshal_history (g, [,...])
 type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g

subroutine vamp_unmarshal_history (g, [,...])
 type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g

```

#### 4.2.5 Multi Channel Procedures

$$g \circ \phi_i = \left| \frac{\partial \phi_i}{\partial x} \right|^{-1} \left( \alpha_i g_i + \sum_{\substack{j=1 \\ j \neq i}}^{N_c} \alpha_j (g_j \circ \pi_{ij}) \left| \frac{\partial \pi_{ij}}{\partial x} \right| \right). \quad (4.4)$$

31a *⟨Interface declaration for phi 31a⟩*≡ (113–16 137 183a)

```
interface
 pure function phi (xi, channel) result (x)
 use kinds
 real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: xi
 integer, intent(in) :: channel
 real(kind=default), dimension(size(xi)) :: x
 end function phi
end interface
```

31b *⟨Interface declaration for ihp 31b⟩*≡ (113c)

```
interface
 pure function ihp (x, channel) result (xi)
 use kinds
 real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: x
 integer, intent(in) :: channel
 real(kind=default), dimension(size(x)) :: xi
 end function ihp
end interface
```

31c *⟨Interface declaration for jacobian 31c⟩*≡ (113c 114a)

```
interface
 pure function jacobian (x, data, channel) result (j)
 use kinds
 use vamp_grid_type !NODEP!
 import vamp_data_t
 real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: x
 class(vamp_data_t), intent(in) :: data
 integer, intent(in) :: channel
 real(kind=default) :: j
 end function jacobian
end interface
```

```
function vamp_multi_channel (func, phi, ihp, jacobian, x,
 weights1, grids)
 real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: x
```

```

real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) ::

 weights

integer, intent(in) :: channel

type(vamp_grid), dimension(:), intent(in) :: grids

function vamp_multi_channel0 (func, phi, jacobian, x,

 weights1)

 real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: x

 real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) ::

 weights

 integer, intent(in) :: channel

subroutine vamp_check_jacobian (rng, n, channel, region,

 delta, [x_delta])

 type(tao_random_state), intent(inout) :: rng

 integer, intent(in) :: n

 integer, intent(in) :: channel

 real(kind=default), dimension(:, :), intent(in) ::

 region

 real(kind=default), intent(out) :: delta

 real(kind=default), dimension(:,), intent(out),

 optional :: x_delta

```

Verify that

$$g(\phi(x)) = \frac{1}{\left| \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial x} \right|(x)} \quad (4.5)$$

```

subroutine vamp_copy_grids (lhs, rhs)

 type(vamp_grids), intent(inout) :: lhs

 type(vamp_grids), intent(in) :: rhs

subroutine vamp_delete_grids (g)

 type(vamp_grids), intent(inout) :: g

```

```

subroutine vamp_create_grids (g, domain, num_calls, weights
[, maps] [, stratified])

 type(vamp_grids), intent(inout) :: g
 real, dimension(:, :, :), intent(in) :: domain
 integer, intent(in) :: num_calls
 real, dimension(:, :, :), intent(in) :: weights
 real, dimension(:, :, :, :), intent(in) :: maps

subroutine vamp_create_empty_grids (g)

 type(vamp_grids), intent(inout) :: g

subroutine vamp_discard_integrals (g [, num_calls]
[, stratified])

 type(vamp_grids), intent(inout) :: g
 integer, intent(in) :: num_calls

subroutine vamp_refine_weights (g [, power])

 type(vamp_grids), intent(inout) :: g
 real, intent(in) :: power

subroutine vamp_update_weights (g, weights [, num_calls]
[, stratified])

 type(vamp_grids), intent(inout) :: g
 real, dimension(:, :), intent(in) :: weights
 integer, intent(in) :: num_calls

subroutine vamp_reshape_grids (g, num_calls [, stratified])

 type(vamp_grids), intent(inout) :: g
 integer, intent(in) :: num_calls

subroutine vamp_reduce_channels (g, [, ...])

 type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g

```

```

subroutine vamp_sample_grids (g, func, iterations [, integral]
[, std_dev] [, accuracy] [, covariance] [, variance])

 type(vamp_grids), intent(inout) :: g
 func
 integer, intent(in) :: iterations

function vamp_sum_channels (x, weights, func)

 real, dimension(:), intent(in) :: x
 real, dimension(:), intent(in) :: weights
 func

```

#### *4.2.6 Event Generation*

```

subroutine vamp_next_event (g, [,...])
subroutine vamp_warmup_grid (g, [,...])

 type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g
 func
 integer, intent(in) :: iterations

subroutine vamp_warmup_grids (g, [,...])

 type(vamp_grids), intent(inout) :: g
 func
 integer, intent(in) :: iterations

```

#### *4.2.7 Parallelization*

```

subroutine vamp_fork_grid (g, [,...])
 type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g

subroutine vamp_join_grid (g, [,...])
 type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g

```

```

subroutine vamp_fork_grid_joints (g, [, ...])
 type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g

subroutine vamp_sample_grid_parallel (g, [, ...])
 type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g

subroutine vamp_distribute_work (g, [, ...])
 type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g

```

#### *4.2.8 Diagnostics*

```

subroutine vamp_create_history (g, [, ...])
 type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g

subroutine vamp_copy_history (g, [, ...])
 type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g

subroutine vamp_delete_history (g, [, ...])
 type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g

subroutine vamp_terminate_history (g, [, ...])
 type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g

subroutine vamp_get_history (g, [, ...])
 type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g

subroutine vamp_get_history_single (g, [, ...])
 type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g

subroutine vamp_print_history (g, [, ...])
 type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g

```

 Discuss why the value of the integral in each channel differs.

#### 4.2.9 Other Procedures

```
subroutine vamp_rigid_divisions (g, [, ...])
 type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g

function vamp_get_covariance (g, [, ...])
 type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g

subroutine vamp_nullify_covariance (g, [, ...])
 type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g

function vamp_get_variance (g, [, ...])
 type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g

subroutine vamp_nullify_variance (g, [, ...])
 type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g
```

#### 4.2.10 (Currently) Undocumented Procedures

```
subroutine (..., [, ...])
function (..., [, ...])
```

—5—

## IMPLEMENTATION

### 5.1 The Abstract Datatype *division*

```
37a <divisions.f90 37a>≡
 ! divisions.f90 --
 <Copyleft notice 1>
 module divisions
 use kinds
 use exceptions
 use vamp_stat
 use utils
 use iso_fortran_env
 implicit none
 private
 <Declaration of divisions procedures 38a>
 <Interfaces of divisions procedures 61b>
 <Variables in divisions 46a>
 <Declaration of divisions types 37b>
 <Constants in divisions 65a>
 character(len=*), public, parameter :: DIVISIONS_RCS_ID = &
 "$Id: divisions.nw 314 2010-04-17 20:32:33Z ohl $"
 contains
 <Implementation of divisions procedures 38b>
 end module divisions
```

 **vamp\_apply\_equivalences** from **vamp** accesses %variance ...

```
37b <Declaration of divisions types 37b>≡ (37a) 58a▷
 type, public :: division_t
 ! private
 !!! Avoiding a g95 bug
```

```

real(kind=default), dimension(:), pointer :: x => null ()
real(kind=default), dimension(:), pointer :: integral => null ()
real(kind=default), dimension(:), pointer &
 :: variance => null ()
! public :: variance => null ()
! real(kind=default), dimension(:), pointer :: efficiency => null ()
real(kind=default) :: x_min, x_max
real(kind=default) :: x_min_true, x_max_true
real(kind=default) :: dx, dxg
integer :: ng = 0
logical :: stratified = .true.
end type division_t

```

### 5.1.1 Creation, Manipulation & Injection

- 38a *(Declaration of divisions procedures 38a)*≡ (37a) 43a▷
- ```

public :: create_division, create_empty_division
public :: copy_division, delete_division
public :: set_rigid_division, reshape_division

```
- 38b *(Implementation of divisions procedures 38b)*≡ (37a) 39a▷
- ```

elemental subroutine create_division &
 (d, x_min, x_max, x_min_true, x_max_true)
 type(division_t), intent(out) :: d
 real(kind=default), intent(in) :: x_min, x_max
 real(kind=default), intent(in), optional :: x_min_true, x_max_true
 allocate (d%x(0:1), d%integral(1), d%variance(1))
! allocate (d%efficiency(1))
 d%x(0) = 0.0
 d%x(1) = 1.0
 d%x_min = x_min
 d%x_max = x_max
 d%dx = d%x_max - d%x_min
 d%stratified = .false.
 d%ng = 1
 d%dxg = 1.0 / d%ng
 if (present (x_min_true)) then
 d%x_min_true = x_min_true
 else
 d%x_min_true = x_min
 end if
 if (present (x_max_true)) then
 d%x_max_true = x_max_true
 end if

```

```

 else
 d%x_max_true = x_max
 end if
end subroutine create_division

39a <Implementation of divisions procedures 38b>+≡ (37a) ◁38b 39b▷
elemental subroutine create_empty_division (d)
 type(division_t), intent(out) :: d
 nullify (d%x, d%integral, d%variance)
! nullify (d%efficiency)
end subroutine create_empty_division

39b <Implementation of divisions procedures 38b>+≡ (37a) ◁39a 39c▷
elemental subroutine set_rigid_division (d, ng)
 type(division_t), intent(inout) :: d
 integer, intent(in) :: ng
 d%stratified = ng > 1
 d%ng = ng
 d%dxg = real (ubound (d%x, dim=1), kind=default) / d%ng
end subroutine set_rigid_division

```

$$dxg = \frac{n_{\text{div}}}{n_g} \quad (5.1)$$

such that  $0 < \text{cell} \cdot dxg < n_{\text{div}}$

```

39c <Implementation of divisions procedures 38b>+≡ (37a) ◁39b 43b▷
elemental subroutine reshape_division (d, max_num_div, ng, use_variance)
 type(division_t), intent(inout) :: d
 integer, intent(in) :: max_num_div
 integer, intent(in), optional :: ng
 logical, intent(in), optional :: use_variance
 real(kind=default), dimension(:), allocatable :: old_x, m
 integer :: num_div, equ_per_adap
 if (present (ng)) then
 if (max_num_div > 1) then
 d%stratified = ng > 1
 else
 d%stratified = .false.
 end if
 else
 d%stratified = .false.
 end if
 if (d%stratified) then

```

```

d%ng = ng
 ⟨Initialize stratified sampling 42⟩
else
 num_div = max_num_div
 d%ng = 1
end if
d%dxg = real (num_div, kind=default) / d%ng
allocate (old_x(0:ubound(d%x,dim=1)), m(ubound(d%x,dim=1)))
old_x = d%x
 ⟨Set m to (1,1,...) or to rebinning weights from d%variance 40a⟩
 ⟨Resize arrays, iff necessary 40b⟩
d%x = rebin (m, old_x, num_div)
deallocate (old_x, m)
end subroutine reshape_division

```

40a ⟨Set m to (1,1,...) or to rebinning weights from d%variance 40a⟩≡ (39c)

```

if (present (use_variance)) then
 if (use_variance) then
 m = rebinning_weights (d%variance)
 else
 m = 1.0
 end if
else
 m = 1.0
end if

```

40b ⟨Resize arrays, iff necessary 40b⟩≡ (39c)

```

if (ubound (d%x, dim=1) /= num_div) then
 deallocate (d%x, d%integral, d%variance)
! deallocate (d%efficiency)
 allocate (d%x(0:num_div), d%integral(num_div), d%variance(num_div))
! allocate (d%efficiency(num_div))
end if

```

Genuinely stratified sampling will superimpose an equidistant grid on the adaptive grid, as shown in figure 5.2. Obviously, this is only possible when the number of cells of the stratification grid is large enough, specifically when  $n_g \geq n_{\text{div}}^{\min} = n_{\text{div}}^{\max}/2 = 25$ . This condition can be met by a high number of sampling points or by a low dimensionality of the integration region (cf. table 5.1).

For a low number of sampling points and high dimensions, genuinely stratified sampling is impossible, because we would have to reduce the number  $n_{\text{div}}$  of adaptive divisions too far. Instead, we keep **stratified** false which will tell the integration routine not to concentrate the grid in the regions where

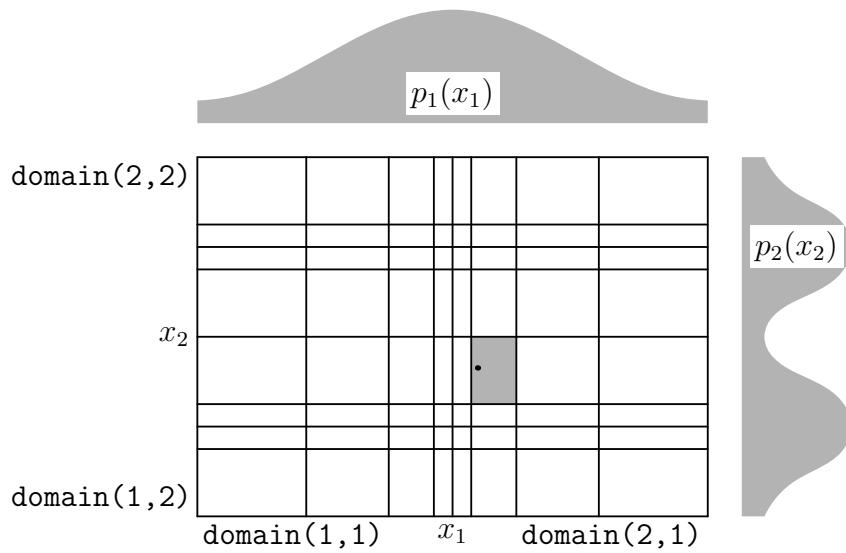


Figure 5.1: `vegas` grid structure for non-stratified sampling. N.B.: the grid and the weight functions  $p_{1,2}$  are only in qualitative agreement.

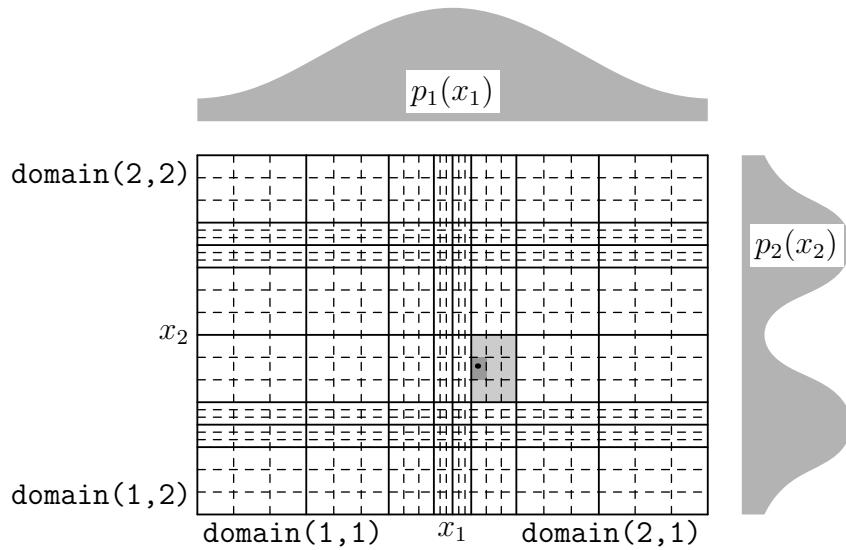


Figure 5.2: `vegas` grid structure for genuinely stratified sampling, which is used in low dimensions. N.B.: the grid and the weight functions  $p_{1,2}$  are only in qualitative agreement.

| $n_{\text{dim}}$ | $N_{\text{calls}}^{\max}(n_g = 25)$ |
|------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 2                | $1 \cdot 10^3$                      |
| 3                | $3 \cdot 10^4$                      |
| 4                | $8 \cdot 10^5$                      |
| 5                | $2 \cdot 10^7$                      |
| 6                | $5 \cdot 10^8$                      |

Table 5.1: To stratify or not to stratify.

the contribution to the error is largest, but to use importance sampling, i. e. concentrating the grid in the regions where the contribution to the value is largest.

In this case, the rigid grid is much coarser than the adaptive grid and furthermore, the boundaries of the cells overlap in general. The interplay of the two grids during the sampling process is shown in figure 5.3.

First we determine the (integer) number  $k$  of equidistant divisions of an adaptive cell for at most  $n_{\text{div}}^{\max}$  divisions of the adaptive grid

$$k = \left\lfloor \frac{n_g}{n_{\text{div}}^{\max}} \right\rfloor + 1 \quad (5.2a)$$

and the corresponding number  $n_{\text{div}}$  of adaptive divisions

$$n_{\text{div}} = \left\lfloor \frac{n_g}{k} \right\rfloor \quad (5.2b)$$

Finally, adjust  $n_g$  to an exact multiple of  $n_{\text{div}}$

$$n_g = k \cdot n_{\text{div}} \quad (5.2c)$$

42 *(Initialize stratified sampling 42)*≡ (39c)

```

if (d%ng >= max_num_div / 2) then
 d%stratified = .true.
 equ_per_adap = d%ng / max_num_div + 1
 num_div = d%ng / equ_per_adap
 if (num_div < 2) then
 d%stratified = .false.
 num_div = 2
 d%ng = 1
 else if (mod (num_div,2) == 1) then
 num_div = num_div - 1
 d%ng = equ_per_adap * num_div
 else

```

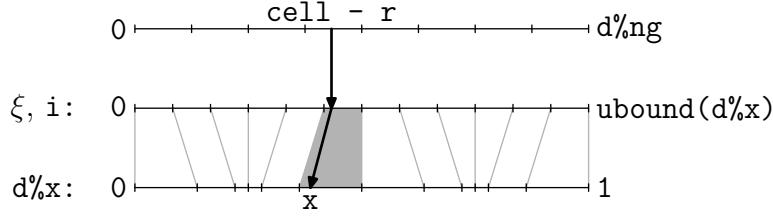


Figure 5.3: One-dimensional illustration of the `vegas` grid structure for pseudo stratified sampling, which is used in high dimensions.

```

d%ng = equ_per_adap * num_div
end if
else
 d%stratified = .false.
 num_div = max_num_div
 d%ng = 1
end if

```

Figure 5.3 on page 43 is a one-dimensional illustration of the sampling algorithm. In each cell of the rigid equidistant grid, two random points are selected (or  $N_{\text{calls}}$  in the not stratified case). For each point, the corresponding cell and relative coordinate in the adaptive grid is found, *as if the adaptive grid was equidistant* (upper arrow). Then this point is mapped according to the adapted grid (lower arrow) and the proper Jacobians are applied to the weight.

$$\prod_{j=1}^n (x_i^j - x_{i-1}^j) \cdot N^n = \text{Vol}(\text{cell}') \cdot \frac{1}{\text{Vol}(\text{cell})} = \frac{1}{p(x_i^j)} \quad (5.3)$$

```

43a <Declaration of divisions procedures 38a>+≡ (37a) ◁38a 44c▷
 public :: inject_division, inject_division_short

43b <Implementation of divisions procedures 38b>+≡ (37a) ◁39c 44b▷
 elemental subroutine inject_division (d, r, cell, x, x_mid, idx, wgt)
 type(division_t), intent(in) :: d
 real(kind=default), intent(in) :: r
 integer, intent(in) :: cell
 real(kind=default), intent(out) :: x, x_mid
 integer, intent(out) :: idx
 real(kind=default), intent(out) :: wgt
 real(kind=default) :: delta_x, xi
 integer :: i
 xi = (cell - r) * d%dxg + 1.0

```

```

⟨Set i, delta_x, x, and wgt from xi 44a⟩
idx = i
x_mid = d%x_min + 0.5 * (d%x(i-1) + d%x(i)) * d%dx
end subroutine inject_division

44a ⟨Set i, delta_x, x, and wgt from xi 44a⟩≡ (43b 44b)
 i = max (min (int (xi), ubound (d%x, dim=1)), 1)
 delta_x = d%x(i) - d%x(i-1)
 x = d%x_min + (d%x(i-1) + (xi - i) * delta_x) * d%dx
 wgt = delta_x * ubound (d%x, dim=1)

44b ⟨Implementation of divisions procedures 38b⟩+≡ (37a) ◁43b 44d▷
 elemental subroutine inject_division_short (d, r, x, idx, wgt)
 type(division_t), intent(in) :: d
 real(kind=default), intent(in) :: r
 integer, intent(out) :: idx
 real(kind=default), intent(out) :: x, wgt
 real(kind=default) :: delta_x, xi
 integer :: i
 xi = r * ubound (d%x, dim=1) + 1.0
 ⟨Set i, delta_x, x, and wgt from xi 44a⟩
 idx = i
 end subroutine inject_division_short

```

### 5.1.2 Grid Refinement

```

44c ⟨Declaration of divisions procedures 38a⟩+≡ (37a) ◁43a 45d▷
 public :: record_integral, record_variance, clear_integral_and_variance
 ! public :: record_efficiency

44d ⟨Implementation of divisions procedures 38b⟩+≡ (37a) ◁44b 45a▷
 elemental subroutine record_integral (d, i, f)
 type(division_t), intent(inout) :: d
 integer, intent(in) :: i
 real(kind=default), intent(in) :: f
 d%integral(i) = d%integral(i) + f
 if (.not. d%stratified) then
 d%variance(i) = d%variance(i) + f*f
 end if
 end subroutine record_integral

```

```

45a <Implementation of divisions procedures 38b>+≡ (37a) ◁44d 45c▷
 elemental subroutine record_variance (d, i, var_f)
 type(division_t), intent(inout) :: d
 integer, intent(in) :: i
 real(kind=default), intent(in) :: var_f
 if (d%stratified) then
 d%variance(i) = d%variance(i) + var_f
 end if
 end subroutine record_variance

45b <Implementation of divisions procedures (removed from WHIZARD) 45b>+≡ 60d▷
 elemental subroutine record_efficiency (d, i, eff)
 type(division_t), intent(inout) :: d
 integer, intent(in) :: i
 real(kind=default), intent(in) :: eff
 ! d%efficiency(i) = d%efficiency(i) + eff
 end subroutine record_efficiency

45c <Implementation of divisions procedures 38b>+≡ (37a) ◁45a 45e▷
 elemental subroutine clear_integral_and_variance (d)
 type(division_t), intent(inout) :: d
 d%integral = 0.0
 d%variance = 0.0
 ! d%efficiency = 0.0
 end subroutine clear_integral_and_variance

45d <Declaration of divisions procedures 38a>+≡ (37a) ◁44c 47a▷
 public :: refine_division

45e <Implementation of divisions procedures 38b>+≡ (37a) ◁45c 46b▷
 elemental subroutine refine_division (d)
 type(division_t), intent(inout) :: d
 character(len=*), parameter :: FN = "refine_division"
 d%x = rebin (rebinning_weights (d%variance), d%x, size (d%variance))
 end subroutine refine_division

```

Smooth the  $d_i = \bar{f}_i \Delta x_i$

$$\begin{aligned}
d_1 &\rightarrow \frac{1}{2}(d_1 + d_2) \\
d_2 &\rightarrow \frac{1}{3}(d_1 + d_2 + d_3) \\
&\dots \\
d_{n-1} &\rightarrow \frac{1}{3}(d_{n-2} + d_{n-1} + d_n) \\
d_n &\rightarrow \frac{1}{2}(d_{n-1} + d_n)
\end{aligned} \tag{5.4}$$

As long as the initial `num_div`  $\geq 6$ , we know that `num_div`  $\geq 3$ .

46a *(Variables in divisions 46a)* $\equiv$  (37a) 60a▷

```
integer, private, parameter :: MIN_NUM_DIV = 3
```

Here the Fortran90 array notation really shines, but we have to handle the cases `nd`  $\leq 2$  specially, because the `quadrupole` option can lead to small `nd`s. The equivalent Fortran77 code [2] is orders of magnitude less obvious<sup>1</sup>. Also protect against vanishing  $d_i$  that will blow up the logarithm.

$$m_i = \left( \frac{\sum_j \bar{f}_j \Delta x_j}{\ln \left( \frac{\sum_j \bar{f}_j \Delta x_j}{\sum_j \bar{f}_j \Delta x_j} \right)} - 1 \right)^\alpha \tag{5.5}$$

46b *(Implementation of divisions procedures 38b)* $\equiv$  (37a) ▷45e 47c▷

```
pure function rebinning_weights (d) result (m)
 real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: d
 real(kind=default), dimension(size(d)) :: m
 real(kind=default), dimension(size(d)) :: smooth_d
 real(kind=default), parameter :: ALPHA = 1.5
 integer :: nd
 (Bail out if any (d == NaN) 47b)
 nd = size (d)
 if (nd > 2) then
 smooth_d(1) = (d(1) + d(2)) / 2.0
 smooth_d(2:nd-1) = (d(1:nd-2) + d(2:nd-1) + d(3:nd)) / 3.0
 smooth_d(nd) = (d(nd-1) + d(nd)) / 2.0
 else
 smooth_d = d
 end if
 if (all (smooth_d < tiny (1.0_default))) then
```

---

<sup>1</sup>Some old timers call this a feature, however.

```

 m = 1.0_default
else
 smooth_d = smooth_d / sum (smooth_d)
 where (smooth_d < tiny (1.0_default))
 smooth_d = tiny (1.0_default)
 end where
 where (smooth_d /= 1._default)
 m = ((smooth_d - 1.0) / (log (smooth_d)))**ALPHA
 elsewhere
 m = 1.0_default
 endwhere
end if
end function rebinning_weights

```

47a ⟨Declaration of divisions procedures 38a⟩+≡ (37a) ◁45d 48a▷

private :: rebinning\_weights

 The NaN test is probably not portable:

47b ⟨Bail out if any (d == NaN) 47b⟩≡ (46b)

```

if (any (d /= d)) then
 m = 1.0
 return
end if

```

Take a binning **x** and return a new binning with **num\_div** bins with the **m** homogeneously distributed:

47c ⟨Implementation of divisions procedures 38b⟩+≡ (37a) ◁46b 48e▷

```

pure function rebin (m, x, num_div) result (x_new)
 real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: m
 real(kind=default), dimension(0,:), intent(in) :: x
 integer, intent(in) :: num_div
 real(kind=default), dimension(0:num_div) :: x_new
 integer :: i, k
 real(kind=default) :: step, delta
 step = sum (m) / num_div
 k = 0
 delta = 0.0
 x_new(0) = x(0)
 do i = 1, num_div - 1
 <Increment k until $\sum m_k \geq \Delta$ and keep the surplus in δ 48b>
 <Interpolate the new x_i from x_k and δ 48c>
 end do
 x_new(num_div) = 1.0
end function rebin

```

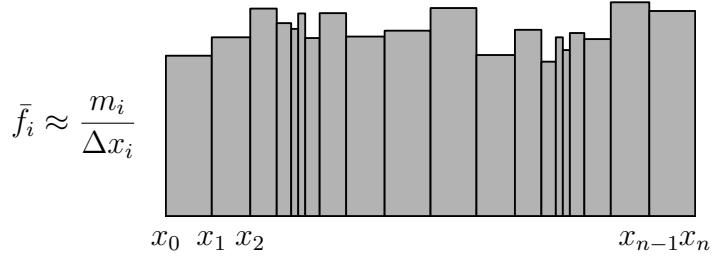


Figure 5.4: Typical weights used in the rebinning algorithm.

48a *(Declaration of divisions procedures 38a)*+≡ (37a) ◁ 47a 48d ▷  
**private :: rebin**

We increment  $k$  until another  $\Delta$  (a. k. a. **step**) of the integral has been accumulated (cf. figure 5.4). The mismatch will be corrected below.

48b *(Increment k until  $\sum m_k \geq \Delta$  and keep the surplus in  $\delta$  48b)*≡ (47c)  
**do**  
**if** (**step** <= **delta**) **then**  
**exit**  
**end if**  
**k** = **k** + 1  
**delta** = **delta** + **m(k)**  
**end do**  
**delta** = **delta** - **step**

48c *(Interpolate the new  $x_i$  from  $x_k$  and  $\delta$  48c)*≡ (47c)  
**x\_new(i) = x(k) - (x(k) - x(k-1)) \* delta / m(k)**

### 5.1.3 Probability Density

48d *(Declaration of divisions procedures 38a)*+≡ (37a) ◁ 48a 49a ▷  
**public :: probability**

$$\xi = \frac{x - x_{\min}}{x_{\max} - x_{\min}} \in [0, 1] \quad (5.6)$$

and

$$\int_{x_{\min}}^{x_{\max}} dx p(x) = 1 \quad (5.7)$$

48e *(Implementation of divisions procedures 38b)*+≡ (37a) ◁ 47c 49b ▷  
**elemental function probability (d, x) result (p)**  
**type(division\_t), intent(in) :: d**  
**real(kind=default), intent(in) :: x**

```

real(kind=default) :: p
real(kind=default) :: xi
integer :: hi, mid, lo
xi = (x - d%x_min) / d%dx
if ((xi >= 0) .and. (xi <= 1)) then
 lo = lbound (d%x, dim=1)
 hi = ubound (d%x, dim=1)
 bracket: do
 if (lo >= hi - 1) then
 p = 1.0 / (ubound (d%x, dim=1) * d%dx * (d%x(hi) - d%x(hi-1)))
 return
 end if
 mid = (hi + lo) / 2
 if (xi > d%x(mid)) then
 lo = mid
 else
 hi = mid
 end if
 end do bracket
else
 p = 0
end if
end function probability

```

### 5.1.4 Quadrupole

- 49a *<Declaration of divisions procedures 38a>+≡* (37a) ◁48d 49c▷  
 public :: quadrupole\_division
- 49b *<Implementation of divisions procedures 38b>+≡* (37a) ◁48e 50a▷  
 elemental function quadrupole\_division (d) result (q)  
 type(division\_t), intent(in) :: d  
 real(kind=default) :: q  
 !!! q = value\_spread\_percent (rebinning\_weights (d%variance))  
 q = standard\_deviation\_percent (rebinning\_weights (d%variance))  
 end function quadrupole\_division

### 5.1.5 Forking and Joining

The goal is to split a division in such a way, that we can later sample the pieces separately and combine the results.

- 49c *<Declaration of divisions procedures 38a>+≡* (37a) ◁49a 54c▷  
 public :: fork\_division, join\_division, sum\_division

 Caveat emptor: splitting divisions can lead to `num_div` < 3 and the application *must not* try to refine such grids before merging them again!

50a *Implementation of divisions procedures 38b* +≡ (37a) ◁ 49b 50b ▷

```

pure subroutine fork_division (d, ds, sum_calls, num_calls, exc)
 type(division_t), intent(in) :: d
 type(division_t), dimension(:), intent(inout) :: ds
 integer, intent(in) :: sum_calls
 integer, dimension(:), intent(inout) :: num_calls
 type(exception), intent(inout), optional :: exc
 character(len=*), parameter :: FN = "fork_division"
 integer, dimension(size(ds)) :: n0, n1
 integer, dimension(0:size(ds)) :: n, ds_ng
 integer :: i, j, num_div, num_forks, nx
 real(kind=default), dimension(:, allocatable :: d_x, d_integral, d_variance
! real(kind=default), dimension(:, allocatable :: d_efficiency
 num_div = ubound (d%x, dim=1)
 num_forks = size (ds)
 if (d%ng == 1) then
 <Fork an importance sampling division 51a>
 else if (num_div >= num_forks) then
 if (modulo (d%ng, num_div) == 0) then
 <Fork a pure stratified sampling division 52b>
 else
 <Fork a pseudo stratified sampling division 54a>
 end if
 else
 if (present (exc)) then
 call raise_exception (exc, EXC_FATAL, FN, "internal error")
 end if
 num_calls = 0
 end if
end subroutine fork_division

```

50b *Implementation of divisions procedures 38b* +≡ (37a) ◁ 50a 55a ▷

```

pure subroutine join_division (d, ds, exc)
 type(division_t), intent(inout) :: d
 type(division_t), dimension(:, intent(in) :: ds
 type(exception), intent(inout), optional :: exc
 character(len=*), parameter :: FN = "join_division"
 integer, dimension(size(ds)) :: n0, n1
 integer, dimension(0:size(ds)) :: n, ds_ng
 integer :: i, j, num_div, num_forks, nx
 real(kind=default), dimension(:, allocatable :: d_x, d_integral, d_variance

```

```

! real(kind=default), dimension(:), allocatable :: d_efficiency
num_div = ubound(d%x, dim=1)
num_forks = size(ds)
if (d%ng == 1) then
 <Join importance sampling divisions 51b>
else if (num_div >= num_forks) then
 if (modulo (d%ng, num_div) == 0) then
 <Join pure stratified sampling divisions 52c>
 else
 <Join pseudo stratified sampling divisions 54b>
 end if
else
 if (present (exc)) then
 call raise_exception (exc, EXC_FATAL, FN, "internal error")
 end if
 end if
end subroutine join_division

```

### *Importance Sampling*

Importance sampling ( $d\%ng == 1$ ) is trivial, since we can just sample `size(ds)` copies of the same grid with (almost) the same number of points

51a  $\langle$  Fork an importance sampling division 51a  $\rangle \equiv$  (50a)  
`if (d%stratified) then`  
`call raise_exception (exc, EXC_FATAL, FN, &`  
`"ng == 1 incompatible w/ stratification")`  
`else`  
`call copy_division (ds, d)`  
`num_calls(2:) = ceiling (real (sum_calls) / num_forks)`  
`num_calls(1) = sum_calls - sum (num_calls(2:))`  
`end if`

and sum up the results in the end:

51b  $\langle$  Join importance sampling divisions 51b  $\rangle \equiv$  (50b)  
`call sum_division (d, ds)`

Note, however, that this is only legitimate as long as  $d\%ng == 1$  implies `d%stratified == .false.`, because otherwise the sampling code would be incorrect (cf. `var_f` on page 90).

### *Stratified Sampling*

For stratified sampling, we have to work a little harder, because there are just two points per cell and we have to slice along the lines of the stratification

grid. Actually, we are slicing along the adaptive grid, since it has a reasonable size. Slicing along the stratification grid could be done using the method below. However, in this case *very* large adaptive grids would be shipped from one process to the other and the communication costs will outweigh the gains from parallel processing.

52a  $\langle \text{Setup to fork a pure stratified sampling division 52a} \rangle \equiv$  (52)

```
n = (num_div * (/ (j, j=0,num_forks) /)) / num_forks
n0(1:num_forks) = n(0:num_forks-1)
n1(1:num_forks) = n(1:num_forks)
```

52b  $\langle \text{Fork a pure stratified sampling division 52b} \rangle \equiv$  (50a)

```
 $\langle \text{Setup to fork a pure stratified sampling division 52a} \rangle$
do i = 1, num_forks
 call copy_array_pointer (ds(i)%x, d%x(n0(i):n1(i)), lb = 0)
 call copy_array_pointer (ds(i)%integral, d%integral(n0(i)+1:n1(i)))
 call copy_array_pointer (ds(i)%variance, d%variance(n0(i)+1:n1(i)))
! call copy_array_pointer (ds(i)%efficiency, d%efficiency(n0(i)+1:n1(i)))
 ds(i)%x = (ds(i)%x - ds(i)%x(0)) / (d%x(n1(i)) - d%x(n0(i)))
end do
ds%x_min = d%x_min + d%dx * d%x(n0)
ds%x_max = d%x_min + d%dx * d%x(n1)
ds%dx = ds%x_max - ds%x_min
ds%x_min_true = d%x_min_true
ds%x_max_true = d%x_max_true
ds%stratified = d%stratified
ds%ng = (d%ng * (n1 - n0)) / num_div
num_calls = sum_calls ! this is a misnomer, it remains "calls per cell" here
ds%dxg = real (n1 - n0, kind=default) / ds%ng
```

Joining is the exact inverse, but we're only interested in `d%integral` and `d%variance` for the grid refinement:

52c  $\langle \text{Join pure stratified sampling divisions 52c} \rangle \equiv$  (50b)

```
 $\langle \text{Setup to fork a pure stratified sampling division 52a} \rangle$
do i = 1, num_forks
 d%integral(n0(i)+1:n1(i)) = ds(i)%integral
 d%variance(n0(i)+1:n1(i)) = ds(i)%variance
! d%efficiency(n0(i)+1:n1(i)) = ds(i)%efficiency
end do
```

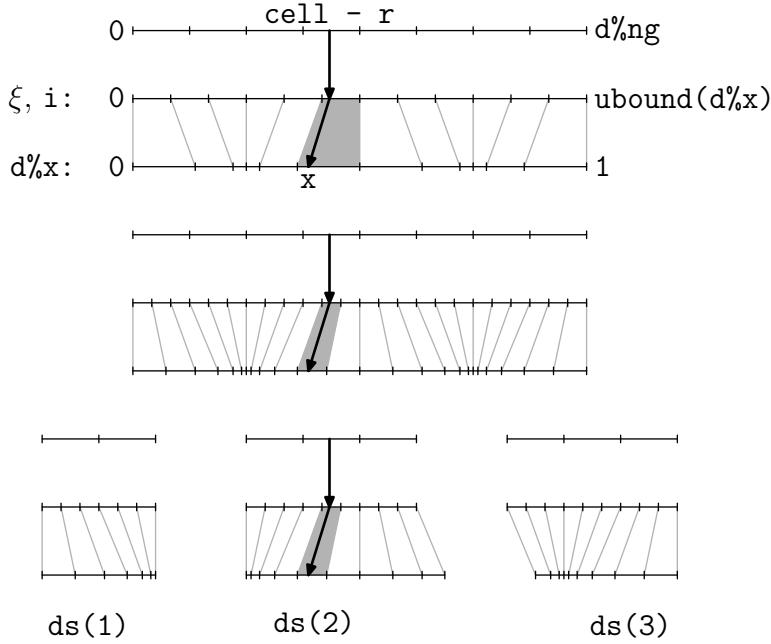


Figure 5.5: Forking one dimension  $d$  of a grid into three parts  $ds(1)$ ,  $ds(2)$ , and  $ds(3)$ . The picture illustrates the most complex case of pseudo stratified sampling (cf. fig. 5.3).

### Pseudo Stratified Sampling

The coarsest grid covering the division of  $n_g$  bins into  $n_f$  forks has  $n_g / \gcd(n_f, n_g) = \text{lcm}(n_f, n_g) / n_f$  bins per fork. Therefore, we need

$$\text{lcm} \left( \frac{\text{lcm}(n_f, n_g)}{n_f}, n_x \right) \quad (5.8)$$

divisions of the adaptive grid (if  $n_x$  is the number of bins in the original adaptive grid).

Life would be much easier, if we knew that  $n_f$  divides  $n_g$ . However, this is hard to maintain in real life applications. We can try to achieve this if possible, but the algorithms must be prepared to handle the general case.

- 53  $\langle$ Setup to fork a pseudo stratified sampling division 53 $\rangle \equiv$  (54)
- ```

nx = lcm (d%ng / gcd (num_forks, d%ng), num_div)
ds_ng = (d%ng * (/ (j, j=0,num_forks) /)) / num_forks
n = (nx * ds_ng) / d%ng
n0(1:num_forks) = n(0:num_forks-1)
n1(1:num_forks) = n(1:num_forks)

```

54a *(Fork a pseudo stratified sampling division 54a)*≡ (50a)

```

    <Setup to fork a pseudo stratified sampling division 53>
    allocate (d_x(0:nx), d_integral(nx), d_variance(nx))
    ! allocate (d_efficiency(nx))
    call subdivide (d_x, d%x)
    call distribute (d_integral, d%integral)
    call distribute (d_variance, d%variance)
    ! call distribute (d_efficiency, d%efficiency)
    do i = 1, num_forks
        call copy_array_pointer (ds(i)%x, d_x(n0(i):n1(i)), lb = 0)
        call copy_array_pointer (ds(i)%integral, d_integral(n0(i)+1:n1(i)))
        call copy_array_pointer (ds(i)%variance, d_variance(n0(i)+1:n1(i)))
    ! call copy_array_pointer (ds(i)%efficiency, d_efficiency(n0(i)+1:n1(i)))
        ds(i)%x = (ds(i)%x - ds(i)%x(0)) / (d_x(n1(i)) - d_x(n0(i)))
    end do
    ds%x_min = d%x_min + d%dx * d_x(n0)
    ds%x_max = d%x_min + d%dx * d_x(n1)
    ds%dx = ds%x_max - ds%x_min
    ds%x_min_true = d%x_min_true
    ds%x_max_true = d%x_max_true
    ds%stratified = d%stratified
    ds%ng = ds_ng(1:num_forks) - ds_ng(0:num_forks-1)
    num_calls = sum_calls ! this is a misnomer, it remains "calls per cell" here
    ds%dxg = real (n1 - n0, kind=default) / ds%ng
    deallocate (d_x, d_integral, d_variance)
    ! deallocate (d_efficiency)

```

54b *(Join pseudo stratified sampling divisions 54b)*≡ (50b)

```

    <Setup to fork a pseudo stratified sampling division 53>
    allocate (d_x(0:nx), d_integral(nx), d_variance(nx))
    ! allocate (d_efficiency(nx))
    do i = 1, num_forks
        d_integral(n0(i)+1:n1(i)) = ds(i)%integral
        d_variance(n0(i)+1:n1(i)) = ds(i)%variance
    ! d_efficiency(n0(i)+1:n1(i)) = ds(i)%efficiency
    end do
    call collect (d%integral, d_integral)
    call collect (d%variance, d_variance)
    ! call collect (d%efficiency, d_efficiency)
    deallocate (d_x, d_integral, d_variance)
    ! deallocate (d_efficiency)

```

54c *(Declaration of divisions procedures 38a)*+≡ (37a) ◁49c 56a▷

```

    private :: subdivide
    private :: distribute

```

```

private :: collect

55a <Implementation of divisions procedures 38b>+≡ (37a) ◁50b 55b▷
pure subroutine subdivide (x, x0)
    real(kind=default), dimension(0:), intent(inout) :: x
    real(kind=default), dimension(0:), intent(in) :: x0
    integer :: i, n, n0
    n0 = ubound (x0, dim=1)
    n = ubound (x, dim=1) / n0
    x(0) = x0(0)
    do i = 1, n
        x(i:n) = x0(0:n0-1) * real (n - i) / n + x0(1:n0) * real (i) / n
    end do
end subroutine subdivide

55b <Implementation of divisions procedures 38b>+≡ (37a) ◁55a 55c▷
pure subroutine distribute (x, x0)
    real(kind=default), dimension(:,), intent(inout) :: x
    real(kind=default), dimension(:,), intent(in) :: x0
    integer :: i, n
    n = ubound (x, dim=1) / ubound (x0, dim=1)
    do i = 1, n
        x(i:n) = x0 / n
    end do
end subroutine distribute

55c <Implementation of divisions procedures 38b>+≡ (37a) ◁55b 55d▷
pure subroutine collect (x0, x)
    real(kind=default), dimension(:,), intent(inout) :: x0
    real(kind=default), dimension(:,), intent(in) :: x
    integer :: i, n, n0
    n0 = ubound (x0, dim=1)
    n = ubound (x, dim=1) / n0
    do i = 1, n0
        x0(i) = sum (x((i-1)*n+1:i*n))
    end do
end subroutine collect

```

Trivia

```

55d <Implementation of divisions procedures 38b>+≡ (37a) ◁55c 56b▷
pure subroutine sum_division (d, ds)
    type(division_t), intent(inout) :: d
    type(division_t), dimension(:,), intent(in) :: ds
    integer :: i

```

```

d%integral = 0.0
d%variance = 0.0
! d%efficiency = 0.0
do i = 1, size (ds)
    d%integral = d%integral + ds(i)%integral
    d%variance = d%variance + ds(i)%variance
!    d%efficiency = d%efficiency + ds(i)%efficiency
end do
end subroutine sum_division

56a <Declaration of divisions procedures 38a>+≡ (37a) ◁54c 57a▷
    public :: debug_division
    public :: dump_division

56b <Implementation of divisions procedures 38b>+≡ (37a) ◁55d 56c▷
    subroutine debug_division (d, prefix)
        type(division_t), intent(in) :: d
        character(len=*), intent(in) :: prefix
        print "(1x,a,2(a,1x,i3,1x,f10.7))", prefix, ": d%x: ", &
            lbound(d%x,dim=1), d%x(lbound(d%x,dim=1)), &
            " ... ", &
            ubound(d%x,dim=1), d%x(ubound(d%x,dim=1))
        print "(1x,a,2(a,1x,i3,1x,f10.7))", prefix, ": d%i: ", &
            lbound(d%integral,dim=1), d%integral(lbound(d%integral,dim=1)), &
            " ... ", &
            ubound(d%integral,dim=1), d%integral(ubound(d%integral,dim=1))
        print "(1x,a,2(a,1x,i3,1x,f10.7))", prefix, ": d%v: ", &
            lbound(d%variance,dim=1), d%variance(lbound(d%variance,dim=1)), &
            " ... ", &
            ubound(d%variance,dim=1), d%variance(ubound(d%variance,dim=1))
!        print "(1x,a,2(a,1x,i3,1x,f10.7))", prefix, ": d%e: ", &
!            lbound(d%efficiency,dim=1), d%efficiency(lbound(d%efficiency,dim=1)), &
!            " ... ", &
!            ubound(d%efficiency,dim=1), d%efficiency(ubound(d%efficiency,dim=1))
    end subroutine debug_division

56c <Implementation of divisions procedures 38b>+≡ (37a) ◁56b 57b▷
    subroutine dump_division (d, prefix)
        type(division_t), intent(in) :: d
        character(len=*), intent(in) :: prefix
!        print "(2(1x,a),100(1x,f10.7))", prefix, ":x: ", d%x
        print "(2(1x,a),100(1x,f10.7))", prefix, ":x: ", d%x(1:)
        print "(2(1x,a),100(1x,e10.3))", prefix, ":i: ", d%integral
        print "(2(1x,a),100(1x,e10.3))", prefix, ":v: ", d%variance
!        print "(2(1x,a),100(1x,e10.3))", prefix, ":e: ", d%efficiency

```

```
end subroutine dump_division
```

5.1.6 Inquiry

Trivial, but necessary for making divisions an abstract data type:

```
57a <Declaration of divisions procedures 38a>+≡ (37a) ◁56a 58b▷
    public :: inside_division, stratified_division
    public :: volume_division, rigid_division, adaptive_division

57b <Implementation of divisions procedures 38b>+≡ (37a) ◁56c 57c▷
    elemental function inside_division (d, x) result (theta)
        type(division_t), intent(in) :: d
        real(kind=default), intent(in) :: x
        logical :: theta
        theta = (x >= d%x_min_true) .and. (x <= d%x_max_true)
    end function inside_division

57c <Implementation of divisions procedures 38b>+≡ (37a) ◁57b 57d▷
    elemental function stratified_division (d) result (yorn)
        type(division_t), intent(in) :: d
        logical :: yorn
        yorn = d%stratified
    end function stratified_division

57d <Implementation of divisions procedures 38b>+≡ (37a) ◁57c 57e▷
    elemental function volume_division (d) result (vol)
        type(division_t), intent(in) :: d
        real(kind=default) :: vol
        vol = d%dx
    end function volume_division

57e <Implementation of divisions procedures 38b>+≡ (37a) ◁57d 57f▷
    elemental function rigid_division (d) result (n)
        type(division_t), intent(in) :: d
        integer :: n
        n = d%ng
    end function rigid_division

57f <Implementation of divisions procedures 38b>+≡ (37a) ◁57e 58c▷
    elemental function adaptive_division (d) result (n)
        type(division_t), intent(in) :: d
        integer :: n
        n = ubound (d%x, dim=1)
    end function adaptive_division
```

5.1.7 Diagnostics

58a *<Declaration of divisions types 37b>+≡* (37a) ◁37b

```

type, public :: div_history
    private
        logical :: stratified
        integer :: ng, num_div
        real(kind=default) :: x_min, x_max, x_min_true, x_max_true
        real(kind=default) :: &
            spread_f_p, stddev_f_p, spread_p, stddev_p, spread_m, stddev_m
end type div_history

```

58b *<Declaration of divisions procedures 38a>+≡* (37a) ◁57a 58d▷

```

public :: copy_history, summarize_division

```

58c *<Implementation of divisions procedures 38b>+≡* (37a) ◁57f 58e▷

```

elemental function summarize_division (d) result (s)
    type(division_t), intent(in) :: d
    type(div_history) :: s
    real(kind=default), dimension(:), allocatable :: p, m
    allocate (p(ubound(d%x,dim=1)), m(ubound(d%x,dim=1)))
    p = probabilities (d%x)
    m = rebinning_weights (d%variance)
    s%ng = d%ng
    s%num_div = ubound (d%x, dim=1)
    s%stratified = d%stratified
    s%x_min = d%x_min
    s%x_max = d%x_max
    s%x_min_true = d%x_min_true
    s%x_max_true = d%x_max_true
    s%spread_f_p = value_spread_percent (d%integral)
    s%stddev_f_p = standard_deviation_percent (d%integral)
    s%spread_p = value_spread_percent (p)
    s%stddev_p = standard_deviation_percent (p)
    s%spread_m = value_spread_percent (m)
    s%stddev_m = standard_deviation_percent (m)
    deallocate (p, m)
end function summarize_division

```

58d *<Declaration of divisions procedures 38a>+≡* (37a) ◁58b 60b▷

```

private :: probabilities

```

58e *<Implementation of divisions procedures 38b>+≡* (37a) ◁58c 59a▷

```

pure function probabilities (x) result (p)
    real(kind=default), dimension(0:), intent(in) :: x
    real(kind=default), dimension(ubound(x,dim=1)) :: p

```

```

    integer :: num_div
    num_div = ubound (x, dim=1)
    p = 1.0 / (x(1:num_div) - x(0:num_div-1))
    p = p / sum(p)
end function probabilities

59a <Implementation of divisions procedures 38b>+≡ (37a) ◁58e 59b▷
subroutine print_history (h, tag)
    type(div_history), dimension(:), intent(in) :: h
    character(len=*), intent(in), optional :: tag
    call write_history (output_unit, h, tag)
    flush (output_unit)
end subroutine print_history

59b <Implementation of divisions procedures 38b>+≡ (37a) ◁59a 61c▷
subroutine write_history (u, h, tag)
    integer, intent(in) :: u
    type(div_history), dimension(:), intent(in) :: h
    character(len=*), intent(in), optional :: tag
    character(len=BUFFER_SIZE) :: pfx
    character(len=1) :: s
    integer :: i
    if (present (tag)) then
        pfx = tag
    else
        pfx = "[vamp]"
    end if
    if ((minval (h%x_min) == maxval (h%x_min)) &
        .and. (minval (h%x_max) == maxval (h%x_max))) then
        write (u, "(1X,A11,1X,2X,1X,2(ES10.3,A4,ES10.3,A7))") pfx, &
            h(1)%x_min, " <= ", h(1)%x_min_true, &
            " < x < ", h(1)%x_max_true, " <= ", h(1)%x_max
    else
        do i = 1, size (h)
            write (u, "(1X,A11,1X,I2,1X,2(ES10.3,A4,ES10.3,A7))") pfx, &
                i, h(i)%x_min, " <= ", h(i)%x_min_true, &
                " < x < ", h(i)%x_max_true, " <= ", h(i)%x_max
        end do
    end if
    write (u, "(1X,A11,1X,A2,2(1X,A3),A1,6(1X,A8))") pfx, &
        "it", "nd", "ng", "", &
        "spr(f/p)", "dev(f/p)", "spr(m)", "dev(m)", "spr(p)", "dev(p)"
iterations: do i = 1, size (h)
    if (h(i)%stratified) then
        s = "*"

```

```

        else
            s = ""
        end if
        write (u, "(1X,A11,1X,I2,2(1X,I3),A1,6(1X,F7.2,A1))") pfx, &
            i, h(i)%num_div, h(i)%ng, s, &
            h(i)%spread_f_p, "%", h(i)%stddev_f_p, "%", &
            h(i)%spread_m, "%", h(i)%stddev_m, "%", &
            h(i)%spread_p, "%", h(i)%stddev_p, "%"
        end do iterations
        flush (u)
    end subroutine write_history

60a <Variables in divisions 46a>+≡ (37a) ◁46a 62a▷
    integer, private, parameter :: BUFFER_SIZE = 50

60b <Declaration of divisions procedures 38a>+≡ (37a) ◁58d 61a▷
    public :: print_history, write_history

60c <Declaration of divisions procedures (removed from WHIZARD) 60c>≡
    public :: division_x, division_integral
    public :: division_variance, division_efficiency

60d <Implementation of divisions procedures (removed from WHIZARD) 45b>+≡ ◁45b 60e▷
    pure subroutine division_x (x, d)
        real(kind=default), dimension(:), pointer :: x
        type(division_t), intent(in) :: d
        call copy_array_pointer (x, d%x, 0)
    end subroutine division_x

60e <Implementation of divisions procedures (removed from WHIZARD) 45b>+≡ ◁60d 60f▷
    pure subroutine division_integral (integral, d)
        real(kind=default), dimension(:), pointer :: integral
        type(division_t), intent(in) :: d
        call copy_array_pointer (integral, d%integral)
    end subroutine division_integral

60f <Implementation of divisions procedures (removed from WHIZARD) 45b>+≡ ◁60e 60g▷
    pure subroutine division_variance (variance, d)
        real(kind=default), dimension(:), pointer :: variance
        type(division_t), intent(in) :: d
        call copy_array_pointer (variance, d%variance, 0)
    end subroutine division_variance

60g <Implementation of divisions procedures (removed from WHIZARD) 45b>+≡ ◁60f
    pure subroutine division_efficiency (eff, d)
        real(kind=default), dimension(:), pointer :: eff
        type(division_t), intent(in) :: d

```

```

    call copy_array_pointer (eff, d%efficiency, 0)
end subroutine division_efficiency

```

5.1.8 I/O

61a ⟨Declaration of divisions procedures 38a⟩+≡ (37a) ◁60b 66c▷

```

public :: write_division
private :: write_division_unit, write_division_name
public :: read_division
private :: read_division_unit, read_division_name
public :: write_division_raw
private :: write_division_raw_unit, write_division_raw_name
public :: read_division_raw
private :: read_division_raw_unit, read_division_raw_name

```

61b ⟨Interfaces of divisions procedures 61b⟩≡ (37a)

```

interface write_division
    module procedure write_division_unit, write_division_name
end interface
interface read_division
    module procedure read_division_unit, read_division_name
end interface
interface write_division_raw
    module procedure write_division_raw_unit, write_division_raw_name
end interface
interface read_division_raw
    module procedure read_division_raw_unit, read_division_raw_name
end interface

```

It makes no sense to read or write d%integral, d%variance, and d%efficiency, because they are only used during sampling.

61c ⟨Implementation of divisions procedures 38b⟩+≡ (37a) ◁59b 62b▷

```

subroutine write_division_unit (d, unit, write_integrals)
    type(division_t), intent(in) :: d
    integer, intent(in) :: unit
    logical, intent(in), optional :: write_integrals
    logical :: write_integrals0
    integer :: i
    write_integrals0 = .false.
    if (present(write_integrals)) write_integrals0 = write_integrals
    write (unit = unit, fmt = descr_fmt) "begin type(division_t) :: d"
    write (unit = unit, fmt = integer_fmt) "ubound(d%x,1) = ", ubound (d%x, dim=1)
    write (unit = unit, fmt = integer_fmt) "d%ng = ", d%ng
    write (unit = unit, fmt = logical_fmt) "d%stratified = ", d%stratified

```

```

write (unit = unit, fmt = double_fmt) "d%dx = ", d%dx
write (unit = unit, fmt = double_fmt) "d%dxg = ", d%dxg
write (unit = unit, fmt = double_fmt) "d%x_min = ", d%x_min
write (unit = unit, fmt = double_fmt) "d%x_max = ", d%x_max
write (unit = unit, fmt = double_fmt) "d%x_min_true = ", d%x_min_true
write (unit = unit, fmt = double_fmt) "d%x_max_true = ", d%x_max_true
write (unit = unit, fmt = descr_fmt) "begin d%x"
do i = 0, ubound (d%x, dim=1)
    if (write_integrals0 .and. i /= 0) then
        write (unit = unit, fmt = double_array_fmt) &
            i, d%x(i), d%integral(i), d%variance(i)
    else
        write (unit = unit, fmt = double_array_fmt) i, d%x(i)
    end if
end do
write (unit = unit, fmt = descr_fmt) "end d%x"
write (unit = unit, fmt = descr_fmt) "end type(division_t)"
end subroutine write_division_unit

```

62a {Variables in divisions 46a}+≡ (37a) ◁60a

```

character(len=*), parameter, private :: &
    descr_fmt =      "(1x,a)", &
    integer_fmt =    "(1x,a15,1x,i15)", &
    logical_fmt =   "(1x,a15,1x,l1)", &
    double_fmt =     "(1x,a15,1x,e30.22)", &
    double_array_fmt = "(1x,i15,1x,3(e30.22))" 

```

62b {Implementation of divisions procedures 38b}+≡ (37a) ◁61c 63b▷

```

subroutine read_division_unit (d, unit, read_integrals)
type(division_t), intent(inout) :: d
integer, intent(in) :: unit
logical, intent(in), optional :: read_integrals
logical :: read_integrals0
integer :: i, idum, num_div
character(len=80) :: chdum
read_integrals0 = .false.
if (present(read_integrals)) read_integrals0 = read_integrals
read (unit = unit, fmt = descr_fmt) chdum
read (unit = unit, fmt = integer_fmt) chdum, num_div
{Insure that ubound (d%x, dim=1) == num_div 63a}
read (unit = unit, fmt = integer_fmt) chdum, d%ng
read (unit = unit, fmt = logical_fmt) chdum, d%stratified
read (unit = unit, fmt = double_fmt) chdum, d%dx
read (unit = unit, fmt = double_fmt) chdum, d%dxg
read (unit = unit, fmt = double_fmt) chdum, d%x_min

```

```

read (unit = unit, fmt = double_fmt) chdum, d%x_max
read (unit = unit, fmt = double_fmt) chdum, d%x_min_true
read (unit = unit, fmt = double_fmt) chdum, d%x_max_true
read (unit = unit, fmt = descr_fmt) chdum
do i = 0, ubound (d%x, dim=1)
    if (read_integrals0 .and. i /= 0) then
        read (unit = unit, fmt = double_array_fmt) &
            & idum, d%x(i), d%integral(i), d%variance(i)
    else
        read (unit = unit, fmt = double_array_fmt) idum, d%x(i)
    end if
end do
read (unit = unit, fmt = descr_fmt) chdum
read (unit = unit, fmt = descr_fmt) chdum
if (.not.read_integrals0) then
    d%integral = 0.0
    d%variance = 0.0
!    d%efficiency = 0.0
end if
end subroutine read_division_unit

```

 What happened to d%efficiency?

- 63a ⟨*Insure that ubound (d%x, dim=1) == num_div* 63a⟩≡ (62b 65b 67b)
- ```

if (associated (d%x)) then
 if (ubound (d%x, dim=1) /= num_div) then
 deallocate (d%x, d%integral, d%variance)
 ! deallocate (d%efficiency)
 allocate (d%x(0:num_div), d%integral(num_div), d%variance(num_div))
 ! allocate (d%efficiency(num_div))
 end if
else
 allocate (d%x(0:num_div), d%integral(num_div), d%variance(num_div))
! allocate (d%efficiency(num_div))
end if

```
- 63b ⟨*Implementation of divisions procedures 38b*⟩+≡ (37a) ◁62b 64a▷
- ```

subroutine write_division_name (d, name, write_integrals)
    type(division_t), intent(in) :: d
    character(len=*), intent(in) :: name
    logical, intent(in), optional :: write_integrals
    integer :: unit
    call find_free_unit (unit)
    open (unit = unit, action = "write", status = "replace", file = name)

```

```

    call write_division_unit (d, unit, write_integrals)
    close (unit = unit)
end subroutine write_division_name

64a <Implementation of divisions procedures 38b>+≡ (37a) ◁63b 64b▷
subroutine read_division_name (d, name, read_integrals)
  type(division_t), intent(inout) :: d
  character(len=*), intent(in) :: name
  logical, intent(in), optional :: read_integrals
  integer :: unit
  call find_free_unit (unit)
  open (unit = unit, action = "read", status = "old", file = name)
  call read_division_unit (d, unit, read_integrals)
  close (unit = unit)
end subroutine read_division_name

64b <Implementation of divisions procedures 38b>+≡ (37a) ◁64a 65b▷
subroutine write_division_raw_unit (d, unit, write_integrals)
  type(division_t), intent(in) :: d
  integer, intent(in) :: unit
  logical, intent(in), optional :: write_integrals
  logical :: write_integrals0
  integer :: i
  write_integrals0 = .false.
  if (present(write_integrals)) write_integrals0 = write_integrals
  write (unit = unit) MAGIC_DIVISION_BEGIN
  write (unit = unit) ubound (d%x, dim=1)
  write (unit = unit) d%ng
  write (unit = unit) d%stratified
  write (unit = unit) d%dx
  write (unit = unit) d%dxg
  write (unit = unit) d%x_min
  write (unit = unit) d%x_max
  write (unit = unit) d%x_min_true
  write (unit = unit) d%x_max_true
  do i = 0, ubound (d%x, dim=1)
    if (write_integrals0 .and. i/=0) then
      write (unit = unit) d%x(i), d%integral(i), d%variance(i)
    else
      write (unit = unit) d%x(i)
    end if
  end do
  write (unit = unit) MAGIC_DIVISION_END
end subroutine write_division_raw_unit

```

```

65a <Constants in divisions 65a>≡ (37a)
    integer, parameter, private :: MAGIC_DIVISION = 11111111
    integer, parameter, private :: MAGIC_DIVISION_BEGIN = MAGIC_DIVISION + 1
    integer, parameter, private :: MAGIC_DIVISION_END = MAGIC_DIVISION + 2

65b <Implementation of divisions procedures 38b>+≡ (37a) ◁64b 66a▷
    subroutine read_division_raw_unit (d, unit, read_integrals)
        type(division_t), intent(inout) :: d
        integer, intent(in) :: unit
        logical, intent(in), optional :: read_integrals
        logical :: read_integrals0
        integer :: i, num_div, magic
        character(len=*), parameter :: FN = "read_division_raw_unit"
        read_integrals0 = .false.
        if (present(read_integrals)) read_integrals0 = read_integrals
        read (unit = unit) magic
        if (magic /= MAGIC_DIVISION_BEGIN) then
            print *, FN, " fatal: expecting magic ", MAGIC_DIVISION_BEGIN, &
                ", found ", magic
            stop
        end if
        read (unit = unit) num_div
        <Insure that ubound (d%x, dim=1) == num_div 63a>
        read (unit = unit) d%ng
        read (unit = unit) d%stratified
        read (unit = unit) d%dx
        read (unit = unit) d%dxg
        read (unit = unit) d%x_min
        read (unit = unit) d%x_max
        read (unit = unit) d%x_min_true
        read (unit = unit) d%x_max_true
        do i = 0, ubound (d%x, dim=1)
            if (read_integrals0 .and. i /= 0) then
                read (unit = unit) d%x(i), d%integral(i), d%variance(i)
            else
                read (unit = unit) d%x(i)
            end if
        end do
        if (.not.read_integrals0) then
            d%integral = 0.0
            d%variance = 0.0
        !     d%efficiency = 0.0
        end if
        read (unit = unit) magic

```

```

if (magic /= MAGIC_DIVISION_END) then
    print *, FN, " fatal: expecting magic ", MAGIC_DIVISION_END, &
              ", found ", magic
    stop
end if
end subroutine read_division_raw_unit

66a <Implementation of divisions procedures 38b>+≡           (37a) ◁65b 66b▷
    subroutine write_division_raw_name (d, name, write_integrals)
        type(division_t), intent(in) :: d
        character(len=*), intent(in) :: name
        logical, intent(in), optional :: write_integrals
        integer :: unit
        call find_free_unit (unit)
        open (unit = unit, action = "write", status = "replace", &
              form = "unformatted", file = name)
        call write_division_unit (d, unit, write_integrals)
        close (unit = unit)
    end subroutine write_division_raw_name

66b <Implementation of divisions procedures 38b>+≡           (37a) ◁66a 66d▷
    subroutine read_division_raw_name (d, name, read_integrals)
        type(division_t), intent(inout) :: d
        character(len=*), intent(in) :: name
        logical, intent(in), optional :: read_integrals
        integer :: unit
        call find_free_unit (unit)
        open (unit = unit, action = "read", status = "old", &
              form = "unformatted", file = name)
        call read_division_unit (d, unit, read_integrals)
        close (unit = unit)
    end subroutine read_division_raw_name

```

5.1.9 Marshaling

Note that we can not use the `transfer` intrinsic function for marshalling types that contain pointers that substitute for allocatable array components. `transfer` will copy the pointers in this case and not where they point to!

```

66c <Declaration of divisions procedures 38a>+≡           (37a) ◁61a 68a▷
    public :: marshal_division_size, marshal_division, unmarshal_division

66d <Implementation of divisions procedures 38b>+≡           (37a) ◁66b 67a▷
    pure subroutine marshal_division (d, ibuf, dbuf)
        type(division_t), intent(in) :: d

```

```

integer, dimension(:), intent(inout) :: ibuf
real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(inout) :: dbuf
integer :: num_div
num_div = ubound (d%x, dim=1)
ibuf(1) = d%ng
ibuf(2) = num_div
if (d%stratified) then
    ibuf(3) = 1
else
    ibuf(3) = 0
end if
dbuf(1) = d%x_min
dbuf(2) = d%x_max
dbuf(3) = d%x_min_true
dbuf(4) = d%x_max_true
dbuf(5) = d%dx
dbuf(6) = d%dxg
dbuf(7:7+num_div) = d%x
dbuf(8+ num_div:7+2*num_div) = d%integral
dbuf(8+2*num_div:7+3*num_div) = d%variance
! dbuf(8+3*num_div:7+4*num_div) = d%efficiency
end subroutine marshal_division

67a <Implementation of divisions procedures 38b>+≡ (37a) ◁66d 67b▷
pure subroutine marshal_division_size (d, iwords, dwords)
type(division_t), intent(in) :: d
integer, intent(out) :: iwords, dwords
iwords = 3
dwords = 7 + 3 * ubound (d%x, dim=1)
! dwords = 7 + 4 * ubound (d%x, dim=1)
end subroutine marshal_division_size

67b <Implementation of divisions procedures 38b>+≡ (37a) ◁67a 68b▷
pure subroutine unmarshal_division (d, ibuf, dbuf)
type(division_t), intent(inout) :: d
integer, dimension(:), intent(in) :: ibuf
real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: dbuf
integer :: num_div
d%ng = ibuf(1)
num_div = ibuf(2)
d%stratified = ibuf(3) /= 0
d%x_min = dbuf(1)
d%x_max = dbuf(2)
d%x_min_true = dbuf(3)
d%x_max_true = dbuf(4)

```

```

d%dx =dbuf(5)
d%dxg =dbuf(6)
<Insure that ubound (d%x, dim=1) == num_div 63a>
d%x =dbuf(7:7+num_div)
d%integral =dbuf(8+ num_div:7+2*num_div)
d%variance =dbuf(8+2*num_div:7+3*num_div)
! d%efficiency =dbuf(8+3*num_div:7+4*num_div)
end subroutine unmarshal_division

68a <Declaration of divisions procedures 38a>+≡ (37a) ▷66c
    public :: marshal_div_history_size, marshal_div_history, unmarshal_div_history

68b <Implementation of divisions procedures 38b>+≡ (37a) ▷67b 68c▷
    pure subroutine marshal_div_history (h, ibuf, dbuf)
        type(div_history), intent(in) :: h
        integer, dimension(:), intent(inout) :: ibuf
        real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(inout) :: dbuf
        ibuf(1) = h%ng
        ibuf(2) = h%num_div
        if (h%stratified) then
            ibuf(3) = 1
        else
            ibuf(3) = 0
        end if
        dbuf(1) = h%x_min
        dbuf(2) = h%x_max
        dbuf(3) = h%x_min_true
        dbuf(4) = h%x_max_true
        dbuf(5) = h%spread_f_p
        dbuf(6) = h%stddev_f_p
        dbuf(7) = h%spread_p
        dbuf(8) = h%stddev_p
        dbuf(9) = h%spread_m
        dbuf(10) = h%stddev_m
    end subroutine marshal_div_history

68c <Implementation of divisions procedures 38b>+≡ (37a) ▷68b 68d▷
    pure subroutine marshal_div_history_size (h, iwords, dwords)
        type(div_history), intent(in) :: h
        integer, intent(out) :: iwords, dwords
        iwords = 3
        dwords = 10
    end subroutine marshal_div_history_size

68d <Implementation of divisions procedures 38b>+≡ (37a) ▷68c 69▷
    pure subroutine unmarshal_div_history (h, ibuf, dbuf)

```

```

type(div_history), intent(inout) :: h
integer, dimension(:), intent(in) :: ibuf
real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: dbuf
h%ng = ibuf(1)
h%num_div = ibuf(2)
h%stratified = ibuf(3) /= 0
h%x_min = dbuf(1)
h%x_max = dbuf(2)
h%x_min_true = dbuf(3)
h%x_max_true = dbuf(4)
h%spread_f_p = dbuf(5)
h%stddev_f_p = dbuf(6)
h%spread_p = dbuf(7)
h%stddev_p = dbuf(8)
h%spread_m = dbuf(9)
h%stddev_m = dbuf(10)
end subroutine unmarshal_div_history

```

5.1.10 Boring Copying and Deleting of Objects

69 <Implementation of divisions procedures 38b>+≡ (37a) ◁68d 70a▷

```

elemental subroutine copy_division (lhs, rhs)
    type(division_t), intent(inout) :: lhs
    type(division_t), intent(in) :: rhs
    if (associated (rhs%x)) then
        call copy_array_pointer (lhs%x, rhs%x, lb = 0)
    else if (associated (lhs%x)) then
        deallocate (lhs%x)
    end if
    if (associated (rhs%integral)) then
        call copy_array_pointer (lhs%integral, rhs%integral)
    else if (associated (lhs%integral)) then
        deallocate (lhs%integral)
    end if
    if (associated (rhs%variance)) then
        call copy_array_pointer (lhs%variance, rhs%variance)
    else if (associated (lhs%variance)) then
        deallocate (lhs%variance)
    end if
! if (associated (rhs%efficiency)) then
!     call copy_array_pointer (lhs%efficiency, rhs%efficiency)
! else if (associated (lhs%efficiency)) then
!     deallocate (lhs%efficiency)

```

```

! end if
lhs%dx = rhs%dx
lhs%dxg = rhs%dxg
lhs%x_min = rhs%x_min
lhs%x_max = rhs%x_max
lhs%x_min_true = rhs%x_min_true
lhs%x_max_true = rhs%x_max_true
lhs%ng = rhs%ng
lhs%stratified = rhs%stratified
end subroutine copy_division

```

70a <Implementation of divisions procedures 38b>+≡ (37a) ◁69 70b▷

```

elemental subroutine delete_division (d)
  type(division_t), intent(inout) :: d
  if (associated (d%x)) then
    deallocate (d%x, d%integral, d%variance)
  ! deallocate (d%efficiency)
  end if
end subroutine delete_division

```

70b <Implementation of divisions procedures 38b>+≡ (37a) ◁70a

```

elemental subroutine copy_history (lhs, rhs)
  type(div_history), intent(out) :: lhs
  type(div_history), intent(in) :: rhs
  lhs%stratified = rhs%stratified
  lhs%ng = rhs%ng
  lhs%num_div = rhs%num_div
  lhs%x_min = rhs%x_min
  lhs%x_max = rhs%x_max
  lhs%x_min_true = rhs%x_min_true
  lhs%x_max_true = rhs%x_max_true
  lhs%spread_f_p = rhs%spread_f_p
  lhs%stddev_f_p = rhs%stddev_f_p
  lhs%spread_p = rhs%spread_p
  lhs%stddev_p = rhs%stddev_p
  lhs%spread_m = rhs%spread_m
  lhs%stddev_m = rhs%stddev_m
end subroutine copy_history

```

5.2 The Abstract Datatype *vamp_grid*

70c <vamp.f90 70c>≡ 71a▷

```
! vamp.f90 --
⟨Copyleft notice 1⟩
```

⌚ NAG f95 requires this split. Check with the Fortran community, if it is really necessary, or a bug! The problem is that this split forces us to expose the components of `vamp_grid`.

NB: with the introduction of `vamp_equivaleces`, this question has (probably) become academic.

71a ⟨vamp.f90 70c⟩+≡ ▷70c 71b▷

```
module vamp_grid_type
  use kinds
  use divisions
  private
  ⟨Declaration of vamp_grid_type types 76b⟩
end module vamp_grid_type
```

⌚ By WK for WHIZARD.

71b ⟨vamp.f90 70c⟩+≡ ▷71a 75b▷

```
module vamp_equivaleces
  use kinds
  use divisions
  use vamp_grid_type !NODEP!
  implicit none
  private
  ⟨Declaration of vamp_equivaleces procedures 72d⟩
  ⟨Constants in vamp_equivaleces 72b⟩
  ⟨Declaration of vamp_equivaleces types 71c⟩
  character(len=*), public, parameter :: VAMP_EQUIVALECES_RCS_ID = &
    "$Id: vamp.nw 317 2010-04-18 00:31:03Z ohl $"
  contains
    ⟨Implementation of vamp_equivaleces procedures 72c⟩
end module vamp_equivaleces
```

71c ⟨Declaration of vamp_equivaleces types 71c⟩≡ (71b) 72a▷

```
type, public :: vamp_equivalece_t
  integer :: left, right
  integer, dimension(:), allocatable :: permutation
  integer, dimension(:), allocatable :: mode
end type vamp_equivalece_t
```

```

72a <Declaration of vamp_equivalences types 71c>+≡ (71b) ▷71c
      type, public :: vamp_equivalences_t
      type(vamp_equivalence_t), dimension(:), allocatable :: eq
      integer :: n_eq, n_ch
      integer, dimension(:), allocatable :: pointer
      logical, dimension(:), allocatable :: independent
      integer, dimension(:), allocatable :: equivalent_to_ch
      integer, dimension(:), allocatable :: multiplicity
      integer, dimension(:), allocatable :: symmetry
      logical, dimension(:, :, :), allocatable :: div_is_invariant
    end type vamp_equivalences_t

72b <Constants in vamp_equivalences 72b>≡ (71b)
      integer, parameter, public :: &
        VEQ_IDENTITY = 0, VEQ_INVERT = 1, VEQ_SYMMETRIC = 2, VEQ_INVARIANT = 3

72c <Implementation of vamp_equivalences procedures 72c>≡ (71b) 72e▷
      subroutine vamp_equivalence_init (eq, n_dim)
      type(vamp_equivalence_t), intent(inout) :: eq
      integer, intent(in) :: n_dim
      allocate (eq%permutation(n_dim), eq%mode(n_dim))
    end subroutine vamp_equivalence_init

72d <Declaration of vamp_equivalences procedures 72d>≡ (71b) 73b▷
      public :: vamp_equivalences_init

72e <Implementation of vamp_equivalences procedures 72c>+≡ (71b) ▷72c 73a▷
      subroutine vamp_equivalences_init (eq, n_eq, n_ch, n_dim)
      type(vamp_equivalences_t), intent(inout) :: eq
      integer, intent(in) :: n_eq, n_ch, n_dim
      integer :: i
      eq%n_eq = n_eq
      eq%n_ch = n_ch
      allocate (eq%eq(n_eq))
      allocate (eq%pointer(n_ch+1))
      do i=1, n_eq
        call vamp_equivalence_init (eq%eq(i), n_dim)
      end do
      allocate (eq%independent(n_ch), eq%equivalent_to_ch(n_ch))
      allocate (eq%multiplicity(n_ch), eq%symmetry(n_ch))
      allocate (eq%div_is_invariant(n_ch, n_dim))
      eq%independent = .true.
      eq%equivalent_to_ch = 0
      eq%multiplicity = 0
      eq%symmetry = 0
      eq%div_is_invariant = .false.

```

```

    end subroutine vamp_equivalences_init

73a <Implementation of vamp_equivalences procedures 72c>+≡      (71b) ◁72e 73c▷
    subroutine vamp_equivalence_final (eq)
        type(vamp_equivalence_t), intent(inout) :: eq
        deallocate (eq%permutation, eq%mode)
    end subroutine vamp_equivalence_final

73b <Declaration of vamp_equivalences procedures 72d>+≡      (71b) ◁72d 73e▷
    public :: vamp_equivalences_final

73c <Implementation of vamp_equivalences procedures 72c>+≡      (71b) ◁73a 73d▷
    subroutine vamp_equivalences_final (eq)
        type(vamp_equivalences_t), intent(inout) :: eq
        ! integer :: i
        ! do i=1, eq%n_eq
        !     call vamp_equivalence_final (eq%eq(i))
        ! end do
        if (allocated (eq%eq)) deallocate (eq%eq)
        if (allocated (eq%pointer)) deallocate (eq%pointer)
        if (allocated (eq%multiplicity)) deallocate (eq%multiplicity)
        if (allocated (eq%symmetry)) deallocate (eq%symmetry)
        if (allocated (eq%independent)) deallocate (eq%independent)
        if (allocated (eq%equivalent_to_ch)) deallocate (eq%equivalent_to_ch)
        if (allocated (eq%div_is_invariant)) deallocate (eq%div_is_invariant)
        eq%n_eq = 0
        eq%n_ch = 0
    end subroutine vamp_equivalences_final

73d <Implementation of vamp_equivalences procedures 72c>+≡      (71b) ◁73c 73f▷
    subroutine vamp_equivalence_write (eq, unit)
        integer, intent(in), optional :: unit
        integer :: u
        type(vamp_equivalence_t), intent(in) :: eq
        u = 6; if (present (unit)) u = unit
        write (u, "(3x,A,2(1x,I0))") "Equivalent channels:", eq%left, eq%right
        write (u, "(5x,A,99(1x,I0))") "Permutation:", eq%permutation
        write (u, "(5x,A,99(1x,I0))") "Mode:      ", eq%mode
    end subroutine vamp_equivalence_write

73e <Declaration of vamp_equivalences procedures 72d>+≡      (71b) ◁73b 74a▷
    public :: vamp_equivalences_write

73f <Implementation of vamp_equivalences procedures 72c>+≡      (71b) ◁73d 74b▷
    subroutine vamp_equivalences_write (eq, unit)
        type(vamp_equivalences_t), intent(in) :: eq
        integer, intent(in), optional :: unit

```

```

integer :: u
integer :: ch, i
u = 6; if (present (unit)) u = unit
write (u, "(1x,A)") "Inequivalent channels:"
if (allocated (eq%independent)) then
    do ch=1, eq%n_ch
        if (eq%independent(ch)) then
            write (u, "(3x,A,1x,I0,A,4x,A,I0,4x,A,I0,4x,A,999(L1))" &
                "Channel", ch, ":", &
                "Mult. = ", eq%multiplicity(ch), &
                "Symm. = ", eq%symmetry(ch), &
                "Invar.: ", eq%div_is_invariant(ch,:)
        end if
    end do
else
    write (u, "(3x,A)") "[not allocated]"
end if
write (u, "(1x,A)") "Equivalence list:"
if (allocated (eq%eq)) then
    do i=1, size (eq%eq)
        call vamp_equivalence_write (eq%eq(i), u)
    end do
else
    write (u, "(3x,A)") "[not allocated]"
end if
end subroutine vamp_equivalences_write

```

74a ⟨Declaration of `vamp_equivalences` procedures 72d⟩+≡ (71b) ◁ 73e 74c ▷
`public :: vamp_equivalence_set`

74b ⟨Implementation of `vamp_equivalences` procedures 72c⟩+≡ (71b) ◁ 73f 75a ▷
`subroutine vamp_equivalence_set (eq, i, left, right, perm, mode)`
`type(vamp_equivalences_t), intent(inout) :: eq`
`integer, intent(in) :: i`
`integer, intent(in) :: left, right`
`integer, dimension(:), intent(in) :: perm, mode`
`eq%eq(i)%left = left`
`eq%eq(i)%right = right`
`eq%eq(i)%permutation = perm`
`eq%eq(i)%mode = mode`
`end subroutine vamp_equivalence_set`

74c ⟨Declaration of `vamp_equivalences` procedures 72d⟩+≡ (71b) ◁ 74a
`public :: vamp_equivalences_complete`

75a ⟨Implementation of `vamp_equiv equivalences` procedures 72c⟩+≡ (71b) ▷74b

```

subroutine vamp_equiv equivalences_complete (eq)
    type(vamp_equiv equivalences_t), intent(inout) :: eq
    integer :: i, ch
    ch = 0
    do i=1, eq%n_eq
        if (ch /= eq%eq(i)%left) then
            ch = eq%eq(i)%left
            eq%pointer(ch) = i
        end if
    end do
    eq%pointer(ch+1) = eq%n_eq + 1
    do ch=1, eq%n_ch
        call set_multiplicities (eq%eq(eq%pointer(ch):eq%pointer(ch+1)-1))
    end do
    ! call write (6, eq)
contains
    subroutine set_multiplicities (eq_ch)
        type(vamp_equiv equivalence_t), dimension(:), intent(in) :: eq_ch
        integer :: i
        if (.not. all(eq_ch%left == ch) .or. eq_ch(1)%right > ch) then
            do i = 1, size (eq_ch)
                call vamp_equiv equivalence_write (eq_ch(i))
            end do
            stop "VAMP: Equivalences: Something's wrong with equivalence ordering"
        end if
        eq%symmetry(ch) = count (eq_ch%right == ch)
        if (mod (size(eq_ch), eq%symmetry(ch)) /= 0) then
            do i = 1, size (eq_ch)
                call vamp_equiv equivalence_write (eq_ch(i))
            end do
            stop "VAMP: Equivalences: Something's wrong with permutation count"
        end if
        eq%multiplicity(ch) = size (eq_ch) / eq%symmetry(ch)
        eq%independent(ch) = all (eq_ch%right >= ch)
        eq%equivalent_to_ch(ch) = eq_ch(1)%right
        eq%div_is_invariant(ch,:) = eq_ch(1)%mode == VEQ_INVARIANT
    end subroutine set_multiplicities
end subroutine vamp_equiv equivalences_complete

```

75b ⟨`vamp.f90` 70c⟩+≡ ▷71b 76a▷

```

module vamp_rest
    use kinds
    use utils

```

```

use exceptions
use divisions
use tao_random_numbers
use vamp_stat
use linalg
use iso_fortran_env
use vamp_grid_type !NODEP!
use vamp equivalences !NODEP!
implicit none
private
<Declaration of vamp procedures 77a>
<Interfaces of vamp procedures 96b>
<Constants in vamp 153a>
<Declaration of vamp types 77b>
<Variables in vamp 79a>
character(len=*) , public, parameter :: VAMP_RCS_ID = &
    "$Id: vamp.nw 317 2010-04-18 00:31:03Z ohl $"
contains
    <Implementation of vamp procedures 78b>
end module vamp_rest

```

76a <vamp.f90 70c>+≡

△75b

```

module vamp
    use vamp_grid_type      !NODEP!
    use vamp_rest            !NODEP!
    use vamp equivalences !NODEP!
    public
end module vamp

```

N.B.: In Fortran95 we will be able to give default initializations to components of the type. In particular, we can use the `null()` intrinsic to initialize the pointers to a disassociated state. Until then, the user *must* call the initializer `vamp_create_grid` himself of herself, because we can't check for the allocation status of the pointers in Fortran90 or F.

- ⌚ Augment this datatype by `real(kind=default), dimension(2) :: mu_plus,`
`mu_minus` to record positive and negative weight separately, so that we
can estimate the efficiency for reweighting from indefinite weights to
 $\{+1, -1\}$. [WK 2015/11/06: done. Those values are recorded but not
used inside `vamp`. They can be retrieved by the caller.]
- ⌚ WK 2015/11/06: `f_min` and `f_max` work with the absolute value of the ma-
trix element, so they record the minimum and maximum absolute value.

76b <*Declaration of vamp_grid_type types 76b*>≡

(71a)

```

type, public :: vamp_grid
  ! private ! forced by use association in interface
  type(division_t), dimension(:), pointer :: div => null ()
  real(kind=default), dimension(:, :, :), pointer :: map => null ()
  real(kind=default), dimension(:, :), pointer :: mu_x => null ()
  real(kind=default), dimension(:, :), pointer :: sum_mu_x => null ()
  real(kind=default), dimension(:, :, :), pointer :: mu_xx => null ()
  real(kind=default), dimension(:, :, :), pointer :: sum_mu_xx => null ()
  real(kind=default), dimension(2) :: mu
  real(kind=default), dimension(2) :: mu_plus, mu_minus
  real(kind=default) :: sum_integral, sum_weights, sum_chi2
  real(kind=default) :: calls, dv2g, jacobi
  real(kind=default) :: f_min, f_max
  real(kind=default) :: mu_gi, sum_mu_gi
  integer, dimension(:), pointer :: num_div => null ()
  integer :: num_calls, calls_per_cell
  logical :: stratified = .true.
  logical :: all_stratified = .true.
  logical :: quadrupole = .false.
  logical :: independent
  integer :: equivalent_to_ch, multiplicity
end type vamp_grid

```

77a ⟨Declaration of vamp procedures 77a⟩≡ (75b) 78a▷
 public :: **vamp_copy_grid**, **vamp_delete_grid**

5.2.1 Container for application data

⌚ By WK for WHIZARD. We define an empty data type that the application can extend according to its needs. The purpose is to hold all sorts of data that are predefined and accessed during the call of the sampling function. The actual interface for the sampling function is PURE. Nevertheless, we can implement side effects via pointer components of a **vamp_data_t** extension.

77b ⟨Declaration of vamp types 77b⟩≡ (75b) 77c▷
 type, public :: **vamp_data_t**
 end type **vamp_data_t**

This is the object to be passed if we want nothing else:

77c ⟨Declaration of vamp types 77b⟩+≡ (75b) ▷77b 106c▷
 type(**vamp_data_t**), parameter, public :: NO_DATA = **vamp_data_t** ()

5.2.2 Initialization

78a *(Declaration of vamp procedures 77a)* +≡ (75b) ◁ 77a 79b ▷
 public :: **vamp_create_grid**, **vamp_create_empty_grid**

Create a fresh grid for the integration domain

$$\mathcal{D} = [D_{1,1}, D_{2,1}] \times [D_{1,2}, D_{2,2}] \times \dots \times [D_{1,n}, D_{2,n}] \quad (5.9)$$

dropping all accumulated results. This function *must not* be called twice on the first argument, without an intervening **vamp_delete_grid**. If the second variable is given, it will be the number of sampling points for the call to **vamp_sample_grid**.

78b *(Implementation of vamp procedures 78b)* ≡ (75b) 79c ▷
 pure subroutine **vamp_create_grid** &
 (g, domain, num_calls, num_div, &
 stratified, quadrupole, covariance, map, exc)
 type(**vamp_grid**), intent(inout) :: g
 real(kind=default), dimension(:, :,), intent(in) :: domain
 integer, intent(in) :: num_calls
 integer, dimension(:,), intent(in), optional :: num_div
 logical, intent(in), optional :: stratified, quadrupole, covariance
 real(kind=default), dimension(:, :,), intent(in), optional :: map
 type(**exception**), intent(inout), optional :: exc
 character(len=*), parameter :: FN = "vamp_create_grid"
 real(kind=default), dimension(size(domain, dim=2)) :: &
 x_min, x_max, x_min_true, x_max_true
 integer :: ndim
 ndim = size (domain, dim=2)
 allocate (g%div(ndim), g%num_div(ndim))
 x_min = domain(1, :)
 x_max = domain(2, :)
 if (present (map)) then
 allocate (g%map(ndim, ndim))
 g%map = map
 x_min_true = x_min
 x_max_true = x_max
 call **map_domain** (g%map, x_min_true, x_max_true, x_min, x_max)
 call **create_division** (g%div, x_min, x_max, x_min_true, x_max_true)
 else
 nullify (g%map)
 call **create_division** (g%div, x_min, x_max)
 end if
 g%num_calls = num_calls

```

if (present (num_div)) then
    g%num_div = num_div
else
    g%num_div = NUM_DIV_DEFAULT
end if
g%stratified = .true.
g%quadrupole = .false.
g%independent = .true.
g%equivalent_to_ch = 0
g%multiplicity = 1
nullify (g%mu_x, g%mu_xx, g%sum_mu_x, g%sum_mu_xx)
call vamp_discard_integral &
    (g, num_calls, num_div, stratified, quadrupole, covariance, exc)
end subroutine vamp_create_grid

```

Below, we assume that $\text{NUM_DIV_DEFAULT} \geq 6$, but we will never go that low anyway.

79a $\langle\text{Variables in vamp 79a}\rangle \equiv$ (75b) 94c▷
 $\text{integer, private, parameter :: NUM_DIV_DEFAULT} = 20$

Given a linear map M , find a domain \mathcal{D}_0 such that

$$\mathcal{D} \subset M\mathcal{D}_0 \quad (5.10)$$

79b $\langle\text{Declaration of vamp procedures 77a}\rangle + \equiv$ (75b) ▷78a 80b▷
 $\text{private :: map_domain}$

If we can assume that M is orthogonal $M^{-1} = M^T$, then we just have to rotate \mathcal{D} and determine the maximal and minimal extension of the corners:

$$\mathcal{D}_0^T = \overline{\mathcal{D}^T M} \quad (5.11)$$

The corners are just the powerset of the maximal and minimal extension in each coordinate. It is determined most easily with binary counting:

79c $\langle\text{Implementation of vamp procedures 78b}\rangle + \equiv$ (75b) ▷78b 80a▷
 $\text{pure subroutine map_domain (map, true_xmin, true_xmax, xmin, xmax)}$
 $\text{real(kind=default), dimension(:, :, :), intent(in) :: map}$
 $\text{real(kind=default), dimension(:, :), intent(in) :: true_xmin, true_xmax}$
 $\text{real(kind=default), dimension(:, :), intent(out) :: xmin, xmax}$
 $\text{real(kind=default), dimension(2**size(xmin), size(xmin)) :: corners}$
 $\text{integer, dimension(size(xmin)) :: zero_to_n}$
 $\text{integer :: j, ndim, perm}$
 $\text{ndim} = \text{size (xmin)}$
 $\text{zero_to_n} = (/ (j, j=0, ndim-1) /)$
 $\text{do perm} = 1, 2**ndim$
 $\text{corners (perm, :) = \&}$

```

        merge (true_xmin, true_xmax, btest (perm-1, zero_to_n))
end do
corners = matmul (corners, map)
xmin = minval (corners, dim=1)
xmax = maxval (corners, dim=1)
end subroutine map_domain

80a <Implementation of vamp procedures 78b>+≡ (75b) ◁ 79c 80c▷
elemental subroutine vamp_create_empty_grid (g)
    type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g
    nullify (g%div, g%num_div, g%map, g%mu_x, g%mu_xx, g%sum_mu_x, g%sum_mu_xx)
end subroutine vamp_create_empty_grid

80b <Declaration of vamp procedures 77a>+≡ (75b) ◁ 79b 81a▷
public :: vamp_discard_integral

Keep the current optimized grid, but drop the accumulated results for the
integral (value and errors). Iff the second variable is given, it will be the new
number of sampling points for the next call to vamp_sample_grid.
80c <Implementation of vamp procedures 78b>+≡ (75b) ◁ 80a 81b▷
pure subroutine vamp_discard_integral &
    (g, num_calls, num_div, stratified, quadrupole, covariance, exc, &
    & independent, equivalent_to_ch, multiplicity)
    type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g
    integer, intent(in), optional :: num_calls
    integer, dimension(:), intent(in), optional :: num_div
    logical, intent(in), optional :: stratified, quadrupole, covariance
    type(exception), intent(inout), optional :: exc
    logical, intent(in), optional :: independent
    integer, intent(in), optional :: equivalent_to_ch, multiplicity
    character(len=*), parameter :: FN = "vamp_discard_integral"
    g%mu = 0.0
    g%mu_plus = 0.0
    g%mu_minus = 0.0
    g%mu_gi = 0.0
    g%sum_integral = 0.0
    g%sum_weights = 0.0
    g%sum_chi2 = 0.0
    g%sum_mu_gi = 0.0
    if (associated (g%sum_mu_x)) then
        g%sum_mu_x = 0.0
        g%sum_mu_xx = 0.0
    end if
    call set_grid_options (g, num_calls, num_div, stratified, quadrupole, &
                           independent, equivalent_to_ch, multiplicity)

```

```

if ((present (num_calls)) &
    .or. (present (num_div)) &
    .or. (present (stratified)) &
    .or. (present (quadrupole)) &
    .or. (present (covariance))) then
  call vamp_reshape_grid &
    (g, g%num_calls, g%num_div, &
     g%stratified, g%quadrupole, covariance, exc)
end if
end subroutine vamp_discard_integral

81a <Declaration of vamp procedures 77a>+≡ (75b) ◁80b 83a▷
  private :: set_grid_options

81b <Implementation of vamp procedures 78b>+≡ (75b) ◁80c 82▷
  pure subroutine set_grid_options &
    (g, num_calls, num_div, stratified, quadrupole, &
     independent, equivalent_to_ch, multiplicity)
    type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g
    integer, intent(in), optional :: num_calls
    integer, dimension(:), intent(in), optional :: num_div
    logical, intent(in), optional :: stratified, quadrupole
    logical, intent(in), optional :: independent
    integer, intent(in), optional :: equivalent_to_ch, multiplicity
    if (present (num_calls)) then
      g%num_calls = num_calls
    end if
    if (present (num_div)) then
      g%num_div = num_div
    end if
    if (present (stratified)) then
      g%stratified = stratified
    end if
    if (present (quadrupole)) then
      g%quadrupole = quadrupole
    end if
    if (present (independent)) then
      g%independent = independent
    end if
    if (present (equivalent_to_ch)) then
      g%equivalent_to_ch = equivalent_to_ch
    end if
    if (present (multiplicity)) then
      g%multiplicity = multiplicity
    end if

```

```
end subroutine set_grid_options
```

Setting Up the Initial Grid

Keep the current optimized grid and the accumulated results for the integral (value and errors). The second variable will be the new number of sampling points for the next call to `vamp_sample_grid`.

```
82 <Implementation of vamp procedures 78b>+≡ (75b) ◁81b 83b▷
  pure subroutine vamp_reshape_grid_internal &
    (g, num_calls, num_div, &
     stratified, quadrupole, covariance, exc, use_variance, &
     independent, equivalent_to_ch, multiplicity)
    type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g
    integer, intent(in), optional :: num_calls
    integer, dimension(:), intent(in), optional :: num_div
    logical, intent(in), optional :: stratified, quadrupole, covariance
    type(exception), intent(inout), optional :: exc
    logical, intent(in), optional :: use_variance
    logical, intent(in), optional :: independent
    integer, intent(in), optional :: equivalent_to_ch, multiplicity
    integer :: ndim, num_cells
    integer, dimension(size(g%div)) :: ng
    character(len=*), parameter :: FN = "vamp_reshape_grid_internal"
    ndim = size (g%div)
    call set_grid_options &
      (g, num_calls, num_div, stratified, quadrupole, &
       & independent, equivalent_to_ch, multiplicity)
    <Adjust grid and other state for new num_calls 84a>
    g%all_stratified = all (stratified_division (g%div))
    if (present (covariance)) then
      ndim = size (g%div)
      if (covariance .and. (.not. associated (g%mu_x))) then
        allocate (g%mu_x(ndim), g%mu_xx(ndim,ndim))
        allocate (g%sum_mu_x(ndim), g%sum_mu_xx(ndim,ndim))
        g%sum_mu_x = 0.0
        g%sum_mu_xx = 0.0
      else if ((.not. covariance) .and. (associated (g%mu_x))) then
        deallocate (g%mu_x, g%mu_xx, g%sum_mu_x, g%sum_mu_xx)
      end if
    end if
  end subroutine vamp_reshape_grid_internal
```

The `use_variance` argument is too dangerous for careless users, because the variance in the divisions will contain garbage before sampling and after

reshaping. Build a fence with another routine.

```

83a <Declaration of vamp procedures 77a>+≡ (75b) ▷81a 84d▷
    private :: vamp_reshape_grid_internal
    public :: vamp_reshape_grid

83b <Implementation of vamp procedures 78b>+≡ (75b) ▷82 84e▷
    pure subroutine vamp_reshape_grid &
        (g, num_calls, num_div, stratified, quadrupole, covariance, exc, &
         independent, equivalent_to_ch, multiplicity)
        type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g
        integer, intent(in), optional :: num_calls
        integer, dimension(:), intent(in), optional :: num_div
        logical, intent(in), optional :: stratified, quadrupole, covariance
        type(exception), intent(inout), optional :: exc
        logical, intent(in), optional :: independent
        integer, intent(in), optional :: equivalent_to_ch, multiplicity
        call vamp_reshape_grid_internal &
            (g, num_calls, num_div, stratified, quadrupole, covariance, &
             exc, use_variance = .false., &
             independent=independent, equivalent_to_ch=equivalent_to_ch, &
             multiplicity=multiplicity)
    end subroutine vamp_reshape_grid

```

`vegas` operates in three different modes, which are chosen according to explicit user requests and to the relation of the requested number of sampling points to the dimensionality of the integration domain.

The simplest case is when the user has overwritten the default of stratified sampling with the optional argument `stratified` in the call to `vamp_create_grid`. Then sample points will be chosen randomly with equal probability in each cell of the adaptive grid, as displayed in figure 5.1.

The implementation is actually shared with the stratified case described below, by pretending that there is just a single stratification cell. The number of divisions for the adaptive grid is set to a compile time maximum value.

If the user has agreed on stratified sampling then there are two cases, depending on the dimensionality of the integration region and the number of sample points. First we determine the number of divisions n_g (i. e. `ng`) of the rigid grid such that there will be two sampling points per cell.

$$N_{\text{calls}} = 2 \cdot (n_g)^{n_{\text{dim}}} \quad (5.12)$$

The additional optional argument \hat{n}_g specifies an anisotropy in the shape

$$n_{g,j} = \frac{\hat{n}_{g,j}}{\left(\prod_j \hat{n}_{g,j}\right)^{1/n_{\text{dim}}}} \left(\frac{N}{2}\right)^{1/n_{\text{dim}}} \quad (5.13)$$

NB:

$$\prod_j n_{g,j} = \frac{N}{2} \quad (5.14)$$

84a *{Adjust grid and other state for new num_calls 84a}*≡ (82) 84b▷

```

if (g%stratified) then
    ng = (g%num_calls / 2.0 + 0.25)**(1.0/ndim)
!   ng = ng * real (g%num_div, kind=default) &
!           / (product (real (g%num_div, kind=default)))**(1.0/ndim)
else
    ng = 1
end if
call reshape_division (g%div, g%num_div, ng, use_variance)
call clear_integral_and_variance (g%div)
num_cells = product (rigid_division (g%div))
g%calls_per_cell = max (g%num_calls / num_cells, 2)
g%calls = real (g%calls_per_cell) * real (num_cells)

```

jacobi = $J = \frac{\text{Volume}}{N_{\text{calls}}}$ (5.15)

and

$$dv2g = \frac{N_{\text{calls}}^2 ((\Delta x)^{n_{\text{dim}}})^2}{N_{\text{calls}/\text{cell}}^2 (N_{\text{calls}/\text{cell}} - 1)} = \frac{\left(\frac{N_{\text{calls}}}{N_{\text{cells}}}\right)^2}{N_{\text{calls}/\text{cell}}^2 (N_{\text{calls}/\text{cell}} - 1)} \quad (5.16)$$

84b *{Adjust grid and other state for new num_calls 84a}+≡* (82) ▷84a 84c▷

```

g%jacobi = product (volume_division (g%div)) / g%calls
g%dv2g = (g%calls / num_cells)**2 &
        / g%calls_per_cell / g%calls_per_cell / (g%calls_per_cell - 1.0)

```

84c *{Adjust grid and other state for new num_calls 84a}+≡* (82) ▷84b

```

call vamp_nullify_f_limits (g)

```

When the grid is refined or reshaped, the recorded minimum and maximum of the sampling function should be nullified:

84d *{Declaration of vamp procedures 77a}+≡* (75b) ▷83a 85a▷

```

public :: vamp_nullify_f_limits

```

84e *{Implementation of vamp procedures 78b}+≡* (75b) ▷83b 85b▷

```

elemental subroutine vamp_nullify_f_limits (g)
    type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g
    g%f_min = 1.0
    g%f_max = 0.0
end subroutine vamp_nullify_f_limits

```

```

85a <Declaration of vamp procedures 77a>+≡ (75b) ◁84d 86b▷
    public :: vamp_rigid_divisions
    public :: vamp_get_covariance, vamp_nullify_covariance
    public :: vamp_get_variance, vamp_nullify_variance

85b <Implementation of vamp procedures 78b>+≡ (75b) ◁84e 85c▷
    pure function vamp_rigid_divisions (g) result (ng)
        type(vamp_grid), intent(in) :: g
        integer, dimension(size(g%div)) :: ng
        ng = rigid_division (g%div)
    end function vamp_rigid_divisions

85c <Implementation of vamp procedures 78b>+≡ (75b) ◁85b 85d▷
    pure function vamp_get_covariance (g) result (cov)
        type(vamp_grid), intent(in) :: g
        real(kind=default), dimension(size(g%div),size(g%div)) :: cov
        if (associated (g%mu_x)) then
            if (abs (g%sum_weights) <= tiny (cov(1,1))) then
                where (g%sum_mu_xx == 0.0_default)
                    cov = 0.0
                elsewhere
                    cov = huge (cov(1,1))
                endwhere
            else
                cov = g%sum_mu_xx / g%sum_weights &
                    - outer_product (g%sum_mu_x, g%sum_mu_x) / g%sum_weights**2
            end if
        else
            cov = 0.0
        end if
    end function vamp_get_covariance

85d <Implementation of vamp procedures 78b>+≡ (75b) ◁85c 85e▷
    elemental subroutine vamp_nullify_covariance (g)
        type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g
        if (associated (g%mu_x)) then
            g%sum_mu_x = 0
            g%sum_mu_xx = 0
        end if
    end subroutine vamp_nullify_covariance

85e <Implementation of vamp procedures 78b>+≡ (75b) ◁85d 86a▷
    elemental function vamp_get_variance (g) result (v)
        type(vamp_grid), intent(in) :: g
        real(kind=default) :: v
        if (abs (g%sum_weights) <= tiny (v)) then

```

```

    if (g%sum_mu_gi == 0.0_default) then
        v = 0.0
    else
        v = huge (v)
    end if
else
    v = g%sum_mu_gi / g%sum_weights
end if
end function vamp_get_variance

86a <Implementation of vamp procedures 78b>+≡ (75b) ◁85e 86c▷
elemental subroutine vamp_nullify_variance (g)
    type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g
    g%sum_mu_gi = 0
end subroutine vamp_nullify_variance

```

5.2.3 Sampling

```

86b <Declaration of vamp procedures 77a>+≡ (75b) ◁85a 92b▷
public :: vamp_sample_grid
public :: vamp_sample_grid0
public :: vamp_refine_grid
public :: vamp_refine_grids

```

Simple Non-Adaptive Sampling: S_0

```

86c <Implementation of vamp procedures 78b>+≡ (75b) ◁86a 92c▷
subroutine vamp_sample_grid0 &
    (rng, g, func, data, channel, weights, grids, exc, &
     negative_weights)
    type(tao_random_state), intent(inout) :: rng
    type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g
    class(vamp_data_t), intent(in) :: data
    integer, intent(in), optional :: channel
    real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in), optional :: weights
    type(vamp_grid), dimension(:), intent(in), optional :: grids
    type(exception), intent(inout), optional :: exc
    <Interface declaration for func 22>
    character(len=*), parameter :: FN = "vamp_sample_grid0"
    logical, intent(in), optional :: negative_weights
    <Local variables in vamp_sample_grid0 87c>
    integer :: ndim
    logical :: neg_w

```

```

ndim = size (g%div)
neg_w = .false.
if (present (negative_weights)) neg_w = negative_weights
⟨Check optional arguments in vamp_sample_grid0 92a⟩
⟨Reset counters in vamp_sample_grid0 87b⟩
loop_over_cells: do
    ⟨Sample calls_per_cell points in the current cell 88b⟩
    ⟨Collect integration and grid optimization data for current cell 90a⟩
    ⟨Count up cell, exit if done 87a⟩
end do loop_over_cells
⟨Collect results of vamp_sample_grid0 90b⟩
end subroutine vamp_sample_grid0

```

Count cells like a n_g -ary number—i.e. $(1, \dots, 1, 1)$, $(1, \dots, 1, 2)$, \dots , $(1, \dots, 1, n_g)$, $(1, \dots, 2, 1)$, \dots , $(n_g, \dots, n_g, n_g - 1)$, (n_g, \dots, n_g, n_g) —and terminate when all (`cell == 1`) again.

87a ⟨Count up cell, exit if done 87a⟩≡ (86c)

```

do j = ndim, 1, -1
    cell(j) = modulo (cell(j), rigid_division (g%div(j))) + 1
    if (cell(j) /= 1) then
        cycle loop_over_cells
    end if
end do
exit loop_over_cells

```

87b ⟨Reset counters in vamp_sample_grid0 87b⟩≡ (86c)

```

g%mu = 0.0
g%mu_plus = 0.0
g%mu_minus = 0.0
cell = 1
call clear_integral_and_variance (g%div)
if (associated (g%mu_x)) then
    g%mu_x = 0.0
    g%mu_xx = 0.0
end if
if (present (channel)) then
    g%mu_gi = 0.0
end if

```

87c ⟨Local variables in vamp_sample_grid0 87c⟩≡ (86c) 88a▷

```

real(kind=default), parameter :: &
    eps = tiny (1._default) / epsilon (1._default)
character(len=6) :: buffer

```

```

88a <Local variables in vamp_sample_grid0 87c>+≡ (86c) ◁87c 89c▷
    integer :: j, k
    integer, dimension(size(g%div)) :: cell

88b <Sample calls_per_cell points in the current cell 88b>≡ (86c)
    sum_f = 0.0
    sum_f_plus = 0.0
    sum_f_minus = 0.0
    sum_f2 = 0.0
    sum_f2_plus = 0.0
    sum_f2_minus = 0.0
    do k = 1, g%calls_per_cell
        <Get x in the current cell 88c>
        <f = wgt * func (x, weights, channel), iff x inside true_domain 88d>
        <Collect integration and grid optimization data for x from f 89a>
    end do

```

We are using the generic procedure `tao_random_number` from the `tao_random_numbers` module for generating an array of uniform deviates. A better alternative would be to pass the random number generator as an argument to `vamp_sample_grid`. Unfortunately, it is not possible to pass *generic* procedures in Fortran90, Fortran95, or F. While we could export a specific procedure from `tao_random_numbers`, a more serious problem is that we have to pass the state `rng` of the random number generator as a `tao_random_state` anyway and we have to hardcode the random number generator anyway.

```

88c <Get x in the current cell 88c>≡ (88b)
    call tao_random_number (rng, r)
    call inject_division (g%div, real (r, kind=default), &
                           cell, x, x_mid, ia, wgts)
    wgt = g%jacobi * product (wgts)
    if (associated (g%map)) then
        x = matmul (g%map, x)
    end if

```

This somewhat contorted nested `if` constructs allow to minimize the number of calls to `func`. This is useful, since `func` is the most expensive part of real world applications. Also `func` might be singular outside of `true_domain`.

The original vegas used to call `f = wgt * func (x, wgt)` below to allow `func` to use `wgt` (i.e. $1/p(x)$) for integrating another function at the same time. This form of “parallelism” relies on side effects and is therefore impossible with pure functions. Consequently, it is not supported in the current implementation.

```

88d <f = wgt * func (x, weights, channel), iff x inside true_domain 88d>≡ (88b 136a)
    if (associated (g%map)) then

```

```

        if (all (inside_division (g%div, x))) then
            f = wgt * func (x, data, weights, channel, grids)
        else
            f = 0.0
        end if
    else
        f = wgt * func (x, data, weights, channel, grids)
    end if

```

89a ⟨Collect integration and grid optimization data for x from f 89a⟩≡ (88b) 89b▷

```

        if (g%f_min > g%f_max) then
            g%f_min = abs (f) * g%calls
            g%f_max = abs (f) * g%calls
        else if (abs (f) * g%calls < g%f_min) then
            g%f_min = abs (f) * g%calls
        else if (abs (f) * g%calls > g%f_max) then
            g%f_max = abs (f) * g%calls
        end if

```

89b ⟨Collect integration and grid optimization data for x from f 89a⟩+≡ (88b) ▷89a

```

        f2 = f * f
        sum_f = sum_f + f
        sum_f2 = sum_f2 + f2
        if (f > 0) then
            sum_f_plus = sum_f_plus + f
            sum_f2_plus = sum_f2_plus + f * f
        else if (f < 0) then
            sum_f_minus = sum_f_minus + f
            sum_f2_minus = sum_f2_minus + f * f
        end if
        call record_integral (g%div, ia, f)
        ! call record_efficiency (g%div, ia, f/g%f_max)
        if ((associated (g%mu_x)) .and. (.not. g%all_stratified)) then
            g%mu_x = g%mu_x + x * f
            g%mu_xx = g%mu_xx + outer_product (x, x) * f
        end if
        if (present (channel)) then
            g%mu_gi = g%mu_gi + f2
        end if

```

89c ⟨Local variables in vamp_sample_grid0 87c⟩+≡ (86c) ▷88a

```

        real(kind=default) :: wgt, f, f2
        real(kind=default) :: sum_f, sum_f2, var_f
        real(kind=default) :: sum_f_plus, sum_f2_plus, var_f_plus
        real(kind=default) :: sum_f_minus, sum_f2_minus, var_f_minus

```

```

real(kind=default), dimension(size(g%div)):: x, x_mid, wgts
real(kind=default), dimension(size(g%div)):: r
integer, dimension(size(g%div)) :: ia

$$\sigma^2 \cdot N_{\text{calls}/\text{cell}}^2 (N_{\text{calls}/\text{cell}} - 1) = \text{var}(f) = N^2 \sigma^2 \left( \left\langle \frac{f^2}{p} \right\rangle - \langle f \rangle^2 \right) \quad (5.17)$$


```

90a ⟨Collect integration and grid optimization data for current cell 90a⟩≡ (86c)

```

var_f = sum_f2 * g%calls_per_cell - sum_f**2
var_f_plus = sum_f2_plus * g%calls_per_cell - sum_f_plus**2
var_f_minus = sum_f2_minus * g%calls_per_cell - sum_f_minus**2
if (var_f <= 0.0) then
    var_f = tiny (1.0_default)
end if
if (sum_f_plus /= 0 .and. var_f_plus <= 0) then
    var_f_plus = tiny (1.0_default)
end if
if (sum_f_minus /= 0 .and. var_f_minus <= 0) then
    var_f_minus = tiny (1.0_default)
end if
g%mu = g%mu + (/ sum_f, var_f /)
g%mu_plus = g%mu_plus + (/ sum_f_plus, var_f_plus /)
g%mu_minus = g%mu_minus + (/ sum_f_minus, var_f_minus /)
call record_variance (g%div, ia, var_f)
if ((associated (g%mu_x)) .and. g%all_stratified) then
    if (associated (g%map)) then
        x_mid = matmul (g%map, x_mid)
    end if
    g%mu_x = g%mu_x + x_mid * var_f
    g%mu_xx = g%mu_xx + outer_product (x_mid, x_mid) * var_f
end if

```

$$\sigma^2 = \frac{\left(\frac{N_{\text{calls}}}{N_{\text{cells}}}\right)^2}{N_{\text{calls}/\text{cell}}^2 (N_{\text{calls}/\text{cell}} - 1)} \sum_{\text{cells}} \sigma_{\text{cell}}^2 \cdot N_{\text{calls}/\text{cell}}^2 (N_{\text{calls}/\text{cell}} - 1) \quad (5.18)$$

where the N_{calls}^2 cancels the corresponding factor in the Jacobian and the N_{cells}^{-2} is the result of stratification. In order to avoid numerical noise for some OS when using 80bit precision, we wrap the numerical resetting into a negative weights-only if-clause.

90b ⟨Collect results of vamp_sample_grid0 90b⟩≡ (86c) 91▷

```

g%mu(2) = g%mu(2) * g%dv2g
if (g%mu(2) < eps * max (g%mu(1)**2, 1._default)) then
    g%mu(2) = eps * max (g%mu(1)**2, 1._default)
end if

```

```

if (neg_w) then
  g%mu_plus(2) = g%mu_plus(2) * g%dv2g
  if (g%mu_plus(2) < eps * max (g%mu_plus(1)**2, 1._default)) then
    g%mu_plus(2) = eps * max (g%mu_plus(1)**2, 1._default)
  end if
  g%mu_minus(2) = g%mu_minus(2) * g%dv2g
  if (g%mu_minus(2) < eps * max (g%mu_minus(1)**2, 1._default)) then
    g%mu_minus(2) = eps * max (g%mu_minus(1)**2, 1._default)
  end if
end if

91  <Collect results of vamp_sample_grid0 90b>+≡ (86c) ◁90b
if (g%mu(1)>0) then
  g%sum_integral = g%sum_integral + g%mu(1) / g%mu(2)
  g%sum_weights = g%sum_weights + 1.0 / g%mu(2)
  g%sum_chi2 = g%sum_chi2 + g%mu(1)**2 / g%mu(2)
  if (associated (g%mu_x)) then
    if (g%all_stratified) then
      g%mu_x = g%mu_x / g%mu(2)
      g%mu_xx = g%mu_xx / g%mu(2)
    else
      g%mu_x = g%mu_x / g%mu(1)
      g%mu_xx = g%mu_xx / g%mu(1)
    end if
    g%sum_mu_x = g%sum_mu_x + g%mu_x / g%mu(2)
    g%sum_mu_xx = g%sum_mu_xx + g%mu_xx / g%mu(2)
  end if
  if (present (channel)) then
    g%sum_mu_gi = g%sum_mu_gi + g%mu_gi / g%mu(2)
  end if
else if (neg_w) then
  g%sum_integral = g%sum_integral + g%mu(1) / g%mu(2)
  g%sum_weights = g%sum_weights + 1.0 / g%mu(2)
  g%sum_chi2 = g%sum_chi2 + g%mu(1)**2 / g%mu(2)
  if (associated (g%mu_x)) then
    if (g%all_stratified) then
      g%mu_x = g%mu_x / g%mu(2)
      g%mu_xx = g%mu_xx / g%mu(2)
    else
      g%mu_x = g%mu_x / g%mu(1)
      g%mu_xx = g%mu_xx / g%mu(1)
    end if
    g%sum_mu_x = g%sum_mu_x + g%mu_x / g%mu(2)
    g%sum_mu_xx = g%sum_mu_xx + g%mu_xx / g%mu(2)
  end if

```

```

    end if
    if (present (channel)) then
        g%sum_mu_gi = g%sum_mu_gi + g%mu_gi / g%mu(2)
    end if
    else
        if (present(channel) .and. g%mu(1)==0) then
            write (buffer, "(I6)") channel
            call raise_exception (exc, EXC_WARN, "! vamp", &
                "Function identically zero in channel " // buffer)
        else if (present(channel) .and. g%mu(1)<0) then
            write (buffer, "(I6)") channel
            call raise_exception (exc, EXC_ERROR, "! vamp", &
                "Negative integral in channel " // buffer)
        end if
        g%sum_integral = 0
        g%sum_chi2 = 0
        g%sum_weights = 0
    end if
92a <Check optional arguments in vamp_sample_grid0 92a>≡ (86c)
    if (present (channel) .neqv. present (weights)) then
        call raise_exception (exc, EXC_FATAL, FN, &
            "channel and weights required together")
        return
    end if
92b <Declaration of vamp procedures 77a>+≡ (75b) ▷86b 96a▷
    public :: vamp_probability
92c <Implementation of vamp procedures 78b>+≡ (75b) ▷86c 92d▷
    pure function vamp_probability (g, x) result (p)
        type(vamp_grid), intent(in) :: g
        real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: x
        real(kind=default) :: p
        p = product (probability (g%div, x))
    end function vamp_probability

    %variance should be private to division
92d <Implementation of vamp procedures 78b>+≡ (75b) ▷92c 94a▷
    subroutine vamp_apply_equivalences (g, eq)
        type(vamp_grids), intent(inout) :: g
        type(vamp_equivalences_t), intent(in) :: eq
        integer :: n_ch, n_dim, nb, i, ch, ch_src, dim, dim_src
        integer, dimension(:, :, :), allocatable :: n_bin
        real(kind=default), dimension(:, :, :, :), allocatable :: var_tmp

```

```

n_ch = size (g%grids)
if (n_ch == 0)  return
n_dim = size (g%grids(1)%div)
allocate (n_bin(n_ch, n_dim))
do ch = 1, n_ch
    do dim = 1, n_dim
        n_bin(ch, dim) = size (g%grids(ch)%div(dim)%variance)
    end do
end do
allocate (var_tmp (maxval(n_bin), n_dim, n_ch))
var_tmp = 0
do i=1, eq%n_eq
    ch = eq%eq(i)%left
    ch_src = eq%eq(i)%right
    do dim=1, n_dim
        nb = n_bin(ch_src, dim)
        dim_src = eq%eq(i)%permutation(dim)
        select case (eq%eq(i)%mode(dim))
        case (VEQ_IDENTITY)
            var_tmp(:nb,dim,ch) = var_tmp(:nb,dim,ch) &
                & + g%grids(ch_src)%div(dim_src)%variance
        case (VEQ_INVERT)
            var_tmp(:nb,dim,ch) = var_tmp(:nb,dim,ch) &
                & + g%grids(ch_src)%div(dim_src)%variance(nb:1:-1)
        case (VEQ_SYMMETRIC)
            var_tmp(:nb,dim,ch) = var_tmp(:nb,dim,ch) &
                & + g%grids(ch_src)%div(dim_src)%variance / 2 &
                & + g%grids(ch_src)%div(dim_src)%variance(nb:1:-1)/2
        case (VEQ_INVARIANT)
            var_tmp(:nb,dim,ch) = 1
        end select
    end do
end do
do ch=1, n_ch
    do dim=1, n_dim
        g%grids(ch)%div(dim)%variance = var_tmp(:n_bin(ch, dim),dim,ch)
    end do
end do
deallocate (var_tmp)
deallocate (n_bin)
end subroutine vamp_apply_equivalences

```

Grid Refinement: r

$$n_{\text{div},j} \rightarrow \frac{Q_j n_{\text{div},j}}{\left(\prod_j Q_j\right)^{1/n_{\text{dim}}}} \quad (5.19)$$

where

$$Q_j = \left(\sqrt{\text{Var}(\{m\}_j)} \right)^\alpha \quad (5.20)$$

```

94a <Implementation of vamp procedures 78b>+≡ (75b) ▷92d 94b▷
    pure subroutine vamp_refine_grid (g, exc)
        type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g
        type(exception), intent(inout), optional :: exc
        real(kind=default), dimension(size(g%div)) :: quad
        integer :: ndim
        if (g%quadrupole) then
            ndim = size (g%div)
            quad = (quadrupole_division (g%div)**QUAD_POWER
            call vamp_reshape_grid_internal &
                (g, use_variance = .true., exc = exc, &
                num_div = int (quad / product (quad)**(1.0/ndim) * g%num_div))
        else
            call refine_division (g%div)
            call vamp_nullify_f_limits (g)
        end if
    end subroutine vamp_refine_grid

94b <Implementation of vamp procedures 78b>+≡ (75b) ▷94a 94d▷
    subroutine vamp_refine_grids (g)
        type(vamp_grids), intent(inout) :: g
        integer :: ch
        do ch=1, size(g%grids)
            call refine_division (g%grids(ch)%div)
            call vamp_nullify_f_limits (g%grids(ch))
        end do
    end subroutine vamp_refine_grids

94c <Variables in vamp 79a>+≡ (75b) ▷79a 110a▷
    real(kind=default), private, parameter :: QUAD_POWER = 0.5_default

```

Adaptive Sampling: $S_n = S_0(rS_0)^n$

```

94d <Implementation of vamp procedures 78b>+≡ (75b) ▷94b 95▷
    subroutine vamp_sample_grid &
        (rng, g, func, data, iterations, &

```

```

integral, std_dev, avg_chi2, accuracy, &
channel, weights, grids, exc, history)
type(tao_random_state), intent(inout) :: rng
type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g
class(vamp_data_t), intent(in) :: data
integer, intent(in) :: iterations
real(kind=default), intent(out), optional :: integral, std_dev, avg_chi2
real(kind=default), intent(in), optional :: accuracy
integer, intent(in), optional :: channel
real(kind=default), dimension(:,), intent(in), optional :: weights
type(vamp_grid), dimension(:,), intent(in), optional :: grids
type(exception), intent(inout), optional :: exc
type(vamp_history), dimension(:,), intent(inout), optional :: history
<Interface declaration for func 22>
character(len=*), parameter :: FN = "vamp_sample_grid"
real(kind=default) :: local_integral, local_std_dev, local_avg_chi2
integer :: iteration, ndim
ndim = size (g%div)
iterate: do iteration = 1, iterations
    call vamp_sample_grid0 &
        (rng, g, func, data, channel, weights, grids, exc)
    call vamp_average_iterations &
        (g, iteration, local_integral, local_std_dev, local_avg_chi2)
    <Trace results of vamp_sample_grid 107a>
    <Exit iterate if accuracy has been reached 97a>
    if (iteration < iterations) call vamp_refine_grid (g)
end do iterate
<Copy results of vamp_sample_grid to dummy variables 96c>
end subroutine vamp_sample_grid

```

Assuming that the iterations have been statistically independent, we can combine them with the usual formulae.

$$\bar{I} = \sigma_I^2 \sum_i \frac{I_i}{\sigma_i^2} \quad (5.21a)$$

$$\frac{1}{\sigma_I^2} = \sum_i \frac{1}{\sigma_i^2} \quad (5.21b)$$

$$\chi^2 = \sum_i \frac{(I_i - \bar{I})^2}{\sigma_i^2} = \sum_i \frac{I_i^2}{\sigma_i^2} - \bar{I} \sum_i \frac{I_i}{\sigma_i^2} \quad (5.21c)$$

95 <Implementation of vamp procedures 78b>+≡ (75b) ▷94d 97d▷
elemental subroutine vamp_average_iterations_grid &
(g, iteration, integral, std_dev, avg_chi2)

```

type(vamp_grid), intent(in) :: g
integer, intent(in) :: iteration
real(kind=default), intent(out) :: integral, std_dev, avg_chi2
real(kind=default), parameter :: eps = 1000 * epsilon (1._default)
if (g%sum_weights>0) then
    integral = g%sum_integral / g%sum_weights
    std_dev = sqrt (1.0 / g%sum_weights)
    avg_chi2 = &
        max ((g%sum_chi2 - g%sum_integral * integral) / (iteration-0.99), &
              0.0_default)
    if (avg_chi2 < eps * g%sum_chi2) avg_chi2 = 0
else
    integral = 0
    std_dev = 0
    avg_chi2 = 0
end if
end subroutine vamp_average_iterations_grid

```

96a *(Declaration of vamp procedures 77a)* +≡ (75b) ◁ 92b 97b ▷

```

public :: vamp_average_iterations
private :: vamp_average_iterations_grid

```

96b *(Interfaces of vamp procedures 96b)* ≡ (75b) 97c ▷

```

interface vamp_average_iterations
    module procedure vamp_average_iterations_grid
end interface

```

Lepage suggests [1] to reweight the contributions as in the following improved formulae, which we might implement as an option later.

$$\bar{I} = \frac{1}{\left(\sum_i \frac{I_i^2}{\sigma_i^2}\right)^2} \sum_i I_i \frac{I_i^2}{\sigma_i^2} \quad (5.22a)$$

$$\frac{1}{\sigma_I^2} = \frac{1}{(\bar{I})^2} \sum_i \frac{I_i^2}{\sigma_i^2} \quad (5.22b)$$

$$\chi^2 = \sum_i \frac{(I_i - \bar{I})^2}{(\bar{I})^2} \frac{I_i^2}{\sigma_i^2} \quad (5.22c)$$

Iff possible, copy the result to the caller's variables:

96c *(Copy results of vamp_sample_grid to dummy variables 96c)* ≡ (94d 104 120b)

```

if (present (integral)) then
    integral = local_integral
end if
if (present (std_dev)) then

```

```

        std_dev = local_std_dev
    end if
    if (present (avg_chi2)) then
        avg_chi2 = local_avg_chi2
    end if
97a <Exit iterate if accuracy has been reached 97a>≡ (94d 104 120b)
    if (present (accuracy)) then
        if (local_std_dev <= accuracy * local_integral) then
            call raise_exception (exc, EXC_INFO, FN, &
                "requested accuracy reached")
            exit iterate
        end if
    end if

```

5.2.4 Forking and Joining

```

97b <Declaration of vamp procedures 77a>+≡ (75b) ▷96a 102b▷
    public :: vamp_fork_grid
    private :: vamp_fork_grid_single, vamp_fork_grid_multi
    public :: vamp_join_grid
    private :: vamp_join_grid_single, vamp_join_grid_multi

97c <Interfaces of vamp procedures 96b>+≡ (75b) ▷96b 107c▷
    interface vamp_fork_grid
        module procedure vamp_fork_grid_single, vamp_fork_grid_multi
    end interface
    interface vamp_join_grid
        module procedure vamp_join_grid_single, vamp_join_grid_multi
    end interface

```

Caveat emptor: splitting divisions can lead to `num_div` < 3 and the application must not try to refine such grids before merging them again! `d == 0` is special.

```

97d <Implementation of vamp procedures 78b>+≡ (75b) ▷95 100c▷
    pure subroutine vamp_fork_grid_single (g, gs, d, exc)
        type(vamp_grid), intent(in) :: g
        type(vamp_grid), dimension(:), intent(inout) :: gs
        integer, intent(in) :: d
        type(exception), intent(inout), optional :: exc
        character(len=*), parameter :: FN = "vamp_fork_grid_single"
        type(division_t), dimension(:), allocatable :: d_tmp
        integer :: i, j, num_grids, num_div, ndim, num_cells
        num_grids = size (gs)

```

```

ndim = size (g%div)
<Allocate or resize the divisions 100b>
do j = 1, ndim
    if (j == d) then
        <call fork_division (g%div(j), gs%div(j), g%calls_per_cell, ... ) 99c>
    else
        <call copy_division (gs%div(j), g%div(j)) 100a>
    end if
end do
if (d == 0) then
    <Handle g%calls_per_cell for d == 0 98a>
end if
<Copy the rest of g to the gs 98b>
end subroutine vamp_fork_grid_single

```

Divide the sampling points among identical grids

98a *<Handle g%calls_per_cell for d == 0 98a>*≡ (97d)

```

if (any (stratified_division (g%div))) then
    call raise_exception (exc, EXC_FATAL, FN, &
                           "d == 0 incompatible w/ stratification")
else
    gs(2:)%calls_per_cell = ceiling (real (g%calls_per_cell) / num_grids)
    gs(1)%calls_per_cell = g%calls_per_cell - sum (gs(2:)%calls_per_cell)
end if

```

98b *<Copy the rest of g to the gs 98b>*≡ (97d) 98c▷

```

do i = 1, num_grids
    call copy_array_pointer (gs(i)%num_div, g%num_div)
    if (associated (g%map)) then
        call copy_array_pointer (gs(i)%map, g%map)
    end if
    if (associated (g%mu_x)) then
        call create_array_pointer (gs(i)%mu_x, ndim)
        call create_array_pointer (gs(i)%sum_mu_x, ndim)
        call create_array_pointer (gs(i)%mu_xx, (/ ndim, ndim /))
        call create_array_pointer (gs(i)%sum_mu_xx, (/ ndim, ndim /))
    end if
end do

```

Reset results

98c *<Copy the rest of g to the gs 98b>*+≡ (97d) ▷98b 99a▷

```

gs%mu(1) = 0.0
gs%mu(2) = 0.0
gs%mu_plus(1) = 0.0
gs%mu_plus(2) = 0.0

```

```

gs%mu_minus(1) = 0.0
gs%mu_minus(2) = 0.0
gs%sum_integral = 0.0
gs%sum_weights = 0.0
gs%sum_chi2 = 0.0
gs%mu_gi = 0.0
gs%sum_mu_gi = 0.0

99a <Copy the rest of g to the gs 98b>+≡ (97d) ◁ 98c 99b ▷
    gs%stratified = g%stratified
    gs%all_stratified = g%all_stratified
    gs%quadrupole = g%quadrupole

99b <Copy the rest of g to the gs 98b>+≡ (97d) ◁ 99a
    do i = 1, num_grids
        num_cells = product (rigid_division (gs(i)%div))
        gs(i)%calls = gs(i)%calls_per_cell * num_cells
        gs(i)%num_calls = gs(i)%calls
        gs(i)%jacobi = product (volume_division (gs(i)%div)) / gs(i)%calls
        gs(i)%dv2g = (gs(i)%calls / num_cells)**2 &
            / gs(i)%calls_per_cell / gs(i)%calls_per_cell / (gs(i)%calls_per_cell - 1.0)
    end do
    gs%f_min = g%f_min * (gs%jacobi * gs%calls) / (g%jacobi * g%calls)
    gs%f_max = g%f_max * (gs%jacobi * gs%calls) / (g%jacobi * g%calls)

This could be self-explaining, if the standard would allow .... Note that we
can get away with copying just the pointers, because fork_division does
the dirty work for the memory management.

99c <call fork_division (g%div(j), gs%div(j), g%calls_per_cell, ...) 99c>≡ (97d)
    allocate (d_tmp(num_grids))
    do i = 1, num_grids
        d_tmp(i) = gs(i)%div(j)
    end do
    call fork_division (g%div(j), d_tmp, g%calls_per_cell, gs%calls_per_cell, exc)
    do i = 1, num_grids
        gs(i)%div(j) = d_tmp(i)
    end do
    deallocate (d_tmp)
    <Bail out if exception exc raised 99d>

99d <Bail out if exception exc raised 99d>≡ (99c 100d 104 140c 142c)
    if (present (exc)) then
        if (exc%level > EXC_WARN) then
            return
        end if
    end if

```

We have to do a deep copy ($gs(i)\%div(j) = g\%div(j)$ does not suffice), because `copy_division` handles the memory management.

```

100a <call copy_division ( $gs\%div(j)$ ,  $g\%div(j)$ ) 100a>≡ (97d)
      do i = 1, num_grids
          call copy_division ( $gs(i)\%div(j)$ ,  $g\%div(j)$ )
      end do

100b <Allocate or resize the divisions 100b>≡ (97d)
      num_div = size ( $g\%div$ )
      do i = 1, size ( $gs$ )
          if (associated ( $gs(i)\%div$ )) then
              if (size ( $gs(i)\%div$ ) /= num_div) then
                  allocate ( $gs(i)\%div(num\_div)$ )
                  call create_empty_division ( $gs(i)\%div$ )
              end if
          else
              allocate ( $gs(i)\%div(num\_div)$ )
              call create_empty_division ( $gs(i)\%div$ )
          end if
      end do

100c <Implementation of vamp procedures 78b>+≡ (75b) ◁97d 102a▷
      pure subroutine vamp_join_grid_single ( $g$ ,  $gs$ ,  $d$ ,  $exc$ )
          type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) ::  $g$ 
          type(vamp_grid), dimension(:), intent(inout) ::  $gs$ 
          integer, intent(in) ::  $d$ 
          type(exception), intent(inout), optional ::  $exc$ 
          type(division_t), dimension(:), allocatable ::  $d\_tmp$ 
          integer :: i, j, num_grids
          num_grids = size ( $gs$ )
          do j = 1, size ( $g\%div$ )
              if (j ==  $d$ ) then
                  <call join_division ( $g\%div(j)$ ,  $gs\%div(j)$ ) 100d>
              else
                  <call sum_division ( $g\%div(j)$ ,  $gs\%div(j)$ ) 101a>
              end if
          end do
          <Combine the rest of gs onto g 101b>
      end subroutine vamp_join_grid_single

100d <call join_division ( $g\%div(j)$ ,  $gs\%div(j)$ ) 100d>≡ (100c)
      allocate ( $d\_tmp(num\_grids)$ )
      do i = 1, num_grids
           $d\_tmp(i) = gs(i)\%div(j)$ 
      end do
  
```

```

call join_division (g%div(j), d_tmp, exc)
deallocate (d_tmp)
⟨Bail out if exception exc raised 99d⟩

101a <call sum_division (g%div(j), gs%div(j)) 101a>≡ (100c)
      allocate (d_tmp(num_grids))
      do i = 1, num_grids
        d_tmp(i) = gs(i)%div(j)
      end do
      call sum_division (g%div(j), d_tmp)
      deallocate (d_tmp)

101b <Combine the rest of gs onto g 101b>≡ (100c)
      g%f_min = minval (gs%f_min * (g%jacobi * g%calls) / (gs%jacobi * gs%calls))
      g%f_max = maxval (gs%f_max * (g%jacobi * g%calls) / (gs%jacobi * gs%calls))
      g%mu(1) = sum (gs%mu(1))
      g%mu(2) = sum (gs%mu(2))
      g%mu_plus(1) = sum (gs%mu_plus(1))
      g%mu_plus(2) = sum (gs%mu_plus(2))
      g%mu_minus(1) = sum (gs%mu_minus(1))
      g%mu_minus(2) = sum (gs%mu_minus(2))
      g%mu_gi = sum (gs%mu_gi)
      g%sum_mu_gi = g%sum_mu_gi + g%mu_gi / g%mu(2)
      g%sum_integral = g%sum_integral + g%mu(1) / g%mu(2)
      g%sum_chi2 = g%sum_chi2 + g%mu(1)**2 / g%mu(2)
      g%sum_weights = g%sum_weights + 1.0 / g%mu(2)
      if (associated (g%mu_x)) then
        do i = 1, num_grids
          g%mu_x = g%mu_x + gs(i)%mu_x
          g%mu_xx = g%mu_xx + gs(i)%mu_xx
        end do
        g%sum_mu_x = g%sum_mu_x + g%mu_x / g%mu(2)
        g%sum_mu_xx = g%sum_mu_xx + g%mu_xx / g%mu(2)
      end if

```

The following is made a little bit hairy by the fact that `vamp_fork_grid` can't join grids onto a non-existing grid² therefore we have to keep a tree of joints. Maybe it would be the right thing to handle this tree of joints as a tree with pointers, but since we need the leaves flattened anyway (as food for multiple `vamp_sample_grid`) we use a similar storage layout for the joints.

101c <Idioms 101c>≡ 250 ▷
`type(vamp_grid), dimension(:), allocatable :: gx`

²It would be possible to make it possible by changing many things under the hood, but it doesn't really make sense, anyway.

```

integer, dimension(:,:), allocatable :: dim
...
allocate (gx(vamp_fork_grid_joints (dim)))
call vamp_fork_grid (g, gs, gx, dim, exc)
...
call vamp_join_grid (g, gs, gx, dim, exc)

102a <Implementation of vamp procedures 78b>+≡ (75b) ◁100c 102c▷
pure recursive subroutine vamp_fork_grid_multi (g, gs, gx, d, exc)
    type(vamp_grid), intent(in) :: g
    type(vamp_grid), dimension(:), intent(inout) :: gs, gx
    integer, dimension(:,:), intent(in) :: d
    type(exception), intent(inout), optional :: exc
    character(len=*), parameter :: FN = "vamp_fork_grid_multi"
    integer :: i, offset, stride, joints_offset, joints_stride
    select case (size (d, dim=2))
        case (0)
            return
        case (1)
            call vamp_fork_grid_single (g, gs, d(1,1), exc)
        case default
            offset = 1
            stride = product (d(2,2:))
            joints_offset = 1 + d(2,1)
            joints_stride = vamp_fork_grid_joints (d(:,2:))
            call vamp_create_empty_grid (gx(1:d(2,1)))
            call vamp_fork_grid_single (g, gx(1:d(2,1)), d(1,1), exc)
            do i = 1, d(2,1)
                call vamp_fork_grid_multi &
                    (gx(i), gs(offset:offset+stride-1), &
                     gx(joints_offset:joints_offset+joints_stride-1), &
                     d(:,2:), exc)
                offset = offset + stride
                joints_offset = joints_offset + joints_stride
            end do
        end select
    end subroutine vamp_fork_grid_multi

102b <Declaration of vamp procedures 77a>+≡ (75b) ◁97b 103b▷
public :: vamp_fork_grid_joints

$$\sum_{n=1}^{N-1} \prod_{i_n=1}^n d_{i_n} = d_1(1 + d_2(1 + d_3(1 + \dots (1 + d_{N-1}) \dots))) \quad (5.23)$$


102c <Implementation of vamp procedures 78b>+≡ (75b) ◁102a 103a▷

```

```

pure function vamp_fork_grid_joints (d) result (s)
    integer, dimension(:, :, ), intent(in) :: d
    integer :: s
    integer :: i
    s = 0
    do i = size (d, dim=2) - 1, 1, -1
        s = (s + 1) * d(2,i)
    end do
end function vamp_fork_grid_joints

103a <Implementation of vamp procedures 78b>+≡ (75b) ◁102c 104▷
pure recursive subroutine vamp_join_grid_multi (g, gs, gx, d, exc)
    type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g
    type(vamp_grid), dimension(:), intent(inout) :: gs, gx
    integer, dimension(:, :, ), intent(in) :: d
    type(exception), intent(inout), optional :: exc
    character(len=*), parameter :: FN = "vamp_join_grid_multi"
    integer :: i, offset, stride, joints_offset, joints_stride
    select case (size (d, dim=2))
        case (0)
            return
        case (1)
            call vamp_join_grid_single (g, gs, d(1,1), exc)
        case default
            offset = 1
            stride = product (d(2,2:))
            joints_offset = 1 + d(2,1)
            joints_stride = vamp_fork_grid_joints (d(:,2:))
            do i = 1, d(2,1)
                call vamp_join_grid_multi &
                    (gx(i), gs(offset:offset+stride-1), &
                     gx(joints_offset:joints_offset+joints_stride-1), &
                     d(:,2:), exc)
                offset = offset + stride
                joints_offset = joints_offset + joints_stride
            end do
            call vamp_join_grid_single (g, gx(1:d(2,1)), d(1,1), exc)
            call vamp_delete_grid (gx(1:d(2,1)))
        end select
    end subroutine vamp_join_grid_multi

```

5.2.5 Parallel Execution

103b <Declaration of vamp procedures 77a>+≡ (75b) ◁102b 107b▷

```

public :: vamp_sample_grid_parallel
public :: vamp_distribute_work

HPF [10, 11, 15]:
104 <Implementation of vamp procedures 78b>+≡ (75b) ◁103a 105b▷
  subroutine vamp_sample_grid_parallel &
    (rng, g, func, data, iterations, &
     integral, std_dev, avg_chi2, accuracy, &
     channel, weights, grids, exc, history)
    type(tao_random_state), dimension(:,), intent(inout) :: rng
    type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g
    class(vamp_data_t), intent(in) :: data
    integer, intent(in) :: iterations
    real(kind=default), intent(out), optional :: integral, std_dev, avg_chi2
    real(kind=default), intent(in), optional :: accuracy
    integer, intent(in), optional :: channel
    real(kind=default), dimension(:,), intent(in), optional :: weights
    type(vamp_grid), dimension(:,), intent(in), optional :: grids
    type(exception), intent(inout), optional :: exc
    type(vamp_history), dimension(:,), intent(inout), optional :: history
    <Interface declaration for func 22>
    character(len=*), parameter :: FN = "vamp_sample_grid_parallel"
    real(kind=default) :: local_integral, local_std_dev, local_avg_chi2
    type(exception), dimension(size(rng)) :: excs
    type(vamp_grid), dimension(:,), allocatable :: gs, gx
    !hpfs processors p(number_of_processors())
    !hpfs distribute gs(cyclic(1)) onto p
    integer, dimension(:, :, ), pointer :: d
    integer :: iteration, i
    integer :: num_workers
    nullify (d)
    call clear_exception (excs)
    iterate: do iteration = 1, iterations
      call vamp_distribute_work (size (rng), vamp_rigid_divisions (g), d)
      num_workers = max (1, product (d(2,:)))
      if (num_workers > 1) then
        allocate (gs(num_workers), gx(vamp_fork_grid_joints (d)))
        call vamp_create_empty_grid (gs)
        ! vamp_fork_grid is certainly not local. Speed freaks might
        ! want to tune it to the processor topology, but the gain will be small.
        call vamp_fork_grid (g, gs, gx, d, exc)
        !hpfs independent
        do i = 1, num_workers
          call vamp_sample_grid0 &

```

```

        (rng(i), gs(i), func, data, &
         channel, weights, grids, exc)
    end do
    <Gather exceptions in vamp_sample_grid_parallel 105a>
    call vamp_join_grid (g, gs, gx, d, exc)
    call vamp_delete_grid (gs)
    deallocate (gs, gx)
else
    call vamp_sample_grid0 &
        (rng(1), g, func, data, channel, weights, grids, exc)
end if
<Bail out if exception exc raised 99d>
call vamp_average_iterations &
    (g, iteration, local_integral, local_std_dev, local_avg_chi2)
<Trace results of vamp_sample_grid 107a>
<Exit iterate if accuracy has been reached 97a>
    if (iteration < iterations) call vamp_refine_grid (g)
end do iterate
deallocate (d)
<Copy results of vamp_sample_grid to dummy variables 96c>
end subroutine vamp_sample_grid_parallel
105a <Gather exceptions in vamp_sample_grid_parallel 105a>≡ (104)
      if ((present (exc)) .and. (any (excs(1:num_workers)%level > 0))) then
          call gather_exceptions (exc, excs(1:num_workers))
      end if

```

We could sort d such that (5.23) is minimized

$$d_1 \leq d_2 \leq \dots \leq d_N \quad (5.24)$$

but the gain will be negligible.

```

105b <Implementation of vamp procedures 78b>+≡ (75b) ◁104 107d▷
      pure subroutine vamp_distribute_work (num_workers, ng, d)
          integer, intent(in) :: num_workers
          integer, dimension(:), intent(in) :: ng
          integer, dimension(:, :, ), pointer :: d
          integer, dimension(32) :: factors
          integer :: n, num_factors, i, j
          integer, dimension(size(ng)) :: num_forks
          integer :: nfork
          try: do n = num_workers, 1, -1
              call factorize (n, factors, num_factors)
              num_forks = 1
              do i = num_factors, 1, -1

```

```

        j = sum (maxloc (ng / num_forks))
        nfork = num_forks(j) * factors(i)
        if (nfork <= ng(j)) then
            num_forks(j) = nfork
        else
            cycle try
        end if
    end do
    <Accept distribution among n workers 106a>
    end do try
end subroutine vamp_distribute_work

106a <Accept distribution among n workers 106a>≡ (105b) 106b▷
    j = count (num_forks > 1)
    if (associated (d)) then
        if (size (d, dim = 2) /= j) then
            deallocate (d)
            allocate (d(2,j))
        end if
    else
        allocate (d(2,j))
    end if

106b <Accept distribution among n workers 106a>+≡ (105b) ◁106a
    j = 1
    do i = 1, size (ng)
        if (num_forks(i) > 1) then
            d(:,j) = (/ i, num_forks(i) /)
            j = j + 1
        end if
    end do
    return

```

5.2.6 Diagnostics

```

106c <Declaration of vamp types 77b>+≡ (75b) ◁77c 113a▷
    type, public :: vamp_history
    private
    real(kind=default) :: &
        integral, std_dev, avg_integral, avg_std_dev, avg_chi2, f_min, f_max
    integer :: calls
    logical :: stratified
    logical :: verbose
    type(div_history), dimension(:), pointer :: div => null ()

```

```

    end type vamp_history

107a <Trace results of vamp_sample_grid 107a>≡ (94d 104)
      if (present (history)) then
        if (iteration <= size (history)) then
          call vamp_get_history &
            (history(iteration), g, local_integral, local_std_dev, &
             local_avg_chi2)
        else
          call raise_exception (exc, EXC_WARN, FN, "history too short")
        end if
        call vamp_terminate_history (history(iteration+1:))
      end if

107b <Declaration of vamp procedures 77a>+≡ (75b) ◁103b 108c▷
      public :: vamp_create_history, vamp_copy_history, vamp_delete_history
      public :: vamp_terminate_history
      public :: vamp_get_history, vamp_get_history_single

107c <Interfaces of vamp procedures 96b>+≡ (75b) ◁97c 108d▷
      interface vamp_get_history
        module procedure vamp_get_history_single
      end interface

107d <Implementation of vamp procedures 78b>+≡ (75b) ◁105b 107e▷
      elemental subroutine vamp_create_history (h, ndim, verbose)
        type(vamp_history), intent(out) :: h
        integer, intent(in), optional :: ndim
        logical, intent(in), optional :: verbose
        if (present (verbose)) then
          h%verbose = verbose
        else
          h%verbose = .false.
        end if
        h%calls = 0.0
        if (h%verbose .and. (present (ndim))) then
          if (associated (h%div)) then
            deallocate (h%div)
          end if
          allocate (h%div(ndim))
        end if
      end subroutine vamp_create_history

107e <Implementation of vamp procedures 78b>+≡ (75b) ◁107d 108a▷
      elemental subroutine vamp_terminate_history (h)
        type(vamp_history), intent(inout) :: h

```

```

    h%calls = 0.0
end subroutine vamp_terminate_history

108a <Implementation of vamp procedures 78b>+≡ (75b) ◁107e 109▷
pure subroutine vamp_get_history_single (h, g, integral, std_dev, avg_chi2)
  type(vamp_history), intent(inout) :: h
  type(vamp_grid), intent(in) :: g
  real(kind=default), intent(in) :: integral, std_dev, avg_chi2
  h%calls = g%calls
  h%stratified = g%all_stratified
  h%integral = g%mu(1)
  h%std_dev = sqrt (g%mu(2))
  h%avg_integral = integral
  h%avg_std_dev = std_dev
  h%avg_chi2 = avg_chi2
  h%f_min = g%f_min
  h%f_max = g%f_max
  if (h%verbose) then
    <Adjust h%div iff necessary 108b>
    call copy_history (h%div, summarize_division (g%div))
  end if
end subroutine vamp_get_history_single

108b <Adjust h%div iff necessary 108b>≡ (108a)
if (associated (h%div)) then
  if (size (h%div) /= size (g%div)) then
    deallocate (h%div)
    allocate (h%div(size(g%div)))
  end if
else
  allocate (h%div(size(g%div)))
end if

108c <Declaration of vamp procedures 77a>+≡ (75b) ◁107b 113b▷
public :: vamp_print_history, vamp_write_history
private :: vamp_print_one_history, vamp_print_histories
! private :: vamp_write_one_history, vamp_write_histories

108d <Interfaces of vamp procedures 96b>+≡ (75b) ◁107c 124d▷
interface vamp_print_history
  module procedure vamp_print_one_history, vamp_print_histories
end interface
interface vamp_write_history
  module procedure vamp_write_one_history_unit, vamp_write_histories_unit
end interface

```

```

109 <Implementation of vamp procedures 78b>+≡           (75b) ◁108a 110b▷
    subroutine vamp_print_one_history (h, tag)
        type(vamp_history), dimension(:), intent(in) :: h
        character(len=*), intent(in), optional :: tag
        type(div_history), dimension(:), allocatable :: h_tmp
        character(len=BUFFER_SIZE) :: pfx
        character(len=1) :: s
        integer :: i, imax, j
        if (present (tag)) then
            pfx = tag
        else
            pfx = "[vamp]"
        end if
        print "(1X,A78)", repeat ("-", 78)
        print "(1X,A8,1X,A2,A9,A1,1X,A11,1X,8X,1X," &
               // "1X,A13,1X,8X,1X,A5,1X,A5)", &
               pfx, "it", "#calls", "", "integral", "average", "chi2", "eff."
        imax = size (h)
        iterations: do i = 1, imax
            if (h(i)%calls <= 0) then
                imax = i - 1
                exit iterations
            end if
            ! *JR: Skip zero channel
            if (h(i)%f_max==0) cycle
            if (h(i)%stratified) then
                s = "*"
            else
                s = ""
            end if
            print "(1X,A8,1X,I2,I9,A1,1X,E11.4,A1,E8.2,A1," &
                   // "1X,E13.6,A1,E8.2,A1,F5.1,1X,F5.3)", pfx, &
                   i, h(i)%calls, s, h(i)%integral, "(", h(i)%std_dev, ")",
                   h(i)%avg_integral, "(", h(i)%avg_std_dev, ")",
                   h(i)%avg_chi2, h(i)%integral / h(i)%f_max
        end do iterations
        print "(1X,A78)", repeat ("-", 78)
        if (all (h%verbose) .and. (imax >= 1)) then
            if (associated (h(1)%div)) then
                allocate (h_tmp(imax))
                dimensions: do j = 1, size (h(1)%div)
                    do i = 1, imax
                        call copy_history (h_tmp(i), h(i)%div(j))
                end do dimensions
            end if
        end if
    end subroutine

```

```

        end do
        if (present (tag)) then
            write (unit = pfx, fmt = "(A,A1,I2.2)" &
                  trim (tag(1:min(len_trim(tag),8))), "#", j
            else
                write (unit = pfx, fmt = "(A,A1,I2.2)" "[vamp]", "#", j
            end if
            call print_history (h_tmp, tag = pfx)
            print "(1X,A78)", repeat ("-", 78)
        end do dimensions
        deallocate (h_tmp)
    end if
end if
flush (output_unit)
end subroutine vamp_print_one_history

```

110a <Variables in vamp 79a>+≡ (75b) ◁94c 146a▷
 integer, private, parameter :: BUFFER_SIZE = 50

110b <Implementation of vamp procedures 78b>+≡ (75b) ◁109 110c▷
 subroutine vamp_print_histories (h, tag)
 type(vamp_history), dimension(:, :,), intent(in) :: h
 character(len=*, intent(in), optional :: tag
 character(len=BUFFER_SIZE) :: pfx
 integer :: i
 print "(1X,A78)", repeat ("=", 78)
 channels: do i = 1, size (h, dim=2)
 if (present (tag)) then
 write (unit = pfx, fmt = "(A4,A1,I3.3)" tag, "#", i
 else
 write (unit = pfx, fmt = "(A4,A1,I3.3)" "chan", "#", i
 end if
 call vamp_print_one_history (h(:, i), pfx)
 end do channels
 print "(1X,A78)", repeat ("=", 78)
 flush (output_unit)
 end subroutine vamp_print_histories

 WK

110c <Implementation of vamp procedures 78b>+≡ (75b) ◁110b 113c▷
 subroutine vamp_write_one_history_unit (u, h, tag)
 integer, intent(in) :: u
 type(vamp_history), dimension(:,), intent(in) :: h
 character(len=*, intent(in), optional :: tag

```

type(div_history), dimension(:), allocatable :: h_tmp
character(len=BUFFER_SIZE) :: pfx
character(len=1) :: s
integer :: i, imax, j
if (present (tag)) then
    pfx = tag
else
    pfx = "[vamp]"
end if
write (u, "(1X,A78)") repeat ("-", 78)
write (u, "(1X,A8,1X,A2,A9,A1,1X,A11,1X,8X,1X," &
    // "1X,A13,1X,8X,1X,A5,1X,A5)") &
    pfx, "it", "#calls", "", "integral", "average", "chi2", "eff."
imax = size (h)
iterations: do i = 1, imax
    if (h(i)%calls <= 0) then
        imax = i - 1
        exit iterations
    end if
    ! *WK: Skip zero channel
    if (h(i)%f_max==0) cycle
    if (h(i)%stratified) then
        s = "*"
    else
        s = ""
    end if
    write (u, "(1X,A8,1X,I2,I9,A1,1X,ES11.4,A1,ES8.2,A1," &
        // "1X,ES13.6,A1,ES8.2,A1,F5.1,1X,F5.3)") pfx, &
        i, h(i)%calls, s, h(i)%integral, "(", h(i)%std_dev, ")", &
        h(i)%avg_integral, "(", h(i)%avg_std_dev, ")", h(i)%avg_chi2, &
        h(i)%integral / h(i)%f_max
    end do iterations
    write (u, "(1X,A78)") repeat ("-", 78)
    if (all (h%verbose) .and. (imax >= 1)) then
        if (associated (h(1)%div)) then
            allocate (h_tmp(imax))
            dimensions: do j = 1, size (h(1)%div)
                do i = 1, imax
                    call copy_history (h_tmp(i), h(i)%div(j))
                end do
                if (present (tag)) then
                    write (unit = pfx, fmt = "(A,A1,I2.2)") &
                        trim (tag(1:min(len_trim(tag),8))), "#", j
                end if
            end do dimensions
        end if
    end if
end if

```

```

        else
            write (unit = pfx, fmt = "(A,A1,I2.2)") "[vamp]", "#", j
        end if
        call write_history (u, h_tmp, tag = pfx)
        print "(1X,A78)", repeat ("-", 78)
    end do dimensions
    deallocate (h_tmp)
end if
end if
flush (u)
end subroutine vamp_write_one_history_unit
subroutine vamp_write_histories_unit (u, h, tag)
    integer, intent(in) :: u
    type(vamp_history), dimension(:, :, ), intent(in) :: h
    character(len=*), intent(in), optional :: tag
    character(len=BUFFER_SIZE) :: pfx
    integer :: i
    write (u, "(1X,A78)") repeat ("=", 78)
    channels: do i = 1, size (h, dim=2)
        if (present (tag)) then
            write (unit = pfx, fmt = "(A4,A1,I3.3)") tag, "#", i
        else
            write (unit = pfx, fmt = "(A4,A1,I3.3)") "chan", "#", i
        end if
        call vamp_write_one_history_unit (u, h(:, i), pfx)
    end do channels
    write (u, "(1X,A78)") repeat ("=", 78)
    flush (u)
end subroutine vamp_write_histories_unit

```

5.2.7 Multi Channel

[23]

$$g(x) = \sum_i \alpha_i g_i(x) \quad (5.25a)$$

$$w(x) = \frac{f(x)}{g(x)} \quad (5.25b)$$

We want to minimize the variance $W(\alpha)$ with the subsidiary condition $\sum_i \alpha_i = 1$. We introduce a Lagrange multiplier λ :

$$\tilde{W}(\alpha) = W(\alpha) + \lambda \left(\sum_i \alpha_i - 1 \right) \quad (5.26)$$

Therefore...

$$W_i(\alpha) = -\frac{\partial}{\partial \alpha_i} W(\alpha) = \int dx g_i(x)(w(x))^2 \approx \left\langle \frac{g_i(x)}{g(x)} (w(x))^2 \right\rangle \quad (5.27)$$

 Here it *really* hurts that Fortran has no *first-class* functions. The following can be expressed much more elegantly in a functional programming language with *first-class* functions, currying and closures. Fortran makes it extra painful since not even procedure pointers are supported. This puts extra burden on the users of this library.

Note that the components of `vamp_grids` are not protected. However, this is not a license for application programs to access it. Only Other libraries (e.g. for parallel processing, like `vampi`) should do so.

113a *⟨Declaration of vamp types 77b⟩+≡* (75b) ◁ 106c

```
type, public :: vamp_grids
  !!! private ! used by vampi
  real(kind=default), dimension(:), pointer :: weights => null ()
  type(vamp_grid), dimension(:), pointer :: grids => null ()
  integer, dimension(:), pointer :: num_calls => null ()
  real(kind=default) :: sum_chi2, sum_integral, sum_weights
end type vamp_grids
```

$$g \circ \phi_i = \left| \frac{\partial \phi_i}{\partial x} \right|^{-1} \left(\alpha_i g_i + \sum_{\substack{j=1 \\ j \neq i}}^{N_c} \alpha_j (g_j \circ \pi_{ij}) \left| \frac{\partial \pi_{ij}}{\partial x} \right| \right). \quad (5.28)$$

113b *⟨Declaration of vamp procedures 77a⟩+≡* (75b) ◁ 108c 114b▷

```
public :: vamp_multi_channel, vamp_multi_channel0
```

113c *⟨Implementation of vamp procedures 78b⟩+≡* (75b) ◁ 110c 114a▷

```
function vamp_multi_channel &
  (func, data, phi, ihp, jacobian, x, weights, channel, grids) result (w_x)
  class(vamp_data_t), intent(in) :: data
  real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: x
  real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: weights
  integer, intent(in) :: channel
  type(vamp_grid), dimension(:), intent(in) :: grids
  <Interface declaration for func 22>
  <Interface declaration for phi 31a>
  <Interface declaration for ihp 31b>
  <Interface declaration for jacobian 31c>
  real(kind=default) :: w_x
  integer :: i
```

```

real(kind=default), dimension(size(x)) :: phi_x
real(kind=default), dimension(size(weights)) :: g_phi_x, g_pi_x
phi_x = phi (x, channel)
do i = 1, size (weights)
    if (i == channel) then
        g_pi_x(i) = vamp_probability (grids(i), x)
    else
        g_pi_x(i) = vamp_probability (grids(i), ihp (phi_x, i))
    end if
end do
do i = 1, size (weights)
    g_phi_x(i) = g_pi_x(i) / g_pi_x(channel) * jacobian (phi_x, data, i)
end do
w_x = func (phi_x, data, weights, channel, grids) &
      / dot_product (weights, g_phi_x)
end function vamp_multi_channel

```

114a ⟨Implementation of vamp procedures 78b⟩+≡ (75b) ◁113c 114c▷

```

function vamp_multi_channel0 &
    (func, data, phi, jacobian, x, weights, channel) result (w_x)
    class(vamp_data_t), intent(in) :: data
    real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: x
    real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: weights
    integer, intent(in) :: channel
    <Interface declaration for func 22>
    <Interface declaration for phi 31a>
    <Interface declaration for jacobian 31c>
    real(kind=default) :: w_x
    real(kind=default), dimension(size(x)) :: x_prime
    real(kind=default), dimension(size(weights)) :: g_phi_x
    integer :: i
    x_prime = phi (x, channel)
    do i = 1, size (weights)
        g_phi_x(i) = jacobian (x_prime, data, i)
    end do
    w_x = func (x_prime, data) / dot_product (weights, g_phi_x)
end function vamp_multi_channel0

```

 WK

114b ⟨Declaration of vamp procedures 77a⟩+≡ (75b) ◁113b 117a▷

```

public :: vamp_jacobian, vamp_check_jacobian

```

114c ⟨Implementation of vamp procedures 78b⟩+≡ (75b) ◁114a 115▷

```

pure subroutine vamp_jacobian (phi, channel, x, region, jacobian, delta_x)

```

```

integer, intent(in) :: channel
real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: x
real(kind=default), dimension(:, :, ), intent(in) :: region
real(kind=default), intent(out) :: jacobian
real(kind=default), intent(in), optional :: delta_x
interface
    pure function phi (xi, channel) result (x)
        use kinds
        real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: xi
        integer, intent(in) :: channel
        real(kind=default), dimension(size(xi)) :: x
    end function phi
end interface
real(kind=default), dimension(size(x)) :: x_min, x_max
real(kind=default), dimension(size(x)) :: x_plus, x_minus
real(kind=default), dimension(size(x), size(x)) :: d_phi
real(kind=default), parameter :: &
    dx_default = 10.0_default**(-precision(jacobian)/3)
real(kind=default) :: dx
integer :: j
if (present (delta_x)) then
    dx = delta_x
else
    dx = dx_default
end if
x_min = region(1,:)
x_max = region(2,:)
x_minus = max (x_min, x)
x_plus = min (x_max, x)
do j = 1, size (x)
    x_minus(j) = max (x_min(j), x(j) - dx)
    x_plus(j) = min (x_max(j), x(j) + dx)
    d_phi(:,j) = (phi (x_plus, channel) - phi (x_minus, channel)) &
        / (x_plus(j) - x_minus(j))
    x_minus(j) = max (x_min(j), x(j))
    x_plus(j) = min (x_max(j), x(j))
end do
call determinant (d_phi, jacobian)
jacobian = abs (jacobian)
end subroutine vamp_jacobian

```

$$g(\phi(x)) = \frac{1}{\left| \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial x} \right| (x)} \quad (5.29)$$

115 ⟨Implementation of vamp procedures 78b⟩+≡ (75b) ◁114c 117b▷

```

subroutine vamp_check_jacobian &
    (rng, n, func, data, phi, channel, region, delta, x_delta)
    type(tao_random_state), intent(inout) :: rng
    integer, intent(in) :: n
    class(vamp_data_t), intent(in) :: data
    integer, intent(in) :: channel
    real(kind=default), dimension(:, :, :), intent(in) :: region
    real(kind=default), intent(out) :: delta
    real(kind=default), dimension(:, :), intent(out), optional :: x_delta
    <Interface declaration for func 22>
    <Interface declaration for phi 31a>
    real(kind=default), dimension(size(region, dim=2)) :: x, r
    real(kind=default) :: jac, d
    real(kind=default), dimension(0) :: wgts
    integer :: i
    delta = 0.0
    do i = 1, max (1, n)
        call tao_random_number (rng, r)
        x = region(1, :) + (region(2, :) - region(1, :)) * r
        call vamp_jacobian (phi, channel, x, region, jac)
        d = func (phi (x, channel), data, wgts, channel) * jac &
            - 1.0_default
        if (abs (d) >= abs (delta)) then
            delta = d
            if (present (x_delta)) then
                x_delta = x
            end if
        end if
    end do
end subroutine vamp_check_jacobian

```

This is a subroutine to comply with F's rules, otherwise, we would code it as a function.

116a <*Declaration of vamp procedures (removed from WHIZARD)* 116a>≡
`private :: numeric_jacobian`

116b <*Implementation of vamp procedures (removed from WHIZARD)* 116b>≡
`pure subroutine numeric_jacobian (phi, channel, x, region, jacobian, delta_x)
 integer, intent(in) :: channel
 real(kind=default), dimension(:, :), intent(in) :: x
 real(kind=default), dimension(:, :, :), intent(in) :: region
 real(kind=default), intent(out) :: jacobian
 real(kind=default), intent(in), optional :: delta_x
 <Interface declaration for phi 31a>`

```

real(kind=default), dimension(size(x)) :: x_min, x_max
real(kind=default), dimension(size(x)) :: x_plus, x_minus
real(kind=default), dimension(size(x),size(x)) :: d_phi
real(kind=default), parameter :: &
    dx_default = 10.0_default**(-precision(jacobian)/3)
real(kind=default) :: dx
integer :: j
if (present (delta_x)) then
    dx = delta_x
else
    dx = dx_default
end if
x_min = region(1,:)
x_max = region(2,:)
x_minus = max (x_min, x)
x_plus = min (x_max, x)
do j = 1, size (x)
    x_minus(j) = max (x_min(j), x(j) - dx)
    x_plus(j) = min (x_max(j), x(j) + dx)
    d_phi(:,j) = (phi (x_plus, channel) - phi (x_minus, channel)) &
        / (x_plus(j) - x_minus(j))
    x_minus(j) = max (x_min(j), x(j))
    x_plus(j) = min (x_max(j), x(j))
end do
call determinant (d_phi, jacobian)
jacobian = abs (jacobian)
end subroutine numeric_jacobian

```

117a ⟨Declaration of vamp procedures 77a⟩+≡ (75b) ◁114b 118b▷
 public :: vamp_create_grids, vamp_create_empty_grids
 public :: vamp_copy_grids, vamp_delete_grids

The rules for optional arguments forces us to handle special cases, because we can't just pass a array section of an optional array as an actual argument (cf. 12.4.1.5(4) in [9]) even if the dummy argument is optional itself.

117b ⟨Implementation of vamp procedures 78b⟩+≡ (75b) ◁115 118a▷
 pure subroutine vamp_create_grids &
 (**g**, domain, num_calls, weights, maps, num_div, &
 stratified, quadrupole, exc)
 type(vamp_grids), intent(inout) :: **g**
 real(kind=default), dimension(:, :,), intent(in) :: domain
 integer, intent(in) :: num_calls
 real(kind=default), dimension(:,), intent(in) :: weights
 real(kind=default), dimension(:, :, :,), intent(in), optional :: maps

```

integer, dimension(:), intent(in), optional :: num_div
logical, intent(in), optional :: stratified, quadrupole
type(exception), intent(inout), optional :: exc
character(len=*), parameter :: FN = "vamp_create_grids"
integer :: ch, nch
nch = size (weights)
allocate (g%grids(nch), g%weights(nch), g%num_calls(nch))
g%weights = weights / sum (weights)
g%num_calls = g%weights * num_calls
do ch = 1, size (g%grids)
    if (present (maps)) then
        call vamp_create_grid &
            (g%grids(ch), domain, g%num_calls(ch), num_div, &
             stratified, quadrupole, map = maps(:,:,ch), exc = exc)
    else
        call vamp_create_grid &
            (g%grids(ch), domain, g%num_calls(ch), num_div, &
             stratified, quadrupole, exc = exc)
    end if
end do
g%sum_integral = 0.0
g%sum_chi2 = 0.0
g%sum_weights = 0.0
end subroutine vamp_create_grids

```

- 118a <Implementation of vamp procedures 78b>+≡ (75b) ◁117b 118c▷
- ```

pure subroutine vamp_create_empty_grids (g)
 type(vamp_grids), intent(inout) :: g
 nullify (g%grids, g%weights, g%num_calls)
end subroutine vamp_create_empty_grids

```
- 118b <Declaration of vamp procedures 77a>+≡ (75b) ◁117a 119a▷
- ```

public :: vamp_discard_integrals

```
- 118c <Implementation of vamp procedures 78b>+≡ (75b) ◁118a 119b▷
- ```

pure subroutine vamp_discard_integrals &
 (g, num_calls, num_div, stratified, quadrupole, exc, eq)
 type(vamp_grids), intent(inout) :: g
 integer, intent(in), optional :: num_calls
 integer, dimension(:), intent(in), optional :: num_div
 logical, intent(in), optional :: stratified, quadrupole
 type(exception), intent(inout), optional :: exc
 type(vamp_equivalences_t), intent(in), optional :: eq
 integer :: ch
 character(len=*), parameter :: FN = "vamp_discard_integrals"

```

```

g%sum_integral = 0.0
g%sum_weights = 0.0
g%sum_chi2 = 0.0
do ch = 1, size (g%grids)
 call vamp_discard_integral (g%grids(ch))
end do
if (present (num_calls)) then
 call vamp_reshape_grids &
 (g, num_calls, num_div, stratified, quadrupole, exc, eq)
end if
end subroutine vamp_discard_integrals

```

119a ⟨Declaration of vamp procedures 77a⟩+≡ (75b) ◁ 118b 119c▷  
 public :: vamp\_update\_weights

We must discard the accumulated integrals, because the weight function  $w = f / \sum_i \alpha_i g_i$  changes:

119b ⟨Implementation of vamp procedures 78b⟩+≡ (75b) ◁ 118c 119d▷  
 pure subroutine vamp\_update\_weights &  
 (g, weights, num\_calls, num\_div, stratified, quadrupole, exc)  
 type(vamp\_grids), intent(inout) :: g  
 real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: weights  
 integer, intent(in), optional :: num\_calls  
 integer, dimension(:), intent(in), optional :: num\_div  
 logical, intent(in), optional :: stratified, quadrupole  
 type(exception), intent(inout), optional :: exc  
 character(len=\*), parameter :: FN = "vamp\_update\_weights"  
 if (sum (weights) > 0) then  
 g%weights = weights / sum (weights)  
 else  
 g%weights = 1.\_default / size(g%weights)  
 end if  
 if (present (num\_calls)) then  
 call vamp\_discard\_integrals (g, num\_calls, num\_div, &  
 stratified, quadrupole, exc)  
 else  
 call vamp\_discard\_integrals (g, sum (g%num\_calls), num\_div, &  
 stratified, quadrupole, exc)  
 end if
end subroutine vamp\_update\_weights

119c ⟨Declaration of vamp procedures 77a⟩+≡ (75b) ◁ 119a 120a▷  
 public :: vamp\_reshape\_grids

119d ⟨Implementation of vamp procedures 78b⟩+≡ (75b) ◁ 119b 120b▷  
 pure subroutine vamp\_reshape\_grids &

```

(g, num_calls, num_div, stratified, quadrupole, exc, eq)
type(vamp_grids), intent(inout) :: g
integer, intent(in) :: num_calls
integer, dimension(:), intent(in), optional :: num_div
logical, intent(in), optional :: stratified, quadrupole
type(exception), intent(inout), optional :: exc
type(vamp_equivalences_t), intent(in), optional :: eq
integer, dimension(size(g%grids(1)%num_div)) :: num_div_new
integer :: ch
character(len=*), parameter :: FN = "vamp_reshape_grids"
g%num_calls = g%weights * num_calls
do ch = 1, size (g%grids)
 if (g%num_calls(ch) >= 2) then
 if (present (eq)) then
 if (present (num_div)) then
 num_div_new = num_div
 else
 num_div_new = g%grids(ch)%num_div
 end if
 where (eq%div_isInvariant(ch,:))
 num_div_new = 1
 end where
 call vamp_reshape_grid (g%grids(ch), g%num_calls(ch), &
 num_div_new, stratified, quadrupole, exc = exc, &
 independent = eq%independent(ch), &
 equivalent_to_ch = eq%equivalent_to_ch(ch), &
 multiplicity = eq%multiplicity(ch))
 else
 call vamp_reshape_grid (g%grids(ch), g%num_calls(ch), &
 num_div, stratified, quadrupole, exc = exc)
 end if
 else
 g%num_calls(ch) = 0
 end if
end do
end subroutine vamp_reshape_grids

```

120a ⟨Declaration of vamp procedures 77a⟩+≡ (75b) ◁119c 123a▷  
 public :: vamp\_sample\_grids

Even if `g%num_calls` is derived from `g%weights`, we must *not* use the latter, allow for integer arithmetic in `g%num_calls`.

120b ⟨Implementation of vamp procedures 78b⟩+≡ (75b) ◁119d 123b▷  
 subroutine vamp\_sample\_grids &

```

(rng, g, func, data, iterations, integral, std_dev, avg_chi2, &
accuracy, history, histories, exc, eq, warn_error, negative_weights)
type(tao_random_state), intent(inout) :: rng
type(vamp_grids), intent(inout) :: g
class(vamp_data_t), intent(in) :: data
integer, intent(in) :: iterations
real(kind=default), intent(out), optional :: integral, std_dev, avg_chi2
real(kind=default), intent(in), optional :: accuracy
type(vamp_history), dimension(:), intent(inout), optional :: history
type(vamp_history), dimension(:, :), intent(inout), optional :: histories
type(exception), intent(inout), optional :: exc
type(vamp_equivalences_t), intent(in), optional :: eq
logical, intent(in), optional :: warn_error, negative_weights
<Interface declaration for func 22>
integer :: ch, iteration
logical :: neg_w
type(exception), dimension(size(g%grids)) :: excs
logical, dimension(size(g%grids)) :: active
real(kind=default), dimension(size(g%grids)) :: weights, integrals, std_devs
real(kind=default) :: local_integral, local_std_dev, local_avg_chi2
character(len=*), parameter :: FN = "vamp_sample_grids"
integrals = 0
std_devs = 0
neg_w = .false.
if (present (negative_weights)) neg_w = negative_weights
active = (g%num_calls >= 2)
where (active)
 weights = g%num_calls
elsewhere
 weights = 0.0
endwhere
if (sum (weights) /= 0) weights = weights / sum (weights)
call clear_exception (excs)
iterate: do iteration = 1, iterations
 do ch = 1, size (g%grids)
 if (active(ch)) then
 call vamp_discard_integral (g%grids(ch))
 <Sample the grid g%grids(ch) 122>
 else
 call vamp_nullify_variance (g%grids(ch))
 call vamp_nullify_covariance (g%grids(ch))
 end if
 end do

```

```

 if (present(eq)) call vamp_apply_equivalences (g, eq)
 if (iteration < iterations) then
 do ch = 1, size (g%grids)
 active(ch) = (integrals(ch) /= 0)
 if (active(ch)) then
 call vamp_refine_grid (g%grids(ch))
 end if
 end do
 end if
 if (present (exc) .and. (any (excs%level > 0))) then
 call gather_exceptions (exc, excs)
 !
 return
 end if
 call vamp_reduce_channels (g, integrals, std_devs, active)
 call vamp_average_iterations &
 (g, iteration, local_integral, local_std_dev, local_avg_chi2)
 <Trace results of vamp_sample_grids 125a>
 <Exit iterate if accuracy has been reached 97a>
 end do iterate
 <Copy results of vamp_sample_grid to dummy variables 96c>
end subroutine vamp_sample_grids

```

We must refine the grids after *all* grids have been sampled, therefore we use `vamp_sample_grid0` instead of `vamp_sample_grid`:

```

122 <Sample the grid g%grids(ch) 122>≡ (120b)
 call vamp_sample_grid0 &
 (rng, g%grids(ch), func, data, &
 ch, weights, g%grids, excs(ch), neg_w)
 if (present (exc) .and. present (warn_error)) then
 if (warn_error) call handle_exception (excs(ch))
 end if
 call vamp_average_iterations &
 (g%grids(ch), iteration, integrals(ch), std_devs(ch), local_avg_chi2)
 if (present (histories)) then
 if (iteration <= ubound (histories, dim=1)) then
 call vamp_get_history &
 (histories(iteration,ch), g%grids(ch), &
 integrals(ch), std_devs(ch), local_avg_chi2)
 else
 call raise_exception (exc, EXC_WARN, FN, "history too short")
 end if
 call vamp_terminate_history (histories(iteration+1:,ch))
 end if

```

123a *(Declaration of vamp procedures 77a)* +≡ (75b) ◁120a 124a ▷  
**public :: vamp\_reduce\_channels**

$$I = \frac{1}{N} \sum_c N_c I_c \quad (5.30a)$$

$$\sigma^2 = \frac{1}{N^2} \sum_c N_c^2 \sigma_c^2 \quad (5.30b)$$

$$N = \sum_c N_c \quad (5.30c)$$

where (5.30b) is actually

$$\sigma^2 = \frac{1}{N} (\mu_2 - \mu_1^2) = \frac{1}{N} \left( \frac{1}{N} \sum_c N_c \mu_{2,c} - I^2 \right) = \frac{1}{N} \left( \frac{1}{N} \sum_c (N_c^2 \sigma_c^2 + N_c I_c^2) - I^2 \right)$$

but the latter form suffers from numerical instability and (5.30b) is thus preferred.

123b *(Implementation of vamp procedures 78b)* +≡ (75b) ◁120b 124b ▷  
**pure subroutine vamp\_reduce\_channels (g, integrals, std\_devs, active)**  
**type(vamp\_grids), intent(inout) :: g**  
**real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: integrals, std\_devs**  
**logical, dimension(:), intent(in) :: active**  
**real(kind=default) :: this\_integral, this\_weight, total\_calls**  
**real(kind=default) :: total\_variance**  
**if (.not.any(active)) return**  
**total\_calls = sum (g%num\_calls, mask=active)**  
**if (total\_calls > 0) then**  
**this\_integral = sum (g%num\_calls \* integrals, mask=active) / total\_calls**  
**else**  
**this\_integral = 0**  
**end if**  
**total\_variance = sum ((g%num\_calls\*std\_devs)\*\*2, mask=active)**  
**if (total\_variance > 0) then**  
**this\_weight = total\_calls\*\*2 / total\_variance**  
**else**  
**this\_weight = 0**  
**end if**  
**g%sum\_weights = g%sum\_weights + this\_weight**  
**g%sum\_integral = g%sum\_integral + this\_weight \* this\_integral**  
**g%sum\_chi2 = g%sum\_chi2 + this\_weight \* this\_integral\*\*2**  
**end subroutine vamp\_reduce\_channels**

```

124a <Declaration of vamp procedures 77a>+≡ (75b) ◁123a 124c▷
 public :: vamp_refine_weights

124b <Implementation of vamp procedures 78b>+≡ (75b) ◁123b 124e▷
 elemental subroutine vamp_average_iterations_grids &
 (g, iteration, integral, std_dev, avg_chi2)
 type(vamp_grids), intent(in) :: g
 integer, intent(in) :: iteration
 real(kind=default), intent(out) :: integral, std_dev, avg_chi2
 real(kind=default), parameter :: eps = 1000 * epsilon (1._default)
 if (g%sum_weights>0) then
 integral = g%sum_integral / g%sum_weights
 std_dev = sqrt (1.0 / g%sum_weights)
 avg_chi2 = &
 max ((g%sum_chi2 - g%sum_integral * integral) / (iteration-0.99), &
 0.0_default)
 if (avg_chi2 < eps * g%sum_chi2) avg_chi2 = 0
 else
 integral = 0
 std_dev = 0
 avg_chi2 = 0
 end if
 end subroutine vamp_average_iterations_grids

124c <Declaration of vamp procedures 77a>+≡ (75b) ◁124a 125b▷
 private :: vamp_average_iterations_grids

124d <Interfaces of vamp procedures 96b>+≡ (75b) ◁108d 125c▷
 interface vamp_average_iterations
 module procedure vamp_average_iterations_grids
 end interface

$$\alpha_i \rightarrow \alpha_i \sqrt{V_i} \quad (5.31)$$

124e <Implementation of vamp procedures 78b>+≡ (75b) ◁124b 125d▷
 pure subroutine vamp_refine_weights (g, power)
 type(vamp_grids), intent(inout) :: g
 real(kind=default), intent(in), optional :: power
 real(kind=default) :: local_power
 real(kind=default), parameter :: DEFAULT_POWER = 0.5_default
 if (present (power)) then
 local_power = power
 else
 local_power = DEFAULT_POWER
 end if
 call vamp_update_weights &

```

```

 (g, g%weights * vamp_get_variance (g%grids) ** local_power)
 end subroutine vamp_refine_weights

125a <Trace results of vamp_sample_grids 125a>≡ (120b)
 if (present (history)) then
 if (iteration <= size (history)) then
 call vamp_get_history &
 (history(iteration), g, local_integral, local_std_dev, &
 local_avg_chi2)
 else
 call raise_exception (exc, EXC_WARN, FN, "history too short")
 end if
 call vamp_terminate_history (history(iteration+1:))
 end if

125b <Declaration of vamp procedures 77a>+≡ (75b) ◁124c 126a▷
 private :: vamp_get_history_multi

125c <Interfaces of vamp procedures 96b>+≡ (75b) ◁124d 131b▷
 interface vamp_get_history
 module procedure vamp_get_history_multi
 end interface

125d <Implementation of vamp procedures 78b>+≡ (75b) ◁124e 126b▷
 pure subroutine vamp_get_history_multi (h, g, integral, std_dev, avg_chi2)
 type(vamp_history), intent(inout) :: h
 type(vamp_grids), intent(in) :: g
 real(kind=default), intent(in) :: integral, std_dev, avg_chi2
 h%calls = sum (g%grids%calls)
 h%stratified = all (g%grids%all_stratified)
 h%integral = 0.0
 h%std_dev = 0.0
 h%avg_integral = integral
 h%avg_std_dev = std_dev
 h%avg_chi2 = avg_chi2
 h%f_min = 0.0
 h%f_max = huge (h%f_max)
 if (h%verbose) then
 h%verbose = .false.
 if (associated (h%div)) then
 deallocate (h%div)
 end if
 end if
 end subroutine vamp_get_history_multi

```

 WK

```

126a <Declaration of vamp procedures 77a>+≡ (75b) ◁125b 127a▷
 public :: vamp_sum_channels

126b <Implementation of vamp procedures 78b>+≡ (75b) ◁125d 127c▷
 function vamp_sum_channels (x, weights, func, data, grids) result (g)
 real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: x, weights
 class(vamp_data_t), intent(in) :: data
 type(vamp_grid), dimension(:), intent(in), optional :: grids
 interface
 function func (xi, data, weights, channel, grids) result (f)
 use kinds
 use vamp_grid_type !NODEP!
 import vamp_data_t
 real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: xi
 class(vamp_data_t), intent(in) :: data
 real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in), optional :: weights
 integer, intent(in), optional :: channel
 type(vamp_grid), dimension(:), intent(in), optional :: grids
 real(kind=default) :: f
 end function func
 end interface
 real(kind=default) :: g
 integer :: ch
 g = 0.0
 do ch = 1, size (weights)
 g = g + weights(ch) * func (x, data, weights, ch, grids)
 end do
 end function vamp_sum_channels

```

### 5.2.8 Mapping

 This section is still under construction. The basic algorithm is in place, but the heuristics have not be developed yet.

The most naive approach is to use the rotation matrix  $R$  that diagonalizes the covariance  $C$ :

$$R_{ij} = (v_j)_i \quad (5.32)$$

where

$$Cv_j = \lambda_j v_j \quad (5.33)$$

with the eigenvalues  $\{\lambda_j\}$  and eigenvectors  $\{v_j\}$ . Then

$$R^T C R = \text{diag}(\lambda_1, \dots) \quad (5.34)$$

After call `diagonalize_real_symmetric (cov, evals, evecs)`, we have  $\text{evals}(j) = \lambda_j$  and  $\text{evecs}(:, j) = v_j$ . This is equivalent with  $\text{evecs}(i, j) = R_{ij}$ .

This approach will not work in high dimensions, however. In general,  $R$  will *not* leave most of the axes invariant, even if the covariance matrix is almost isotropic in these directions. In this case the benefit from the rotation is rather small and offset by the negative effects from the misalignment of the integration region.

A better strategy is to find the axis of the original coordinate system around which a rotation is most beneficial. There are two extreme cases:

- “pancake”: one eigenvalue much smaller than the others
- “cigar”: one eigenvalue much larger than the others

Actually, instead of rotating around a specific axis, we can as well diagonalize in a subspace. Empirically, rotation around an axis is better than diagonalizing in a two-dimensional subspace, but diagonalizing in a three-dimensional subspace can be even better.

```
127a <Declaration of vamp procedures 77a>+≡ (75b) ◁126a 128a▷
 public :: select_rotation_axis
 public :: select_rotation_subspace

127b <Set iv to the index of the optimal eigenvector 127b>≡ (129d 130c)
 if (num_pancake > 0) then
 print *, "FORCED PANCAKE: ", num_pancake
 iv = sum (minloc (evals))
 else if (num_cigar > 0) then
 print *, "FORCED CIGAR: ", num_cigar
 iv = sum (maxloc (evals))
 else
 call more_pancake_than_cigar (evals, like_pancake)
 if (like_pancake) then
 iv = sum (minloc (evals))
 else
 iv = sum (maxloc (evals))
 end if
 end if

127c <Implementation of vamp procedures 78b>+≡ (75b) ◁126b 129d▷
 subroutine more_pancake_than_cigar (eval, yes_or_no)
 real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: eval
 logical, intent(out) :: yes_or_no
 integer, parameter :: N_CL = 2
```

```

real(kind=default), dimension(size(eval)) :: evals
real(kind=default), dimension(N_CL) :: cluster_pos
integer, dimension(N_CL,2) :: clusters
evals = eval
call sort (evals)
call condense (evals, cluster_pos, clusters)
print *, clusters(1,2) - clusters(1,1) + 1, "small EVs: ", &
 evals(clusters(1,1):clusters(1,2))
print *, clusters(2,2) - clusters(2,1) + 1, "large EVs: ", &
 evals(clusters(2,1):clusters(2,2))
if ((clusters(1,2) - clusters(1,1)) &
 < (clusters(2,2) - clusters(2,1))) then
 print *, " => PANCAKE!"
 yes_or_no = .true.
else
 print *, " => CIGAR!"
 yes_or_no = .false.
end if
end subroutine more_pancake_than_cigar

```

128a ⟨Declaration of vamp procedures 77a⟩+≡ (75b) ◁127a 131c▷  
private :: more\_pancake\_than\_cigar

In both cases, we can rotate in the plane  $P_{ij}$  closest to eigenvector corresponding to the the singled out eigenvalue. This plane is given by

$$\max_{i \neq i'} \sqrt{(v_j)_i^2 + (v_j)_{i'}^2} \quad (5.35)$$

which is simply found by looking for the two largest  $| (v_j)_i |$ :<sup>3</sup>

128b ⟨Set  $i(1), i(2)$  to the axes of the optimal plane 128b⟩≡ (129d) 129a▷  
abs\_evec = abs (evecs(:,iv))  
i(1) = sum (maxloc (abs\_evec))  
abs\_evec(i(1)) = -1.0  
i(2) = sum (maxloc (abs\_evec))

The following is cute, but unfortunately broken, since it fails for dgenerate eigenvalues:

128c ⟨Set  $i(1), i(2)$  to the axes of the optimal plane (broken!) 128c⟩≡  
abs\_evec = abs (evecs(:,iv))  
i(1) = sum (maxloc (abs\_evec))  
i(2) = sum (maxloc (abs\_evec, mask = abs\_evec < abs\_evec(i(1))))

---

<sup>3</sup>The `sum` intrinsic is a convenient Fortran90 trick for turning the rank-one array with one element returned by `maxloc` into its value. It has no semantic significance.

```

129a <Set i(1), i(2) to the axes of the optimal plane 128b>+≡ (129d) ◁ 128b
 print *, iv, evals(iv), " => ", evecs(:,iv)
 print *, i(1), abs_evec(i(1)), " ", i(2), abs_evec(i(2))
 print *, i(1), evecs(i(1),iv), " ", i(2), evecs(i(2),iv)

129b <Get cos θ and sin θ from evecs 129b>≡ (129d)
 cos_theta = evecs(i(1),iv)
 sin_theta = evecs(i(2),iv)
 norm = 1.0 / sqrt (cos_theta**2 + sin_theta**2)
 cos_theta = cos_theta * norm
 sin_theta = sin_theta * norm

$$\hat{R}(\theta; i, j) = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & & & & \\ & \ddots & & & \\ & & \cos \theta & \cdots & -\sin \theta \\ & & \vdots & 1 & \vdots \\ & & \sin \theta & \cdots & \cos \theta \\ & & & & \ddots \\ & & & & 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad (5.36)$$

129c <Construct $\hat{R}(\theta; i, j)$ 129c>≡ (129d)
 call unit (r)
 r(i(1),i) = (/ cos_theta, - sin_theta /)
 r(i(2),i) = (/ sin_theta, cos_theta /)

129d <Implementation of vamp procedures 78b>+≡ (75b) ◁ 127c 130b▷
 subroutine select_rotation_axis (cov, r, pancake, cigar)
 real(kind=default), dimension(:, :,), intent(in) :: cov
 real(kind=default), dimension(:, :,), intent(out) :: r
 integer, intent(in), optional :: pancake, cigar
 integer :: num_pancake, num_cigar
 logical :: like_pancake
 real(kind=default), dimension(size(cov, dim=1), size(cov, dim=2)) :: evecs
 real(kind=default), dimension(size(cov, dim=1)) :: evals, abs_evec
 integer :: iv
 integer, dimension(2) :: i
 real(kind=default) :: cos_theta, sin_theta, norm
 <Handle optional pancake and cigar 130a>
 call diagonalize_real_symmetric (cov, evals, evecs)
 <Set iv to the index of the optimal eigenvector 127b>
 <Set i(1), i(2) to the axes of the optimal plane 128b>
 <Get cos θ and sin θ from evecs 129b>
 <Construct $\hat{R}(\theta; i, j)$ 129c>
 end subroutine select_rotation_axis

```

130a *(Handle optional pancake and cigar 130a)*≡ (129d 130c)

```

 if (present (pancake)) then
 num_pancake = pancake
 else
 num_pancake = -1
 endif
 if (present (cigar)) then
 num_cigar = cigar
 else
 num_cigar = -1
 endif

```

Here's a less efficient version that can be easily generalized to more than two dimension, however:

130b *(Implementation of vamp procedures 78b)*+≡ (75b) ◁129d 130c▷

```

subroutine select_subspace_explicit (cov, r, subspace)
 real(kind=default), dimension(:, :,), intent(in) :: cov
 real(kind=default), dimension(:, :,), intent(out) :: r
 integer, dimension(:), intent(in) :: subspace
 real(kind=default), dimension(size(subspace)) :: eval_sub
 real(kind=default), dimension(size(subspace), size(subspace)) :: &
 cov_sub, evec_sub
 cov_sub = cov(subspace, subspace)
 call diagonalize_real_symmetric (cov_sub, eval_sub, evec_sub)
 call unit (r)
 r(subspace, subspace) = evec_sub
end subroutine select_subspace_explicit

```

130c *(Implementation of vamp procedures 78b)*+≡ (75b) ◁130b 131e▷

```

subroutine select_subspace_guess (cov, r, ndim, pancake, cigar)
 real(kind=default), dimension(:, :,), intent(in) :: cov
 real(kind=default), dimension(:, :,), intent(out) :: r
 integer, intent(in) :: ndim
 integer, intent(in), optional :: pancake, cigar
 integer :: num_pancake, num_cigar
 logical :: like_pancake
 real(kind=default), dimension(size(cov, dim=1), size(cov, dim=2)) :: evecs
 real(kind=default), dimension(size(cov, dim=1)) :: evals, abs_evec
 integer :: iv, i
 integer, dimension(ndim) :: subspace
 <Handle optional pancake and cigar 130a>
 call diagonalize_real_symmetric (cov, evals, evecs)
 <Set iv to the index of the optimal eigenvector 127b>
 <Set subspace to the axes of the optimal plane 131a>

```

```

 call select_subspace_explicit (cov, r, subspace)
end subroutine select_subspace_guess

131a <Set subspace to the axes of the optimal plane 131a>≡ (130c)
 abs_evec = abs (evecs(:,iv))
 subspace(1) = sum (maxloc (abs_evec))
 do i = 2, ndim
 abs_evec(subspace(i-1)) = -1.0
 subspace(i) = sum (maxloc (abs_evec))
 end do

131b <Interfaces of vamp procedures 96b>+≡ (75b) ◁125c 135b▷
 interface select_rotation_subspace
 module procedure select_subspace_explicit, select_subspace_guess
 end interface

131c <Declaration of vamp procedures 77a>+≡ (75b) ◁128a 131d▷
 private :: select_subspace_explicit
 private :: select_subspace_guess

131d <Declaration of vamp procedures 77a>+≡ (75b) ◁131c 132a▷
 public :: vamp_print_covariance

131e <Implementation of vamp procedures 78b>+≡ (75b) ◁130c 133c▷
 subroutine vamp_print_covariance (cov)
 real(kind=default), dimension(:, :, intent(in) :: cov
 real(kind=default), dimension(size(cov, dim=1)) :: &
 evals, abs_evals, tmp
 real(kind=default), dimension(size(cov, dim=1), size(cov, dim=2)) :: &
 evecs, abs_evecs
 integer, dimension(size(cov, dim=1)) :: idx
 integer :: i, i_max, j
 i_max = size (evals)
 call diagonalize_real_symmetric (cov, evals, evecs)
 call sort (evals, evecs)
 abs_evals = abs (evals)
 abs_evecs = abs (evecs)
 print "(1X,A78)", repeat ("-", 78)
 print "(1X,A)", "Eigenvalues and eigenvectors:"
 print "(1X,A78)", repeat ("-", 78)
 do i = 1, i_max
 print "(1X,I2,A1,1X,E11.4,1X,A1,10(10(1X,F5.2)/,18X))", &
 i, ":" , evals(i), "|", evecs(:,i)
 end do
 print "(1X,A78)", repeat ("-", 78)
 print "(1X,A)", "Approximate subspaces:"

```

```

print "(1X,A78)", repeat ("-", 78)
do i = 1, i_max
 idx = (/ (j, j=1,i_max) /)
 tmp = abs_evecs(:,i)
 call sort (tmp, idx, reverse = .true.)
 print "(1X,I2,A1,1X,E11.4,1X,A1,10(1X,I5))", &
 i, ":", evals(i), "|", idx(1:min(10,size(idx)))
 print "(17X,A1,10(1X,F5.2))", &
 "|", evecs(idx(1:min(10,size(idx))),i)
end do
print "(1X,A78)", repeat ("-", 78)
end subroutine vamp_print_covariance

```

### Condensing Eigenvalues

In order to decide whether we have a “pancake” or a “cigar”, we have to classify the eigenvalues of the covariance matrix. We do this by condensing the  $n_{\text{dim}}$  eigenvalues into  $n_{\text{cl}} \ll n_{\text{dim}}$  clusters.

132a ⟨Declaration of `vamp` procedures 77a⟩+≡ (75b) ◁131d 134a▷

```

! private :: condense
public :: condense

```

The rough description is as follows: in each step, combine the nearest neighbours (according to an appropriate metric) to form a smaller set. This is an extremely simplified, discretized modeling of molecules condensing under the influence of some potential.

 If there's not a clean separation, this algorithm is certainly chaotic and  
 we need to apply some form of damping!

132b ⟨Initialize clusters 132b⟩≡ (133c)

```

cl_pos = x
cl_num = size (cl_pos)
cl = spread ((/ (i, i=1,cl_num) /), dim = 2, ncopies = 2)

```

It appears that the logarithmic metric

$$d_0(x, y) = \left| \log \left( \frac{x}{y} \right) \right| \quad (5.37a)$$

performs better than the linear metric

$$d_1(x, y) = |x - y| \quad (5.37b)$$

since the latter won't separate very small eigenvalues from the bulk. Another option is

$$d_\alpha(x, y) = |x^\alpha - y^\alpha| \quad (5.37c)$$

with  $\alpha \neq 1$ , in particular  $\alpha \approx -1$ . I haven't studied it yet, though.

 but I should perform more empirical studies to determine whether the logarithmic or the linear metric is more appropriate in realistic cases.

```

133a <Join closest clusters 133a>≡ (133c) 133b▷
 if (linear_metric) then
 gap = sum (minloc (cl_pos(2:cl_num) - cl_pos(1:cl_num-1)))
 else
 gap = sum (minloc (cl_pos(2:cl_num) / cl_pos(1:cl_num-1)))
 end if
 wgt0 = cl(gap,2) - cl(gap,1) + 1
 wgt1 = cl(gap+1,2) - cl(gap+1,1) + 1
 cl_pos(gap) = (wgt0 * cl_pos(gap) + wgt1 * cl_pos(gap+1)) / (wgt0 + wgt1)
 cl(gap,2) = cl(gap+1,2)

133b <Join closest clusters 133a>+≡ (133c) ▷133a
 cl_pos(gap+1:cl_num-1) = cl_pos(gap+2:cl_num)
 cl(gap+1:cl_num-1,:) = cl(gap+2:cl_num,:)

133c <Implementation of vamp procedures 78b>+≡ (75b) ▷131e 134b▷
 subroutine condense (x, cluster_pos, clusters, linear)
 real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: x
 real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(out) :: cluster_pos
 integer, dimension(:, :), intent(out) :: clusters
 logical, intent(in), optional :: linear
 logical :: linear_metric
 real(kind=default), dimension(size(x)) :: cl_pos
 real(kind=default) :: wgt0, wgt1
 integer :: cl_num
 integer, dimension(size(x), 2) :: cl
 integer :: i, gap
 linear_metric = .false.
 if (present (linear)) then
 linear_metric = linear
 end if
 <Initialize clusters 132b>
 do cl_num = size (cl_pos), size (cluster_pos) + 1, -1
 <Join closest clusters 133a>
 print *, cl_num, ": action = ", condense_action (x, cl)

```

```

 end do
 cluster_pos = cl_pos(1:cl_num)
 clusters = cl(1:cl_num,:)
end subroutine condense

134a <Declaration of vamp procedures 77a>+≡ (75b) ◁132a 135a▷
! private :: condense_action
public :: condense_action

$$S = \sum_{c \in \text{clusters}} \text{var}^{\frac{\alpha}{2}}(c) \quad (5.38)$$

134b <Implementation of vamp procedures 78b>+≡ (75b) ◁133c 135d▷
function condense_action (positions, clusters) result (s)
real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: positions
integer, dimension(:, :,), intent(in) :: clusters
real(kind=default) :: s
integer :: i
integer, parameter :: POWER = 2
s = 0
do i = 1, size (clusters, dim = 1)
 s = s + standard_deviation (positions(clusters(i,1) &
 :clusters(i,2))) ** POWER
end do
end function condense_action

134c <ctest.f90 134c>≡
program ctest
use kinds
use utils
use vamp_stat
use tao_random_numbers
use vamp
implicit none
integer, parameter :: N = 16, NC = 2
real(kind=default), dimension(N) :: eval
real(kind=default), dimension(NC) :: cluster_pos
integer, dimension(NC,2) :: clusters
integer :: i
call tao_random_number (eval)
call sort (eval)
print *, eval
eval(1:N/2) = 0.95*eval(1:N/2)
eval(N/2+1:N) = 1.0 - 0.95*(1.0 - eval(N/2+1:N))
print *, eval
call condense (eval, cluster_pos, clusters, linear=.true.)

```

```

do i = 1, NC
 print "(I2,A,F5.2,A,I2,A,I2,A,A,F5.2,A,F5.2,A,32F5.2)", &
 i, ": ", cluster_pos(i), &
 " [", clusters(i,1), "-", clusters(i,2), "]", &
 " [", eval(clusters(i,1)), " - ", eval(clusters(i,2)), "]", &
 eval(clusters(i,1)+1:clusters(i,2)) &
 - eval(clusters(i,1):clusters(i,2)-1)
 print *, average (eval(clusters(i,1):clusters(i,2))), "+/-", &
 standard_deviation (eval(clusters(i,1):clusters(i,2)))
end do
end program ctest

```

### 5.2.9 Event Generation

Automagically adaptive tools are not always appropriate for unweighted event generation, but we can give it a try.

- 135a *<Declaration of vamp procedures 77a>*+≡ (75b) ◁134a 135c▷  
 public :: vamp\_next\_event
- 135b *<Interfaces of vamp procedures 96b>*+≡ (75b) ◁131b 140b▷  
 interface vamp\_next\_event  
 module procedure vamp\_next\_event\_single, vamp\_next\_event\_multi  
 end interface
- 135c *<Declaration of vamp procedures 77a>*+≡ (75b) ◁135a 139a▷  
 private :: vamp\_next\_event\_single, vamp\_next\_event\_multi
- Both event generation routines operate in two modes, depending on whether the optional argument `weight` is present.
- 135d *<Implementation of vamp procedures 78b>*+≡ (75b) ◁134b 137▷  
 subroutine vamp\_next\_event\_single &  
 (x, rng, g, func, data, &  
 weight, channel, weights, grids, exc)  
 real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(out) :: x  
 type(tao\_random\_state), intent(inout) :: rng  
 type(vamp\_grid), intent(inout) :: g  
 real(kind=default), intent(out), optional :: weight  
 class(vamp\_data\_t), intent(in) :: data  
 integer, intent(in), optional :: channel  
 real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in), optional :: weights  
 type(vamp\_grid), dimension(:), intent(in), optional :: grids  
 type(exception), intent(inout), optional :: exc  
*<Interface declaration for func 22>*  
 character(len=\*), parameter :: FN = "vamp\_next\_event\_single"

```

real(kind=default), dimension(size(g%div)):: wgts
real(kind=default), dimension(size(g%div)):: r
integer, dimension(size(g%div)):: ia
real(kind=default) :: f, wgt
real(kind=default) :: r0
rejection: do
 <Choose a x and calculate f(x) 136a>
 if (present (weight)) then
 <Unconditionally accept weighted event 136b>
 else
 <Maybe accept unweighted event 136c>
 end if
end do rejection
end subroutine vamp_next_event_single

```

- 136a <Choose a x and calculate f(x) 136a>≡ (135d)
- ```

call tao_random_number (rng, r)
call inject_division_short (g%div, real(r, kind=default), x, ia, wgts)
wgt = g%jacobi * product (wgts)
wgt = g%calls * wgt ! the calling procedure will divide by #calls
if (associated (g%map)) then
    x = matmul (g%map, x)
end if
<f = wgt * func (x, weights, channel), iff x inside true_domain 88d>
! call record_efficiency (g%div, ia, f/g%f_max)

```
- 136b <Unconditionally accept weighted event 136b>≡ (135d)
- ```

weight = f
exit rejection

```
- 136c <Maybe accept unweighted event 136c>≡ (135d)
- ```

if (f > g%f_max) then
    g%f_max = f
    call raise_exception (exc, EXC_WARN, FN, "weight > 1")
    exit rejection
end if
call tao_random_number (rng, r0)
if (r0 * g%f_max <= f) then
    exit rejection
end if

```

We know that $g\%weights$ are normalized: $\text{sum} (g\%weights) == 1.0$. The basic formula for multi channel sampling is

$$f(x) = \sum_i \alpha_i g_i(x) w(x) \quad (5.39)$$

with $w(x) = f(x)/g(x) = f(x)/\sum_i \alpha_i g_i(x)$ and $\sum_i \alpha_i = 1$. The non-trivial problem is that the adaptive grid is different in each channel, so we can't just reject on $w(x)$.

```
137  <Implementation of vamp procedures 78b>+≡ (75b) ◁135d 139b▷
      subroutine vamp_next_event_multi &
        (x, rng, g, func, data, phi, weight, excess, positive, exc)
        real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(out) :: x
        type(tao_random_state), intent(inout) :: rng
        type(vamp_grids), intent(inout) :: g
        class(vamp_data_t), intent(in) :: data
        real(kind=default), intent(out), optional :: weight
        real(kind=default), intent(out), optional :: excess
        logical, intent(out), optional :: positive
        type(exception), intent(inout), optional :: exc
        <Interface declaration for func 22>
        <Interface declaration for phi 31a>
        character(len=*), parameter :: FN = "vamp_next_event_multi"
        real(kind=default), dimension(size(x)) :: xi
        real(kind=default) :: r, wgt
        real(kind=default), dimension(size(g%weights)) :: weights
        integer :: channel
        <weights:  $\alpha_i \rightarrow w_{\max,i} \alpha_i$  138a>
        rejection: do
          <Select channel from weights 138b>
          call vamp_next_event_single &
            (xi, rng, g%grids(channel), func, data, wgt, &
             channel, g%weights, g%grids, exc)
          if (present (weight)) then
            <Unconditionally accept weighted multi channel event 138c>
          else
            <Maybe accept unweighted multi channel event 138d>
          end if
        end do rejection
        x = phi (xi, channel)
      end subroutine vamp_next_event_multi
```

We can either reject with the weights

$$\frac{w_i(x)}{\max_i \max_x w_i(x)} \quad (5.40)$$

after using the apriori weights α_i to select a channel i or we can reject with the weights

$$\frac{w_i(x)}{\max_x w_i(x)} \quad (5.41)$$

after using the apriori weights $\alpha_i(\max_x w_i(x)) / (\max_i \max_x w_i(x))$. The latter method is more efficient if the $\max_x w_i(x)$ have a wide spread.

```

138a <weights:  $\alpha_i \rightarrow w_{\max,i} \alpha_i$  138a>≡ (137 138e)
      if (any ( $g\%grids\%f\_max > 0$ )) then
          weights =  $g\%weights * g\%grids\%f\_max$ 
      else
          weights =  $g\%weights$ 
      end if
      weights = weights / sum (weights)

138b <Select channel from weights 138b>≡ (137)
      call tao_random_number (rng, r)
      select_channel: do channel = 1, size ( $g\%weights$ )
          r = r - weights(channel)
          if (r <= 0.0) then
              exit select_channel
          end if
      end do select_channel
      channel = min (channel, size ( $g\%weights$ )) ! for r = 1 and rounding errors

138c <Unconditionally accept weighted multi channel event 138c>≡ (137)
      weight = wgt *  $g\%weights(channel) / weights(channel)$ 
      exit rejection

138d <Maybe accept unweighted multi channel event 138d>≡ (137)
      if (abs (wgt) >  $g\%grids(channel)\%f\_max$ ) then
          if (present(excess)) then
              excess = abs (wgt) /  $g\%grids(channel)\%f\_max - 1$ 
          else
              call raise_exception (exc, EXC_WARN, FN, "weight > 1")
          !
              print *, "weight > 1 (", wgt/ $g\%grids(channel)\%f\_max$ , &
          !
              & ") in channel ", channel

          end if
      !
      exit rejection
      else
          if (present(excess)) excess = 0
      end if
      call tao_random_number (rng, r)
      if ( $r * g\%grids(channel)\%f\_max \leq abs (wgt)$ ) then
          if (present (positive)) positive = wgt >= 0
          exit rejection
      end if

138e <Maybe accept unweighted multi channel event (old version) 138e>≡

```

```

if (wgt > g%grids(channel)%f_max) then
  g%grids(channel)%f_max = wgt
  <weights:  $\alpha_i \rightarrow w_{\max,i}\alpha_i$  138a>
  call raise_exception (exc, EXC_WARN, FN, "weight > 1")
  exit rejection
end if
call tao_random_number (rng, r)
if (r * g%grids(channel)%f_max <= wgt) then
  exit rejection
end if

```

Using `vamp_sample_grid` (`g, ...`) to warm up the grid `g` has a somewhat subtle problem: the minimum and maximum weights `g%f_min` and `g%f_max` refer to the grid *before* the final refinement. One could require an additional `vamp_sample_grid0` (`g, ...`), but users are likely to forget such technical details. A better solution is a wrapper `vamp_warmup_grid` (`g, ...`) that drops the final refinement transparently.

139a *<Declaration of vamp procedures 77a>+≡* (75b) ◁ 135c 140a ▷
 public :: `vamp_warmup_grid`, `vamp_warmup_grids`

139b *<Implementation of vamp procedures 78b>+≡* (75b) ◁ 137 139c ▷
 subroutine `vamp_warmup_grid` &
 (`rng`, `g`, `func`, `data`, `iterations`, `exc`, `history`)
 type(`tao_random_state`), intent(inout) :: `rng`
 type(`vamp_grid`), intent(inout) :: `g`
 class(`vamp_data_t`), intent(in) :: `data`
 integer, intent(in) :: `iterations`
 type(`exception`), intent(inout), optional :: `exc`
 type(`vamp_history`), dimension(:), intent(inout), optional :: `history`
 <Interface declaration for func 22>
 call `vamp_sample_grid` &
 (`rng`, `g`, `func`, `data`, &
 `iterations` - 1, `exc` = `exc`, `history` = `history`)
 call `vamp_sample_grid0` (`rng`, `g`, `func`, `data`, `exc` = `exc`)
 end subroutine `vamp_warmup_grid`

 WHERE ... END WHERE alert!

139c *<Implementation of vamp procedures 78b>+≡* (75b) ◁ 139b 140c ▷
 subroutine `vamp_warmup_grids` &
 (`rng`, `g`, `func`, `data`, `iterations`, `history`, `histories`, `exc`)
 type(`tao_random_state`), intent(inout) :: `rng`
 type(`vamp_grids`), intent(inout) :: `g`
 class(`vamp_data_t`), intent(in) :: `data`
 integer, intent(in) :: `iterations`

```

type(vamp_history), dimension(:), intent(inout), optional :: history
type(vamp_history), dimension(:, :), intent(inout), optional :: histories
type(exception), intent(inout), optional :: exc
<Interface declaration for func 22>
integer :: ch
logical, dimension(size(g%grids)) :: active
real(kind=default), dimension(size(g%grids)) :: weights
active = (g%num_calls >= 2)
where (active)
    weights = g%num_calls
elsewhere
    weights = 0.0
end where
weights = weights / sum (weights)
call vamp_sample_grids (rng, g, func, data, iterations - 1, &
                         exc = exc, history = history, histories = histories)
do ch = 1, size (g%grids)
    if (g%grids(ch)%num_calls >= 2) then
        call vamp_sample_grid0 &
              (rng, g%grids(ch), func, data, &
               ch, weights, g%grids, exc = exc)
    end if
end do
end subroutine vamp_warmup_grids

```

5.2.10 Convenience Routines

- 140a *<Declaration of vamp procedures 77a>+≡* (75b) ◁139a 142a▷
 public :: **vamp_integrate**
 private :: **vamp_integrate_grid**, **vamp_integrate_region**
- 140b *<Interfaces of vamp procedures 96b>+≡* (75b) ◁135b 142b▷
 interface **vamp_integrate**
 module procedure **vamp_integrate_grid**, **vamp_integrate_region**
 end interface
- 140c *<Implementation of vamp procedures 78b>+≡* (75b) ◁139c 141▷
 subroutine **vamp_integrate_grid** &
 (**rng**, **g**, **func**, **data**, **calls**, **integral**, **std_dev**, **avg_chi2**, **num_div**, &
 stratified, **quadrupole**, **accuracy**, **exc**, **history**)
 type(**tao_random_state**), intent(inout) :: **rng**
 type(**vamp_grid**), intent(inout) :: **g**
 class(**vamp_data_t**), intent(in) :: **data**
 integer, dimension(:, :), intent(in) :: **calls**

```

real(kind=default), intent(out), optional :: integral, std_dev, avg_chi2
integer, dimension(:), intent(in), optional :: num_div
logical, intent(in), optional :: stratified, quadrupole
real(kind=default), intent(in), optional :: accuracy
type(exception), intent(inout), optional :: exc
type(vamp_history), dimension(:), intent(inout), optional :: history
<Interface declaration for func 22>
character(len=*), parameter :: FN = "vamp_integrate_grid"
integer :: step, last_step, it
last_step = size (calls, dim = 2)
it = 1
do step = 1, last_step - 1
    call vamp_discard_integral (g, calls(2,step), num_div, &
                                stratified, quadrupole, exc = exc)
    call vamp_sample_grid (rng, g, func, data, calls(1,step), &
                           exc = exc, history = history(it:))
<Bail out if exception exc raised 99d>
    it = it + calls(1,step)
end do
call vamp_discard_integral (g, calls(2,last_step), exc = exc)
call vamp_sample_grid (rng, g, func, data, calls(1,last_step), &
                       integral, std_dev, avg_chi2, accuracy, exc = exc, &
                       history = history(it:))
end subroutine vamp_integrate_grid
141  <Implementation of vamp procedures 78b>+≡                               (75b) ◁140c 142c▷
subroutine vamp_integrate_region &
    (rng, region, func, data, calls, &
     integral, std_dev, avg_chi2, num_div, &
     stratified, quadrupole, accuracy, map, covariance, exc, history)
type(tao_random_state), intent(inout) :: rng
real(kind=default), dimension(:, :, ), intent(in) :: region
class(vamp_data_t), intent(in) :: data
integer, dimension(:, :, ), intent(in) :: calls
real(kind=default), intent(out), optional :: integral, std_dev, avg_chi2
integer, dimension(:, ), intent(in), optional :: num_div
logical, intent(in), optional :: stratified, quadrupole
real(kind=default), intent(in), optional :: accuracy
real(kind=default), dimension(:, :, ), intent(in), optional :: map
real(kind=default), dimension(:, :, ), intent(out), optional :: covariance
type(exception), intent(inout), optional :: exc
type(vamp_history), dimension(:, ), intent(inout), optional :: history
<Interface declaration for func 22>
character(len=*), parameter :: FN = "vamp_integrate_region"

```

```

type(vamp_grid) :: g
call vamp_create_grid &
    (g, region, calls(2,1), num_div, &
     stratified, quadrupole, present (covariance), map, exc)
call vamp_integrate_grid &
    (rng, g, func, data, calls, &
     integral, std_dev, avg_chi2, num_div, &
     accuracy = accuracy, exc = exc, history = history)
if (present (covariance)) then
    covariance = vamp_get_covariance (g)
end if
call vamp_delete_grid (g)
end subroutine vamp_integrate_region

142a <Declaration of vamp procedures 77a>+≡ (75b) ◁140a 143▷
public :: vamp_integrate
private :: vamp_integrex_region

142b <Interfaces of vamp procedures 96b>+≡ (75b) ◁140b 144b▷
interface vamp_integrate
    module procedure vamp_integrex_region
end interface

142c <Implementation of vamp procedures 78b>+≡ (75b) ◁141 144d▷
subroutine vamp_integrex_region &
    (rng, region, func, data, calls, integral, std_dev, avg_chi2, &
     num_div, stratified, quadrupole, accuracy, pancake, cigar, &
     exc, history)
type(tao_random_state), intent(inout) :: rng
real(kind=default), dimension(:, :, ), intent(in) :: region
class(vamp_data_t), intent(in) :: data
integer, dimension(:, :, :, ), intent(in) :: calls
real(kind=default), intent(out), optional :: integral, std_dev, avg_chi2
integer, dimension(:, ), intent(in), optional :: num_div
logical, intent(in), optional :: stratified, quadrupole
real(kind=default), intent(in), optional :: accuracy
integer, intent(in), optional :: pancake, cigar
type(exception), intent(inout), optional :: exc
type(vamp_history), dimension(:, ), intent(inout), optional :: history
<Interface declaration for func 22>
real(kind=default), dimension(size(region, dim=2)) :: eval
real(kind=default), dimension(size(region, dim=2), size(region, dim=2)) :: evec
type(vamp_grid) :: g
integer :: step, last_step, it
it = 1

```

```

call vamp_create_grid &
  (g, region, calls(2,1,1), num_div, &
   stratified, quadrupole, covariance = .true., exc = exc)
call vamp_integrate_grid &
  (rng, g, func, data, calls(:,:,1), num_div = num_div, &
   exc = exc, history = history(it:))
<Bail out if exception exc raised 99d>
it = it + sum (calls(1,:,:))
last_step = size (calls, dim = 3)
do step = 2, last_step - 1
  call diagonalize_real_symmetric (vamp_get_covariance(g), eval, evec)
  call sort (eval, evec)
  call select_rotation_axis (vamp_get_covariance(g), evec, pancake, cigar)
  call vamp_delete_grid (g)
  call vamp_create_grid &
    (g, region, calls(2,1,step), num_div, stratified, quadrupole, &
     covariance = .true., map = evec, exc = exc)
  call vamp_integrate_grid &
    (rng, g, func, data, calls(:,:,step), num_div = num_div, &
     exc = exc, history = history(it:))
<Bail out if exception exc raised 99d>
  it = it + sum (calls(1,:,:step))
end do
call diagonalize_real_symmetric (vamp_get_covariance(g), eval, evec)
call sort (eval, evec)
call select_rotation_axis (vamp_get_covariance(g), evec, pancake, cigar)
call vamp_delete_grid (g)
call vamp_create_grid &
  (g, region, calls(2,1,last_step), num_div, stratified, quadrupole, &
   covariance = .true., map = evec, exc = exc)
call vamp_integrate_grid &
  (rng, g, func, data, calls(:,:,last_step), &
   integral, std_dev, avg_chi2, &
   num_div = num_div, exc = exc, history = history(it:))
  call vamp_delete_grid (g)
end subroutine vamp_integrex_region

```

5.2.11 I/O

143 ⟨Declaration of vamp procedures 77a⟩+≡ (75b) ◁142a 144a▷

```

public :: vamp_write_grid
private :: write_grid_unit, write_grid_name
public :: vamp_read_grid

```

```

private :: read_grid_unit, read_grid_name
public :: vamp_write_grids
private :: write_grids_unit, write_grids_name
public :: vamp_read_grids
private :: read_grids_unit, read_grids_name

144a <Declaration of vamp procedures 77a>+≡ (75b) ◁143 158a▷
    public :: vamp_read_grids_raw
    private :: read_grids_raw_unit, read_grids_raw_name
    public :: vamp_read_grid_raw
    private :: read_grid_raw_unit, read_grid_raw_name
    public :: vamp_write_grids_raw
    private :: write_grids_raw_unit, write_grids_raw_name
    public :: vamp_write_grid_raw
    private :: write_grid_raw_unit, write_grid_raw_name

144b <Interfaces of vamp procedures 96b>+≡ (75b) ◁142b 144c▷
    interface vamp_write_grid
        module procedure write_grid_unit, write_grid_name
    end interface
    interface vamp_read_grid
        module procedure read_grid_unit, read_grid_name
    end interface
    interface vamp_write_grids
        module procedure write_grids_unit, write_grids_name
    end interface
    interface vamp_read_grids
        module procedure read_grids_unit, read_grids_name
    end interface

144c <Interfaces of vamp procedures 96b>+≡ (75b) ◁144b
    interface vamp_write_grid_raw
        module procedure write_grid_raw_unit, write_grid_raw_name
    end interface
    interface vamp_read_grid_raw
        module procedure read_grid_raw_unit, read_grid_raw_name
    end interface
    interface vamp_write_grids_raw
        module procedure write_grids_raw_unit, write_grids_raw_name
    end interface
    interface vamp_read_grids_raw
        module procedure read_grids_raw_unit, read_grids_raw_name
    end interface

144d <Implementation of vamp procedures 78b>+≡ (75b) ◁142c 146b▷
    subroutine write_grid_unit (g, unit, write_integrals)

```

```

type(vamp_grid), intent(in) :: g
integer, intent(in) :: unit
logical, intent(in), optional :: write_integrals
integer :: i, j
write (unit = unit, fmt = descr_fmt) "begin type(vamp_grid) :: g"
write (unit = unit, fmt = integer_fmt) "size (g%div) = ", size (g%div)
write (unit = unit, fmt = integer_fmt) "num_calls = ", g%num_calls
write (unit = unit, fmt = integer_fmt) "calls_per_cell = ", g%calls_per_cell
write (unit = unit, fmt = logical_fmt) "stratified = ", g%stratified
write (unit = unit, fmt = logical_fmt) "all_stratified = ", g%all_stratified
write (unit = unit, fmt = logical_fmt) "quadrupole = ", g%quadrupole
write (unit = unit, fmt = double_fmt) "mu(1) = ", g%mu(1)
write (unit = unit, fmt = double_fmt) "mu(2) = ", g%mu(2)
write (unit = unit, fmt = double_fmt) "mu_plus(1) = ", g%mu_plus(1)
write (unit = unit, fmt = double_fmt) "mu_plus(2) = ", g%mu_plus(2)
write (unit = unit, fmt = double_fmt) "mu_minus(1) = ", g%mu_minus(1)
write (unit = unit, fmt = double_fmt) "mu_minus(2) = ", g%mu_minus(2)
write (unit = unit, fmt = double_fmt) "sum_integral = ", g%sum_integral
write (unit = unit, fmt = double_fmt) "sum_weights = ", g%sum_weights
write (unit = unit, fmt = double_fmt) "sum_chi2 = ", g%sum_chi2
write (unit = unit, fmt = double_fmt) "calls = ", g%calls
write (unit = unit, fmt = double_fmt) "dv2g = ", g%dv2g
write (unit = unit, fmt = double_fmt) "jacobi = ", g%jacobi
write (unit = unit, fmt = double_fmt) "f_min = ", g%f_min
write (unit = unit, fmt = double_fmt) "f_max = ", g%f_max
write (unit = unit, fmt = double_fmt) "mu_gi = ", g%mu_gi
write (unit = unit, fmt = double_fmt) "sum_mu_gi = ", g%sum_mu_gi
write (unit = unit, fmt = descr_fmt) "begin g%num_div"
do i = 1, size (g%div)
    write (unit = unit, fmt = integer_array_fmt) i, g%num_div(i)
end do
write (unit = unit, fmt = descr_fmt) "end g%num_div"
write (unit = unit, fmt = descr_fmt) "begin g%div"
do i = 1, size (g%div)
    call write_division (g%div(i), unit, write_integrals)
end do
write (unit = unit, fmt = descr_fmt) "end g%div"
if (associated (g%map)) then
    write (unit = unit, fmt = descr_fmt) "begin g%map"
    do i = 1, size (g%div)
        do j = 1, size (g%div)
            write (unit = unit, fmt = double_array2_fmt) i, j, g%map(i,j)
        end do
    end if
end do

```

```

    end do
    write (unit = unit, fmt = descr_fmt) "end g%map"
else
    write (unit = unit, fmt = descr_fmt) "empty g%map"
end if
if (associated (g%mu_x)) then
    write (unit = unit, fmt = descr_fmt) "begin g%mu_x"
do i = 1, size (g%div)
    write (unit = unit, fmt = double_array_fmt) i, g%mu_x(i)
    write (unit = unit, fmt = double_array_fmt) i, g%sum_mu_x(i)
    do j = 1, size (g%div)
        write (unit = unit, fmt = double_array2_fmt) i, j, g%mu_xx(i,j)
        write (unit = unit, fmt = double_array2_fmt) i, j, g%sum_mu_xx(i,j)
    end do
end do
    write (unit = unit, fmt = descr_fmt) "end g%mu_x"
else
    write (unit = unit, fmt = descr_fmt) "empty g%mu_x"
end if
    write (unit = unit, fmt = descr_fmt) "end type(vamp_grid)"
end subroutine write_grid_unit

```

146a ⟨Variables in vamp 79a⟩+≡ (75b) ◁ 110a

```

character(len=*), parameter, private :: &
    descr_fmt =      "(1x,a)", &
    integer_fmt =    "(1x,a17,1x,i15)", &
    integer_array_fmt = "(1x,i17,1x,i15)", &
    logical_fmt =    "(1x,a17,1x,l1)", &
    double_fmt =     "(1x,a17,1x,e30.22e4)", &
    double_array_fmt = "(1x,i17,1x,e30.22e4)", &
    double_array2_fmt = "(2(1x,i8),1x,e30.22e4)"

```

146b ⟨Implementation of vamp procedures 78b⟩+≡ (75b) ◁ 144d 149a▷

```

subroutine read_grid_unit (g, unit, read_integrals)
    type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g
    integer, intent(in) :: unit
    logical, intent(in), optional :: read_integrals
    character(len=*), parameter :: FN = "vamp_read_grid"
    character(len=80) :: chdum
    integer :: ndim, i, j, idum, jdum
    read (unit = unit, fmt = descr_fmt) chdum
    read (unit = unit, fmt = integer_fmt) chdum, ndim
    ⟨Ensure that size (g%div) == ndim 148a⟩
    call create_array_pointer (g%num_div, ndim)
    read (unit = unit, fmt = integer_fmt) chdum, g%num_calls

```

```

read (unit = unit, fmt = integer_fmt) chdum, g%calls_per_cell
read (unit = unit, fmt = logical_fmt) chdum, g%stratified
read (unit = unit, fmt = logical_fmt) chdum, g%all_stratified
read (unit = unit, fmt = logical_fmt) chdum, g%quadrupole
read (unit = unit, fmt = double_fmt) chdum, g%mu(1)
read (unit = unit, fmt = double_fmt) chdum, g%mu(2)
read (unit = unit, fmt = double_fmt) chdum, g%mu_plus(1)
read (unit = unit, fmt = double_fmt) chdum, g%mu_plus(2)
read (unit = unit, fmt = double_fmt) chdum, g%mu_minus(1)
read (unit = unit, fmt = double_fmt) chdum, g%mu_minus(2)
read (unit = unit, fmt = double_fmt) chdum, g%sum_integral
read (unit = unit, fmt = double_fmt) chdum, g%sum_weights
read (unit = unit, fmt = double_fmt) chdum, g%sum_chi2
read (unit = unit, fmt = double_fmt) chdum, g%calls
read (unit = unit, fmt = double_fmt) chdum, g%dv2g
read (unit = unit, fmt = double_fmt) chdum, g%jacobi
read (unit = unit, fmt = double_fmt) chdum, g%f_min
read (unit = unit, fmt = double_fmt) chdum, g%f_max
read (unit = unit, fmt = double_fmt) chdum, g%mu_gi
read (unit = unit, fmt = double_fmt) chdum, g%sum_mu_gi
read (unit = unit, fmt = descr_fmt) chdum
do i = 1, size (g%div)
    read (unit = unit, fmt = integer_array_fmt) idum, g%num_div(i)
end do
read (unit = unit, fmt = descr_fmt) chdum
read (unit = unit, fmt = descr_fmt) chdum
do i = 1, size (g%div)
    call read_division (g%div(i), unit, read_integrals)
end do
read (unit = unit, fmt = descr_fmt) chdum
read (unit = unit, fmt = descr_fmt) chdum
if (chdum == "begin g%map") then
    call create_array_pointer (g%map, (/ ndim, ndim /))
    do i = 1, size (g%div)
        do j = 1, size (g%div)
            read (unit = unit, fmt = double_array2_fmt) idum, jdum, g%map(i,j)
        end do
    end do
    read (unit = unit, fmt = descr_fmt) chdum
else
    <Insure that associated (g%map) == .false. 148b>
end if
read (unit = unit, fmt = descr_fmt) chdum

```

```

if (chdum == "begin g%mu_x") then
    call create_array_pointer (g%mu_x, ndim )
    call create_array_pointer (g%sum_mu_x, ndim)
    call create_array_pointer (g%mu_xx, (/ ndim, ndim /))
    call create_array_pointer (g%sum_mu_xx, (/ ndim, ndim /))
    do i = 1, size (g%div)
        read (unit = unit, fmt = double_array_fmt) idum, jdum, g%mu_x(i)
        read (unit = unit, fmt = double_array_fmt) idum, jdum, g%sum_mu_x(i)
        do j = 1, size (g%div)
            read (unit = unit, fmt = double_array2_fmt) &
                idum, jdum, g%mu_xx(i,j)
            read (unit = unit, fmt = double_array2_fmt) &
                idum, jdum, g%sum_mu_xx(i,j)
        end do
    end do
    read (unit = unit, fmt = descr_fmt) chdum
else
    <Insure that associated (g%mu_x) == .false. 148c>
end if
read (unit = unit, fmt = descr_fmt) chdum
end subroutine read_grid_unit

```

148a <Insure that size (g%div) == ndim 148a>≡ (146b 153b 160b)

```

if (associated (g%div)) then
    if (size (g%div) /= ndim) then
        call delete_division (g%div)
        deallocate (g%div)
        allocate (g%div(ndim))
        call create_empty_division (g%div)
    end if
else
    allocate (g%div(ndim))
    call create_empty_division (g%div)
end if

```

148b <Insure that associated (g%map) == .false. 148b>≡ (146b 153b 160b)

```

if (associated (g%map)) then
    deallocate (g%map)
end if

```

148c <Insure that associated (g%mu_x) == .false. 148c>≡ (146b 153b 160b)

```

if (associated (g%mu_x)) then
    deallocate (g%mu_x)
end if
if (associated (g%mu_xx)) then

```

```

    deallocate (g%mu_xx)
end if
if (associated (g%sum_mu_x)) then
    deallocate (g%sum_mu_x)
end if
if (associated (g%sum_mu_xx)) then
    deallocate (g%sum_mu_xx)
end if

149a <Implementation of vamp procedures 78b>+≡ (75b) ◁ 146b 149b ▷
subroutine write_grid_name (g, name, write_integrals)
    type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g
    character(len=*), intent(in) :: name
    logical, intent(in), optional :: write_integrals
    integer :: unit
    call find_free_unit (unit)
    open (unit = unit, action = "write", status = "replace", file = name)
    call write_grid_unit (g, unit, write_integrals)
    close (unit = unit)
end subroutine write_grid_name

149b <Implementation of vamp procedures 78b>+≡ (75b) ◁ 149a 149c ▷
subroutine read_grid_name (g, name, read_integrals)
    type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g
    character(len=*), intent(in) :: name
    logical, intent(in), optional :: read_integrals
    integer :: unit
    call find_free_unit (unit)
    open (unit = unit, action = "read", status = "old", file = name)
    call read_grid_unit (g, unit, read_integrals)
    close (unit = unit)
end subroutine read_grid_name

149c <Implementation of vamp procedures 78b>+≡ (75b) ◁ 149b 150 ▷
subroutine write_grids_unit (g, unit, write_integrals)
    type(vamp_grids), intent(in) :: g
    integer, intent(in) :: unit
    logical, intent(in), optional :: write_integrals
    integer :: i
    write (unit = unit, fmt = descr_fmt) "begin type(vamp_grids) :: g"
    write (unit = unit, fmt = integer_fmt) "size (g%grids) = ", size (g%grids)
    write (unit = unit, fmt = double_fmt) "sum_integral = ", g%sum_integral
    write (unit = unit, fmt = double_fmt) "sum_weights = ", g%sum_weights
    write (unit = unit, fmt = double_fmt) "sum_chi2 = ", g%sum_chi2
    write (unit = unit, fmt = descr_fmt) "begin g%weights"

```

```

do i = 1, size (g%grids)
    write (unit = unit, fmt = double_array_fmt) i, g%weights(i)
end do
write (unit = unit, fmt = descr_fmt) "end g%weights"
write (unit = unit, fmt = descr_fmt) "begin g%num_calls"
do i = 1, size (g%grids)
    write (unit = unit, fmt = integer_array_fmt) i, g%num_calls(i)
end do
write (unit = unit, fmt = descr_fmt) "end g%num_calls"
write (unit = unit, fmt = descr_fmt) "begin g%grids"
do i = 1, size (g%grids)
    call write_grid_unit (g%grids(i), unit, write_integrals)
end do
write (unit = unit, fmt = descr_fmt) "end g%grids"
write (unit = unit, fmt = descr_fmt) "end type(vamp_grids)"
end subroutine write_grids_unit
150 <Implementation of vamp procedures 78b>+≡ (75b) ◁149c 151a▷
subroutine read_grids_unit (g, unit, read_integrals)
type(vamp_grids), intent(inout) :: g
integer, intent(in) :: unit
logical, intent(in), optional :: read_integrals
character(len=*), parameter :: FN = "vamp_read_grids"
character(len=80) :: chdum
integer :: i, nch, idum
read (unit = unit, fmt = descr_fmt) chdum
read (unit = unit, fmt = integer_fmt) chdum, nch
if (associated (g%grids)) then
    if (size (g%grids) /= nch) then
        call vamp_delete_grid (g%grids)
        deallocate (g%grids, g%weights, g%num_calls)
        allocate (g%grids(nch), g%weights(nch), g%num_calls(nch))
        call vamp_create_empty_grid (g%grids)
    end if
else
    allocate (g%grids(nch), g%weights(nch), g%num_calls(nch))
    call vamp_create_empty_grid (g%grids)
end if
read (unit = unit, fmt = double_fmt) chdum, g%sum_integral
read (unit = unit, fmt = double_fmt) chdum, g%sum_weights
read (unit = unit, fmt = double_fmt) chdum, g%sum_chi2
read (unit = unit, fmt = descr_fmt) chdum
do i = 1, nch
    read (unit = unit, fmt = double_array_fmt) idum, g%weights(i)

```

```

    end do
    read (unit = unit, fmt = descr_fmt) chdum
    read (unit = unit, fmt = descr_fmt) chdum
    do i = 1, nch
        read (unit = unit, fmt = integer_array_fmt) idum, g%num_calls(i)
    end do
    read (unit = unit, fmt = descr_fmt) chdum
    read (unit = unit, fmt = descr_fmt) chdum
    do i = 1, nch
        call read_grid_unit (g%grids(i), unit, read_integrals)
    end do
    read (unit = unit, fmt = descr_fmt) chdum
    read (unit = unit, fmt = descr_fmt) chdum
end subroutine read_grids_unit

151a <Implementation of vmp procedures 78b>+≡ (75b) ◁150 151b▷
subroutine write_grids_name (g, name, write_integrals)
    type(vamp_grids), intent(inout) :: g
    character(len=*), intent(in) :: name
    logical, intent(in), optional :: write_integrals
    integer :: unit
    call find_free_unit (unit)
    open (unit = unit, action = "write", status = "replace", file = name)
    call write_grids_unit (g, unit, write_integrals)
    close (unit = unit)
end subroutine write_grids_name

151b <Implementation of vmp procedures 78b>+≡ (75b) ◁151a 151c▷
subroutine read_grids_name (g, name, read_integrals)
    type(vamp_grids), intent(inout) :: g
    character(len=*), intent(in) :: name
    logical, intent(in), optional :: read_integrals
    integer :: unit
    call find_free_unit (unit)
    open (unit = unit, action = "read", status = "old", file = name)
    call read_grids_unit (g, unit, read_integrals)
    close (unit = unit)
end subroutine read_grids_name

151c <Implementation of vmp procedures 78b>+≡ (75b) ◁151b 153b▷
subroutine write_grid_raw_unit (g, unit, write_integrals)
    type(vamp_grid), intent(in) :: g
    integer, intent(in) :: unit
    logical, intent(in), optional :: write_integrals
    integer :: i, j

```

```

write (unit = unit) MAGIC_GRID_BEGIN
write (unit = unit) size (g%div)
write (unit = unit) g%num_calls
write (unit = unit) g%calls_per_cell
write (unit = unit) g%stratified
write (unit = unit) g%all_stratified
write (unit = unit) g%quadrupole
write (unit = unit) g%mu(1)
write (unit = unit) g%mu(2)
write (unit = unit) g%mu_plus(1)
write (unit = unit) g%mu_plus(2)
write (unit = unit) g%mu_minus(1)
write (unit = unit) g%mu_minus(2)
write (unit = unit) g%sum_integral
write (unit = unit) g%sum_weights
write (unit = unit) g%sum_chi2
write (unit = unit) g%calls
write (unit = unit) g%dv2g
write (unit = unit) g%jacobi
write (unit = unit) g%f_min
write (unit = unit) g%f_max
write (unit = unit) g%mu_gi
write (unit = unit) g%sum_mu_gi
do i = 1, size (g%div)
    write (unit = unit) g%num_div(i)
end do
do i = 1, size (g%div)
    call write_division_raw (g%div(i), unit, write_integrals)
end do
if (associated (g%map)) then
    write (unit = unit) MAGIC_GRID_MAP
    do i = 1, size (g%div)
        do j = 1, size (g%div)
            write (unit = unit) g%map(i,j)
        end do
    end do
else
    write (unit = unit) MAGIC_GRID_EMPTY
end if
if (associated (g%mu_x)) then
    write (unit = unit) MAGIC_GRID_MU_X
    do i = 1, size (g%div)
        write (unit = unit) g%mu_x(i)

```

```

        write (unit = unit) g%sum_mu_x(i)
        do j = 1, size (g%div)
            write (unit = unit) g%mu_xx(i,j)
            write (unit = unit) g%sum_mu_xx(i,j)
        end do
    end do
else
    write (unit = unit) MAGIC_GRID_EMPTY
end if
write (unit = unit) MAGIC_GRID_END
end subroutine write_grid_raw_unit

```

153a ⟨Constants in vamp 153a⟩≡ (75b) 156b▷

```

integer, parameter, private :: MAGIC_GRID = 22222222
integer, parameter, private :: MAGIC_GRID_BEGIN = MAGIC_GRID + 1
integer, parameter, private :: MAGIC_GRID_END = MAGIC_GRID + 2
integer, parameter, private :: MAGIC_GRID_EMPTY = MAGIC_GRID + 3
integer, parameter, private :: MAGIC_GRID_MAP = MAGIC_GRID + 4
integer, parameter, private :: MAGIC_GRID_MU_X = MAGIC_GRID + 5

```

153b ⟨Implementation of vamp procedures 78b⟩+≡ (75b) ◁151c 155a▷

```

subroutine read_grid_raw_unit (g, unit, read_integrals)
    type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g
    integer, intent(in) :: unit
    logical, intent(in), optional :: read_integrals
    character(len=*), parameter :: FN = "vamp_read_raw_grid"
    integer :: ndim, i, j, magic
    read (unit = unit) magic
    if (magic /= MAGIC_GRID_BEGIN) then
        print *, FN, " fatal: expecting magic ", MAGIC_GRID_BEGIN, &
                  ", found ", magic
        stop
    end if
    read (unit = unit) ndim
    ⟨Ensure that size (g%div) == ndim 148a⟩
    call create_array_pointer (g%num_div, ndim)
    read (unit = unit) g%num_calls
    read (unit = unit) g%calls_per_cell
    read (unit = unit) g%stratified
    read (unit = unit) g%all_stratified
    read (unit = unit) g%quadrupole
    read (unit = unit) g%mu(1)
    read (unit = unit) g%mu(2)
    read (unit = unit) g%mu_plus(1)
    read (unit = unit) g%mu_plus(2)

```

```

read (unit = unit) g%mu_minus(1)
read (unit = unit) g%mu_minus(2)
read (unit = unit) g%sum_integral
read (unit = unit) g%sum_weights
read (unit = unit) g%sum_chi2
read (unit = unit) g%calls
read (unit = unit) g%dv2g
read (unit = unit) g%jacobi
read (unit = unit) g%f_min
read (unit = unit) g%f_max
read (unit = unit) g%mu_gi
read (unit = unit) g%sum_mu_gi
do i = 1, size (g%div)
    read (unit = unit) g%num_div(i)
end do
do i = 1, size (g%div)
    call read_division_raw (g%div(i), unit, read_integrals)
end do
read (unit = unit) magic
if (magic == MAGIC_GRID_MAP) then
    call create_array_pointer (g%map, (/ ndim, ndim /))
    do i = 1, size (g%div)
        do j = 1, size (g%div)
            read (unit = unit) g%map(i,j)
        end do
    end do
else if (magic == MAGIC_GRID_EMPTY) then
    <Insure that associated (g%map) == .false. 148b>
else
    print *, FN, " fatal: expecting magic ", MAGIC_GRID_EMPTY, &
              " or ", MAGIC_GRID_MAP, ", found ", magic
    stop
end if
read (unit = unit) magic
if (magic == MAGIC_GRID_MU_X) then
    call create_array_pointer (g%mu_x, ndim )
    call create_array_pointer (g%sum_mu_x, ndim)
    call create_array_pointer (g%mu_xx, (/ ndim, ndim /))
    call create_array_pointer (g%sum_mu_xx, (/ ndim, ndim /))
    do i = 1, size (g%div)
        read (unit = unit) g%mu_x(i)
        read (unit = unit) g%sum_mu_x(i)
        do j = 1, size (g%div)

```

```

        read (unit = unit) g%mu_xx(i,j)
        read (unit = unit) g%sum_mu_xx(i,j)
    end do
    end do
else if (magic == MAGIC_GRID_EMPTY) then
    <Insure that associated (g%mu_x) == .false. 148c>
else
    print *, FN, " fatal: expecting magic ", MAGIC_GRID_EMPTY, &
              " or ", MAGIC_GRID_MU_X, ", found ", magic
    stop
end if
read (unit = unit) magic
if (magic /= MAGIC_GRID_END) then
    print *, FN, " fatal: expecting magic ", MAGIC_GRID_END, &
              " found ", magic
    stop
end if
end subroutine read_grid_raw_unit

```

155a <Implementation of vamp procedures 78b>+≡ (75b) ◁153b 155b▷

```

subroutine write_grid_raw_name (g, name, write_integrals)
    type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g
    character(len=*), intent(in) :: name
    logical, intent(in), optional :: write_integrals
    integer :: unit
    call find_free_unit (unit)
    open (unit = unit, action = "write", status = "replace", &
          form = "unformatted", file = name)
    call write_grid_raw_unit (g, unit, write_integrals)
    close (unit = unit)
end subroutine write_grid_raw_name

```

155b <Implementation of vamp procedures 78b>+≡ (75b) ◁155a 156a▷

```

subroutine read_grid_raw_name (g, name, read_integrals)
    type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g
    character(len=*), intent(in) :: name
    logical, intent(in), optional :: read_integrals
    integer :: unit
    call find_free_unit (unit)
    open (unit = unit, action = "read", status = "old", &
          form = "unformatted", file = name)
    call read_grid_raw_unit (g, unit, read_integrals)
    close (unit = unit)
end subroutine read_grid_raw_name

```

```

156a <Implementation of vamp procedures 78b>+≡ (75b) ◁155b 156c▷
    subroutine write_grids_raw_unit (g, unit, write_integrals)
        type(vamp_grids), intent(in) :: g
        integer, intent(in) :: unit
        logical, intent(in), optional :: write_integrals
        integer :: i
        write (unit = unit) MAGIC_GRIDS_BEGIN
        write (unit = unit) size (g%grids)
        write (unit = unit) g%sum_integral
        write (unit = unit) g%sum_weights
        write (unit = unit) g%sum_chi2
        do i = 1, size (g%grids)
            write (unit = unit) g%weights(i)
        end do
        do i = 1, size (g%grids)
            write (unit = unit) g%num_calls(i)
        end do
        do i = 1, size (g%grids)
            call write_grid_raw_unit (g%grids(i), unit, write_integrals)
        end do
        write (unit = unit) MAGIC_GRIDS_END
    end subroutine write_grids_raw_unit

156b <Constants in vamp 153a>+≡ (75b) ◁153a
    integer, parameter, private :: MAGIC_GRIDS = 33333333
    integer, parameter, private :: MAGIC_GRIDS_BEGIN = MAGIC_GRIDS + 1
    integer, parameter, private :: MAGIC_GRIDS_END = MAGIC_GRIDS + 2

156c <Implementation of vamp procedures 78b>+≡ (75b) ◁156a 157a▷
    subroutine read_grids_raw_unit (g, unit, read_integrals)
        type(vamp_grids), intent(inout) :: g
        integer, intent(in) :: unit
        logical, intent(in), optional :: read_integrals
        character(len=*), parameter :: FN = "vamp_read_grids_raw"
        integer :: i, nch, magic
        read (unit = unit) magic
        if (magic /= MAGIC_GRIDS_BEGIN) then
            print *, FN, " fatal: expecting magic ", MAGIC_GRIDS_BEGIN, &
                      " found ", magic
            stop
        end if
        read (unit = unit) nch
        if (associated (g%grids)) then
            if (size (g%grids) /= nch) then
                call vamp_delete_grid (g%grids)
            end if
        end if
    end subroutine read_grids_raw_unit

```

```

    deallocate (g%grids, g%weights, g%num_calls)
    allocate (g%grids(nch), g%weights(nch), g%num_calls(nch))
    call vamp_create_empty_grid (g%grids)
end if
else
    allocate (g%grids(nch), g%weights(nch), g%num_calls(nch))
    call vamp_create_empty_grid (g%grids)
end if
read (unit = unit) g%sum_integral
read (unit = unit) g%sum_weights
read (unit = unit) g%sum_chi2
do i = 1, nch
    read (unit = unit) g%weights(i)
end do
do i = 1, nch
    read (unit = unit) g%num_calls(i)
end do
do i = 1, nch
    call read_grid_raw_unit (g%grids(i), unit, read_integrals)
end do
read (unit = unit) magic
if (magic /= MAGIC_GRIDS_END) then
    print *, FN, " fatal: expecting magic ", MAGIC_GRIDS_END, &
              " found ", magic
    stop
end if
end subroutine read_grids_raw_unit

```

157a ⟨Implementation of vamp procedures 78b⟩+≡ (75b) ◁156c 157b▷

```

subroutine write_grids_raw_name (g, name, write_integrals)
    type(vamp_grids), intent(inout) :: g
    character(len=*), intent(in) :: name
    logical, intent(in), optional :: write_integrals
    integer :: unit
    call find_free_unit (unit)
    open (unit = unit, action = "write", status = "replace", &
          form = "unformatted", file = name)
    call write_grids_raw_unit (g, unit, write_integrals)
    close (unit = unit)
end subroutine write_grids_raw_name

```

157b ⟨Implementation of vamp procedures 78b⟩+≡ (75b) ◁157a 158b▷

```

subroutine read_grids_raw_name (g, name, read_integrals)
    type(vamp_grids), intent(inout) :: g
    character(len=*), intent(in) :: name

```

```

logical, intent(in), optional :: read_integrals
integer :: unit
call find_free_unit (unit)
open (unit = unit, action = "read", status = "old", &
      form = "unformatted", file = name)
call read_grids_raw_unit (g, unit, read_integrals)
close (unit = unit)
end subroutine read_grids_raw_name

```

5.2.12 Marshaling

[WK] Note: mu_plus and mu_minus not transferred (hard-coded buffer indices)!

158a <Declaration of vamp procedures 77a>+≡ (75b) ◁144a 161▷
 public :: vamp_marshal_grid_size, vamp_marshal_grid, vamp_unmarshal_grid

158b <Implementation of vamp procedures 78b>+≡ (75b) ◁157b 160a▷
 pure subroutine vamp_marshal_grid (g, ibuf, dbuf)
 type(vamp_grid), intent(in) :: g
 integer, dimension(:), intent(inout) :: ibuf
 real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(inout) :: dbuf
 integer :: i, iwords, dwords, iidx, didx, ndim
 ndim = size (g%div)
 ibuf(1) = g%num_calls
 ibuf(2) = g%calls_per_cell
 ibuf(3) = ndim
 if (g%stratified) then
 ibuf(4) = 1
 else
 ibuf(4) = 0
 end if
 if (g%all_stratified) then
 ibuf(5) = 1
 else
 ibuf(5) = 0
 end if
 if (g%quadrupole) then
 ibuf(6) = 1
 else
 ibuf(6) = 0
 end if
 dbuf(1:2) = g%mu
 dbuf(3) = g%sum_integral

```

dbuf(4) = g%sum_weights
dbuf(5) = g%sum_chi2
dbuf(6) = g%calls
dbuf(7) = g%dv2g
dbuf(8) = g%jacobi
dbuf(9) = g%f_min
dbuf(10) = g%f_max
dbuf(11) = g%mu_gi
dbuf(12) = g%sum_mu_gi
ibuf(7:6+ndim) = g%num_div
iidx = 7 + ndim
didx = 13
do i = 1, ndim
    call marshal_division_size (g%div(i), iwords, dwords)
    ibuf(iidx) = iwords
    ibuf(iidx+1) = dwords
    iidx = iidx + 2
    call marshal_division (g%div(i), ibuf(iidx:iidx-1+iwords), &
                           dbuf(didx:didx-1+dwords))
    iidx = iidx + iwords
    didx = didx + dwords
end do
if (associated (g%map)) then
    ibuf(iidx) = 1
    dbuf(didx:didx-1+ndim**2) = reshape (g%map, (/ ndim**2 /))
    didx = didx + ndim**2
else
    ibuf(iidx) = 0
end if
iidx = iidx + 1
if (associated (g%mu_x)) then
    ibuf(iidx) = 1
    dbuf(didx:didx-1+ndim) = g%mu_x
    didx = didx + ndim
    dbuf(didx:didx-1+ndim) = g%sum_mu_x
    didx = didx + ndim
    dbuf(didx:didx-1+ndim**2) = reshape (g%mu_xx, (/ ndim**2 /))
    didx = didx + ndim**2
    dbuf(didx:didx-1+ndim**2) = reshape (g%sum_mu_xx, (/ ndim**2 /))
    didx = didx + ndim**2
else
    ibuf(iidx) = 0
end if

```

```

        iidx = iidx + 1
    end subroutine vamp_marshal_grid
160a <Implementation of vamp procedures 78b>+≡ (75b) ◁158b 160b▷
    pure subroutine vamp_marshal_grid_size (g, iwords, dwords)
        type(vamp_grid), intent(in) :: g
        integer, intent(out) :: iwords, dwords
        integer :: i, ndim, iw, dw
        ndim = size (g%div)
        iwords = 6 + ndim
        dwords = 12
        do i = 1, ndim
            call marshal_division_size (g%div(i), iw, dw)
            iwords = iwords + 2 + iw
            dwords = dwords + dw
        end do
        iwords = iwords + 1
        if (associated (g%map)) then
            dwords = dwords + ndim**2
        end if
        iwords = iwords + 1
        if (associated (g%mu_x)) then
            dwords = dwords + 2 * (ndim + ndim**2)
        end if
    end subroutine vamp_marshal_grid_size
160b <Implementation of vamp procedures 78b>+≡ (75b) ◁160a 162a▷
    pure subroutine vamp_unmarshal_grid (g, ibuf, dbuf)
        type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g
        integer, dimension(:), intent(in) :: ibuf
        real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: dbuf
        integer :: i, iwords, dwords, iidx, didx, ndim
        g%num_calls = ibuf(1)
        g%calls_per_cell = ibuf(2)
        ndim = ibuf(3)
        g%stratified = ibuf(4) /= 0
        g%all_stratified = ibuf(5) /= 0
        g%quadrupole = ibuf(6) /= 0
        g%mu = dbuf(1:2)
        g%sum_integral = dbuf(3)
        g%sum_weights = dbuf(4)
        g%sum_chi2 = dbuf(5)
        g%calls = dbuf(6)
        g%dv2g = dbuf(7)
        g%jacobi = dbuf(8)

```

```

g%f_min =dbuf(9)
g%f_max =dbuf(10)
g%mu_gi =dbuf(11)
g%sum_mu_gi =dbuf(12)
call copy_array_pointer (g%num_div, ibuf(7:6+ndim))
<Insure that size (g%div) == ndim 148a>
iidx = 7 + ndim
didx = 13
do i = 1, ndim
    iwords = ibuf(iidx)
    dwords = ibuf(iidx+1)
    iidx = iidx + 2
    call unmarshal_division (g%div(i), ibuf(iidx:iidx-1+iwords), &
                                dbuf(didx:didx-1+dwords))
    iidx = iidx + iwords
    didx = didx + dwords
end do
if (ibuf(iidx) > 0) then
    call copy_array_pointer &
        (g%map, reshape (dbuf(didx:didx-1+ibuf(iidx)), (/ ndim, ndim /)))
    didx = didx + ibuf(iidx)
else
    <Insure that associated (g%map) == .false. 148b>
end if
iidx = iidx + 1
if (ibuf(iidx) > 0) then
    call copy_array_pointer (g%mu_x, dbuf(didx:didx-1+ndim))
    didx = didx + ndim
    call copy_array_pointer (g%sum_mu_x, dbuf(didx:didx-1+ndim))
    didx = didx + ndim
    call copy_array_pointer &
        (g%mu_xx, reshape (dbuf(didx:didx-1+ndim**2), (/ ndim, ndim /)))
    didx = didx + ndim**2
    call copy_array_pointer &
        (g%sum_mu_xx, reshape (dbuf(didx:didx-1+ndim**2), (/ ndim, ndim /)))
    didx = didx + ndim**2
else
    <Insure that associated (g%mu_x) == .false. 148c>
end if
iidx = iidx + 1
end subroutine vamp_unmarshal_grid
161  <Declaration of vamp procedures 77a>+≡           (75b) ◁ 158a
      public :: vamp_marshal_history_size, vamp_marshal_history

```

```

    public :: vamp_unmarshal_history
162a <Implementation of vamp procedures 78b>+≡ (75b) ◁160b 162b▷
    pure subroutine vamp_marshal_history (h, ibuf, dbuf)
        type(vamp_history), intent(in) :: h
        integer, dimension(:), intent(inout) :: ibuf
        real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(inout) :: dbuf
        integer :: j, ndim, iidx, didx, iwords, dwords
        if (h%verbose .and. (associated (h%div))) then
            ndim = size (h%div)
        else
            ndim = 0
        end if
        ibuf(1) = ndim
        ibuf(2) = h%calls
        if (h%stratified) then
            ibuf(3) = 1
        else
            ibuf(3) = 0
        end if
        dbuf(1) = h%integral
        dbuf(2) = h%std_dev
        dbuf(3) = h%avg_integral
        dbuf(4) = h%avg_std_dev
        dbuf(5) = h%avg_chi2
        dbuf(6) = h%f_min
        dbuf(7) = h%f_max
        iidx = 4
        didx = 8
        do j = 1, ndim
            call marshal_div_history_size (h%div(j), iwords, dwords)
            ibuf(iidx) = iwords
            ibuf(iidx+1) = dwords
            iidx = iidx + 2
            call marshal_div_history (h%div(j), ibuf(iidx:iidx-1+iwords), &
                                      dbuf(didx:didx-1+dwords))
            iidx = iidx + iwords
            didx = didx + dwords
        end do
    end subroutine vamp_marshal_history
162b <Implementation of vamp procedures 78b>+≡ (75b) ◁162a 163▷
    pure subroutine vamp_marshal_history_size (h, iwords, dwords)
        type(vamp_history), intent(in) :: h
        integer, intent(out) :: iwords, dwords

```

```

integer :: i, ndim, iw, dw
if (h%verbose .and. (associated (h%div))) then
    ndim = size (h%div)
else
    ndim = 0
end if
iwords = 3
dwords = 7
do i = 1, ndim
    call marshal_div_history_size (h%div(i), iw, dw)
    iwords = iwords + 2 + iw
    dwords = dwords + dw
end do
end subroutine vamp_marshal_history_size

163 <Implementation of vamp procedures 78b>+≡ (75b) ◁ 162b 164▷
pure subroutine vamp_unmarshal_history (h, ibuf, dbuf)
    type(vamp_history), intent(inout) :: h
    integer, dimension(:), intent(in) :: ibuf
    real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: dbuf
    integer :: j, ndim, iidx, didx, iwords, dwords
    ndim = ibuf(1)
    h%calls = ibuf(2)
    h%stratified = ibuf(3) /= 0
    h%integral = dbuf(1)
    h%std_dev = dbuf(2)
    h%avg_integral = dbuf(3)
    h%avg_std_dev = dbuf(4)
    h%avg_chi2 = dbuf(5)
    h%f_min = dbuf(6)
    h%f_max = dbuf(7)
    if (ndim > 0) then
        if (associated (h%div)) then
            if (size (h%div) /= ndim) then
                deallocate (h%div)
                allocate (h%div(ndim))
            end if
        else
            allocate (h%div(ndim))
        end if
        iidx = 4
        didx = 8
        do j = 1, ndim
            iwords = ibuf(iidx)

```

```

        dwords = ibuf(iidx+1)
        iidx = iidx + 2
        call unmarshal_div_history (h%div(j), ibuf(iidx:iidx-1+iwords), &
                                dbuf(didx:didx-1+dwords))
        iidx = iidx + iwords
        didx = didx + dwords
    end do
end if
end subroutine vamp_unmarshal_history

```

5.2.13 Boring Copying and Deleting of Objects

```

164 <Implementation of vamp procedures 78b>+≡ (75b) ◁163 165a▷
elemental subroutine vamp_copy_grid (lhs, rhs)
  type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: lhs
  type(vamp_grid), intent(in) :: rhs
  integer :: ndim
  ndim = size (rhs%div)
  lhs%mu = rhs%mu
  lhs%mu_plus = rhs%mu_plus
  lhs%mu_minus = rhs%mu_minus
  lhs%sum_integral = rhs%sum_integral
  lhs%sum_weights = rhs%sum_weights
  lhs%sum_chi2 = rhs%sum_chi2
  lhs%calls = rhs%calls
  lhs%num_calls = rhs%num_calls
  call copy_array_pointer (lhs%num_div, rhs%num_div)
  lhs%dv2g = rhs%dv2g
  lhs%jacobi = rhs%jacobi
  lhs%f_min = rhs%f_min
  lhs%f_max = rhs%f_max
  lhs%mu_gi = rhs%mu_gi
  lhs%sum_mu_gi = rhs%sum_mu_gi
  lhs%calls_per_cell = rhs%calls_per_cell
  lhs%stratified = rhs%stratified
  lhs%all_stratified = rhs%all_stratified
  lhs%quadrupole = rhs%quadrupole
  if (associated (lhs%div)) then
    if (size (lhs%div) /= ndim) then
      call delete_division (lhs%div)
      deallocate (lhs%div)
      allocate (lhs%div(ndim))
    end if
  end if

```

```

    else
        allocate (lhs%div(ndim))
    end if
    call copy_division (lhs%div, rhs%div)
    if (associated (rhs%map)) then
        call copy_array_pointer (lhs%map, rhs%map)
    else if (associated (lhs%map)) then
        deallocate (lhs%map)
    end if
    if (associated (rhs%mu_x)) then
        call copy_array_pointer (lhs%mu_x, rhs%mu_x)
        call copy_array_pointer (lhs%mu_xx, rhs%mu_xx)
        call copy_array_pointer (lhs%sum_mu_x, rhs%sum_mu_x)
        call copy_array_pointer (lhs%sum_mu_xx, rhs%sum_mu_xx)
    else if (associated (lhs%mu_x)) then
        deallocate (lhs%mu_x, lhs%mu_xx, lhs%sum_mu_x, lhs%sum_mu_xx)
    end if
end subroutine vamp_copy_grid

```

165a ⟨Implementation of **vamp** procedures 78b⟩+≡ (75b) ◁ 164 165b ▷

```

elemental subroutine vamp_delete_grid (g)
    type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g
    if (associated (g%div)) then
        call delete_division (g%div)
        deallocate (g%div, g%num_div)
    end if
    if (associated (g%map)) then
        deallocate (g%map)
    end if
    if (associated (g%mu_x)) then
        deallocate (g%mu_x, g%mu_xx, g%sum_mu_x, g%sum_mu_xx)
    end if
end subroutine vamp_delete_grid

```

165b ⟨Implementation of **vamp** procedures 78b⟩+≡ (75b) ◁ 165a 166a ▷

```

elemental subroutine vamp_copy_grids (lhs, rhs)
    type(vamp_grids), intent(inout) :: lhs
    type(vamp_grids), intent(in) :: rhs
    integer :: nch
    nch = size (rhs%grids)
    lhs%sum_integral = rhs%sum_integral
    lhs%sum_chi2 = rhs%sum_chi2
    lhs%sum_weights = rhs%sum_weights
    if (associated (lhs%grids)) then

```

```

        if (size (lhs%grids) /= nch) then
            deallocate (lhs%grids)
            allocate (lhs%grids(nch))
            call vamp_create_empty_grid (lhs%grids(nch))
        end if
    else
        allocate (lhs%grids(nch))
        call vamp_create_empty_grid (lhs%grids(nch))
    end if
    call vamp_copy_grid (lhs%grids, rhs%grids)
    call copy_array_pointer (lhs%weights, rhs%weights)
    call copy_array_pointer (lhs%num_calls, rhs%num_calls)
end subroutine vamp_copy_grids

166a <Implementation of vamp procedures 78b>+≡ (75b) ◁165b 166b▷
elemental subroutine vamp_delete_grids (g)
    type(vamp_grids), intent(inout) :: g
    if (associated (g%grids)) then
        call vamp_delete_grid (g%grids)
        deallocate (g%weights, g%grids, g%num_calls)
    end if
end subroutine vamp_delete_grids

166b <Implementation of vamp procedures 78b>+≡ (75b) ◁166a 167a▷
elemental subroutine vamp_copy_history (lhs, rhs)
    type(vamp_history), intent(inout) :: lhs
    type(vamp_history), intent(in) :: rhs
    lhs%calls = rhs%calls
    lhs%stratified = rhs%stratified
    lhs%verbose = rhs%verbose
    lhs%integral = rhs%integral
    lhs%std_dev = rhs%std_dev
    lhs%avg_integral = rhs%avg_integral
    lhs%avg_std_dev = rhs%avg_std_dev
    lhs%avg_chi2 = rhs%avg_chi2
    lhs%f_min = rhs%f_min
    lhs%f_max = rhs%f_max
    if (rhs%verbose) then
        if (associated (lhs%div)) then
            if (size (lhs%div) /= size (rhs%div)) then
                deallocate (lhs%div)
                allocate (lhs%div(size(rhs%div)))
            end if
        else
            allocate (lhs%div(size(rhs%div)))
        end if
    end if

```

```

        end if
        call copy_history (lhs%div, rhs%div)
    end if
end subroutine vamp_copy_history
```

167a *(Implementation of **vamp** procedures 78b)*+≡ (75b) ◁166b

```

elemental subroutine vamp_delete_history (h)
    type(vamp_history), intent(inout) :: h
    if (associated (h%div)) then
        deallocate (h%div)
    end if
end subroutine vamp_delete_history
```

5.3 Interface to MPI

The module **vamp** makes no specific assumptions about the hardware and software supporting parallel execution. In this section, we present a specific example of a parallel implementation of multi channel sampling using the message passing paradigm.

The modules **vamp_serial_mpi** and **vamp_parallel_mpi** are not intended to be used directly by application programs. For this purpose, the module **vampi** is provided. **vamp_serial_mpi** is identical to **vamp**, but some types, procedures and variables are renamed so that **vamp_parallel_mpi** can redefine them:

167b *(vampi.f90 167b)*≡ 167c▷

```

! vampi.f90 --
(Copyleft notice 1)
module vamp_serial_mpi
    use vamp, &
        <vamp0_* => vamp_* 168c
        VAMPO_RCS_ID => VAMP_RCS_ID
    public
end module vamp_serial_mpi
```

vamp_parallel_mpi contains the non trivial MPI code and will be discussed in detail below.

167c *(vampi.f90 167b)*+≡ ◁167b 168a▷

```

module vamp_parallel_mpi
    use kinds
    use utils
```

```

use tao_random_numbers
use exceptions
use mpi90
use divisions
use vamp_serial_mpi !NODEP!
use iso_fortran_env
implicit none
private
  <Declaration of vampi procedures 168b>
  <Interfaces of vampi procedures 173a>
  <Parameters in vampi 169b>
  <Declaration of vampi types 173d>
character(len=*), public, parameter :: VAMPI_RCS_ID = &
  "$Id: vampi.nw 314 2010-04-17 20:32:33Z ohl $"
contains
  <Implementation of vampi procedures 169a>
end module vamp_parallel_mpi

```

`vampi` is now a plug-in replacement for `vamp` and *must not* be used together with `vamp`:

168a <`vampi.f90` 167b>+≡ ▷167c

```

module vampi
  use vamp_serial_mpi !NODEP!
  use vamp_parallel_mpi !NODEP!
  public
end module vampi

```

5.3.1 Parallel Execution

Single Channel

168b <*Declaration of vampi procedures 168b*>≡ (167c) 172b▷

```

public :: vamp_create_grid
public :: vamp_discard_integral
public :: vamp_reshape_grid
public :: vamp_sample_grid
public :: vamp_delete_grid

```

168c <`vamp0_* => vamp_*` 168c>≡ (167b) 172c▷

```

vamp0_create_grid => vamp_create_grid, &
vamp0_discard_integral => vamp_discard_integral, &
vamp0_reshape_grid => vamp_reshape_grid, &
vamp0_sample_grid => vamp_sample_grid, &

```

```

vamp0_delete_grid => vamp_delete_grid, &
169a <Implementation of vampi procedures 169a>≡ (167c) 169c▷
subroutine vamp_create_grid &
(g, domain, num_calls, num_div, &
 stratified, quadrupole, covariance, map, exc)
type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g
real(kind=default), dimension(:,:), intent(in) :: domain
integer, intent(in) :: num_calls
integer, dimension(:, ), intent(in), optional :: num_div
logical, intent(in), optional :: stratified, quadrupole, covariance
real(kind=default), dimension(:,:), intent(in), optional :: map
type(exception), intent(inout), optional :: exc
integer :: proc_id
call mpi90_rank (proc_id)
if (proc_id == VAMP_ROOT) then
  call vamp0_create_grid &
    (g, domain, num_calls, num_div, &
      stratified, quadrupole, covariance, map, exc)
else
  call vamp_create_empty_grid (g)
end if
end subroutine vamp_create_grid
169b <Parameters in vampi 169b>≡ (167c) 177a▷
integer, public, parameter :: VAMP_ROOT = 0
169c <Implementation of vampi procedures 169a>+≡ (167c) ▷169a 169d▷
subroutine vamp_discard_integral &
(g, num_calls, num_div, stratified, quadrupole, covariance, exc)
type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g
integer, intent(in), optional :: num_calls
integer, dimension(:, ), intent(in), optional :: num_div
logical, intent(in), optional :: stratified, quadrupole, covariance
type(exception), intent(inout), optional :: exc
integer :: proc_id
call mpi90_rank (proc_id)
if (proc_id == VAMP_ROOT) then
  call vamp0_discard_integral &
    (g, num_calls, num_div, stratified, quadrupole, covariance, exc)
end if
end subroutine vamp_discard_integral
169d <Implementation of vampi procedures 169a>+≡ (167c) ▷169c 170▷
subroutine vamp_reshape_grid &
(g, num_calls, num_div, stratified, quadrupole, covariance, exc)

```

```

type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g
integer, intent(in), optional :: num_calls
integer, dimension(:), intent(in), optional :: num_div
logical, intent(in), optional :: stratified, quadrupole, covariance
type(exception), intent(inout), optional :: exc
integer :: proc_id
call mpi90_rank (proc_id)
if (proc_id == VAMP_ROOT) then
    call vamp0_reshape_grid &
        (g, num_calls, num_div, stratified, quadrupole, covariance, exc)
end if
end subroutine vamp_reshape_grid

```

NB: grids has to have intent(inout) because we will call vamp_broadcast_grid on it.

170 <Implementation of vampi procedures 169a>+≡ (167c) ◁ 169d 172a ▷

```

subroutine vamp_sample_grid &
    (rng, g, func, iterations, integral, std_dev, avg_chi2, accuracy, &
     channel, weights, grids, exc, history)
type(tao_random_state), intent(inout) :: rng
type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g
integer, intent(in) :: iterations
real(kind=default), intent(out), optional :: integral, std_dev, avg_chi2
real(kind=default), intent(in), optional :: accuracy
integer, intent(in), optional :: channel
real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in), optional :: weights
type(vamp_grid), dimension(:), intent(inout), optional :: grids
type(exception), intent(inout), optional :: exc
type(vamp_history), dimension(:), intent(inout), optional :: history
<Interface declaration for func 22>
character(len=*), parameter :: FN = "vamp_sample_grid"
real(kind=default) :: local_integral, local_std_dev, local_avg_chi2
type(vamp_grid), dimension(:), allocatable :: gs, gx
integer, dimension(:,:,), pointer :: d
integer :: iteration, i
integer :: num_proc, proc_id, num_workers
nullify (d)
call mpi90_size (num_proc)
call mpi90_rank (proc_id)
iterate: do iteration = 1, iterations
    if (proc_id == VAMP_ROOT) then
        call vamp_distribute_work (num_proc, vamp_rigid_divisions (g), d)
        num_workers = max (1, product (d(2,:)))
    end if

```

```

call mpi90_broadcast (num_workers, VAMP_ROOT)
if ((present (grids)) .and. (num_workers > 1)) then
    call vamp_broadcast_grid (grids, VAMP_ROOT)
end if
if (proc_id == VAMP_ROOT) then
    allocate (gs(num_workers), gx(vamp_fork_grid_joints (d)))
    call vamp_create_empty_grid (gs)
    call vamp_fork_grid (g, gs, gx, d, exc)
    do i = 2, num_workers
        call vamp_send_grid (gs(i), i-1, 0)
    end do
else if (proc_id < num_workers) then
    call vamp_receive_grid (g, VAMP_ROOT, 0)
end if
if (proc_id == VAMP_ROOT) then
    if (num_workers > 1) then
        call vamp_sample_grid0 &
            (rng, gs(1), func, channel, weights, grids, exc)
    else
        call vamp_sample_grid0 &
            (rng, g, func, channel, weights, grids, exc)
    end if
else if (proc_id < num_workers) then
    call vamp_sample_grid0 &
        (rng, g, func, channel, weights, grids, exc)
end if
if (proc_id == VAMP_ROOT) then
    do i = 2, num_workers
        call vamp_receive_grid (gs(i), i-1, 0)
    end do
    call vamp_join_grid (g, gs, gx, d, exc)
    call vamp0_delete_grid (gs)
    deallocate (gs, gx)
    call vamp_refine_grid (g)
    call vamp_average_iterations &
        (g, iteration, local_integral, local_std_dev, local_avg_chi2)
    if (present (history)) then
        if (iteration <= size (history)) then
            call vamp_get_history &
                (history(iteration), g, &
                    local_integral, local_std_dev, local_avg_chi2)
        else
            call raise_exception (exc, EXC_WARN, FN, "history too short")
    end if
end if

```

```

        end if
        call vamp_terminate_history (history(iteration+1:))
    end if
    if (present (accuracy)) then
        if (local_std_dev <= accuracy * local_integral) then
            call raise_exception (exc, EXC_INFO, FN, &
                "requested accuracy reached")
            exit iterate
        end if
    end if
    else if (proc_id < num_workers) then
        call vamp_send_grid (g, VAMP_ROOT, 0)
    end if
end do iterate
if (proc_id == VAMP_ROOT) then
    deallocate (d)
    if (present (integral)) then
        integral = local_integral
    end if
    if (present (std_dev)) then
        std_dev = local_std_dev
    end if
    if (present (avg_chi2)) then
        avg_chi2 = local_avg_chi2
    end if
end if
end subroutine vamp_sample_grid

```

- 172a ⟨Implementation of vampi procedures 169a⟩+≡ (167c) ◁170 173b▷
- ```

subroutine vamp_delete_grid (g)
 type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g
 integer :: proc_id
 call mpi90_rank (proc_id)
 if (proc_id == VAMP_ROOT) then
 call vamp0_reshape_grid (g)
 end if
end subroutine vamp_delete_grid

```
- 172b ⟨Declaration of vampi procedures 168b⟩+≡ (167c) ◁168b 173f▷
- ```

public :: vamp_print_history
private :: vamp_print_one_history, vamp_print_histories

```
- 172c ⟨vamp0_* => vamp_* 168c⟩+≡ (167b) ◁168c 173e▷
- ```

vamp0_print_history => vamp_print_history, &

```

173a *<Interfaces of vampi procedures 173a>* $\equiv$  (167c) 182c $\triangleright$

```
interface vamp_print_history
 module procedure vamp_print_one_history, vamp_print_histories
end interface
```

173b *<Implementation of vampi procedures 169a>* $+ \equiv$  (167c)  $\triangleleft$  172a 173c $\triangleright$

```
subroutine vamp_print_one_history (h, tag)
 type(vamp_history), dimension(:), intent(in) :: h
 character(len=*), intent(in), optional :: tag
 integer :: proc_id
 call mpi90_rank (proc_id)
 if (proc_id == VAMP_ROOT) then
 call vamp0_print_history (h, tag)
 end if
end subroutine vamp_print_one_history
```

173c *<Implementation of vampi procedures 169a>* $+ \equiv$  (167c)  $\triangleleft$  173b 174b $\triangleright$

```
subroutine vamp_print_histories (h, tag)
 type(vamp_history), dimension(:,:,), intent(in) :: h
 character(len=*), intent(in), optional :: tag
 integer :: proc_id
 call mpi90_rank (proc_id)
 if (proc_id == VAMP_ROOT) then
 call vamp0_print_history (h, tag)
 end if
end subroutine vamp_print_histories
```

### Multi Channel

173d *<Declaration of vampi types 173d>* $\equiv$  (167c)

```
type, public :: vamp_grids
 !!! private
 type(vamp0_grids) :: g0
 logical, dimension(:), pointer :: active
 integer, dimension(:), pointer :: proc
 real(kind=default), dimension(:), pointer :: integrals, std_devs
end type vamp_grids
```

173e *<vamp0\_\* => vamp\_\* 168c>* $+ \equiv$  (167b)  $\triangleleft$  172c 174a $\triangleright$

```
vamp0_grids => vamp_grids, &
```

Partially duplicate the API of **vamp**:

173f *<Declaration of vampi procedures 168b>* $+ \equiv$  (167c)  $\triangleleft$  172b 179c $\triangleright$

```
public :: vamp_create_grids
public :: vamp_discard_integrals
```

```

public :: vamp_update_weights
public :: vamp_refine_weights
public :: vamp_delete_grids
public :: vamp_sample_grids

174a <vamp0_* => vamp_* 168c>+≡ (167b) ◁173e 182b▷
 vamp0_create_grids => vamp_create_grids, &
 vamp0_discard_integrals => vamp_discard_integrals, &
 vamp0_update_weights => vamp_update_weights, &
 vamp0_refine_weights => vamp_refine_weights, &
 vamp0_delete_grids => vamp_delete_grids, &
 vamp0_sample_grids => vamp_sample_grids, &

Call vamp_create_grids just like the serial version. It will create the actual
grids on the root processor and create stubs on the other processors

174b <Implementation of vampi procedures 169a>+≡ (167c) ◁173c 174c▷
 subroutine vamp_create_grids (g, domain, num_calls, weights, maps, &
 num_div, stratified, quadrupole, exc)
 type(vamp_grids), intent(inout) :: g
 real(kind=default), dimension(:, :, :), intent(in) :: domain
 integer, intent(in) :: num_calls
 real(kind=default), dimension(:, :), intent(in) :: weights
 real(kind=default), dimension(:, :, :, :), intent(in), optional :: maps
 integer, dimension(:, :), intent(in), optional :: num_div
 logical, intent(in), optional :: stratified, quadrupole
 type(exception), intent(inout), optional :: exc
 integer :: proc_id, nch
 call mpi90_rank (proc_id)
 nch = size (weights)
 allocate (g%active(nch), g%proc(nch), g%integrals(nch), g%std_devs(nch))
 if (proc_id == VAMP_ROOT) then
 call vamp0_create_grids (g%g0, domain, num_calls, weights, maps, &
 num_div, stratified, quadrupole, exc)
 else
 allocate (g%g0%grids(nch), g%g0%weights(nch), g%g0%num_calls(nch))
 call vamp_create_empty_grid (g%g0%grids)
 end if
 end subroutine vamp_create_grids

174c <Implementation of vampi procedures 169a>+≡ (167c) ◁174b 175a▷
 subroutine vamp_discard_integrals &
 (g, num_calls, num_div, stratified, quadrupole, exc)
 type(vamp_grids), intent(inout) :: g
 integer, intent(in), optional :: num_calls
 integer, dimension(:, :), intent(in), optional :: num_div

```

```

logical, intent(in), optional :: stratified, quadrupole
type(exception), intent(inout), optional :: exc
integer :: proc_id
call mpi90_rank (proc_id)
if (proc_id == VAMP_ROOT) then
 call vamp0_discard_integrals &
 (g%g0, num_calls, num_div, stratified, quadrupole, exc)
end if
end subroutine vamp_discard_integrals

175a <Implementation of vampi procedures 169a>+≡ (167c) ◁174c 175b▷
subroutine vamp_update_weights &
 (g, weights, num_calls, num_div, stratified, quadrupole, exc)
 type(vamp_grids), intent(inout) :: g
 real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: weights
 integer, intent(in), optional :: num_calls
 integer, dimension(:), intent(in), optional :: num_div
 logical, intent(in), optional :: stratified, quadrupole
 type(exception), intent(inout), optional :: exc
 integer :: proc_id
 call mpi90_rank (proc_id)
 if (proc_id == VAMP_ROOT) then
 call vamp0_update_weights &
 (g%g0, weights, num_calls, num_div, stratified, quadrupole, exc)
 end if
end subroutine vamp_update_weights

175b <Implementation of vampi procedures 169a>+≡ (167c) ◁175a 175c▷
subroutine vamp_refine_weights (g, power)
 type(vamp_grids), intent(inout) :: g
 real(kind=default), intent(in), optional :: power
 integer :: proc_id
 call mpi90_rank (proc_id)
 if (proc_id == VAMP_ROOT) then
 call vamp0_refine_weights (g%g0, power)
 end if
end subroutine vamp_refine_weights

175c <Implementation of vampi procedures 169a>+≡ (167c) ◁175b 176▷
subroutine vamp_delete_grids (g)
 type(vamp_grids), intent(inout) :: g
 character(len=*), parameter :: FN = "vamp_delete_grids"
 deallocate (g%active, g%proc, g%integrals, g%std_devs)
 call vamp0_delete_grids (g%g0)
end subroutine vamp_delete_grids

```

Call `vamp_sample_grids` just like `vamp0_sample_grids`.

176 *Implementation of vmpi procedures 169a*+≡ (167c) ◁ 175c 179d▷

```
subroutine vamp_sample_grids &
 (rng, g, func, iterations, integral, std_dev, avg_chi2, &
 accuracy, history, histories, exc)
type(tao_random_state), intent(inout) :: rng
type(vamp_grids), intent(inout) :: g
integer, intent(in) :: iterations
real(kind=default), intent(out), optional :: integral, std_dev, avg_chi2
real(kind=default), intent(in), optional :: accuracy
type(vamp_history), dimension(:), intent(inout), optional :: history
type(vamp_history), dimension(:, :), intent(inout), optional :: histories
type(exception), intent(inout), optional :: exc
<Interface declaration for func 22>
character(len=*), parameter :: FN = "vamp_sample_grids"
integer :: num_proc, proc_id, nch, ch, iteration
real(kind=default), dimension(size(g%g0%weights)) :: weights
real(kind=default) :: local_integral, local_std_dev, local_avg_chi2
real(kind=default) :: current_accuracy, waste
logical :: distribute_complete_grids
call mpi90_size (num_proc)
call mpi90_rank (proc_id)
nch = size (g%g0%weights)
if (proc_id == VAMP_ROOT) then
 g%active = (g%g0%num_calls >= 2)
 where (g%active)
 weights = g%g0%num_calls
 elsewhere
 weights = 0.0
 endwhere
 weights = weights / sum (weights)
 call schedule (weights, num_proc, g%proc, waste)
 distribute_complete_grids = (waste <= VAMP_MAX_WASTE)
end if
call mpi90_broadcast (weights, VAMP_ROOT)
call mpi90_broadcast (g%active, VAMP_ROOT)
call mpi90_broadcast (distribute_complete_grids, VAMP_ROOT)
if (distribute_complete_grids) then
 call mpi90_broadcast (g%proc, VAMP_ROOT)
end if
iterate: do iteration = 1, iterations
 if (distribute_complete_grids) then
 call vamp_broadcast_grid (g%g0%grids, VAMP_ROOT)
```

```

 <Distribute complete grids among processes 177b>
else
 <Distribute each grid among processes 181b>
end if
<Exit iterate if accuracy has been reached (MPI) 180a>
end do iterate
<Copy results of vamp_sample_grids to dummy variables 179f>
end subroutine vamp_sample_grids

```

Setting `VAMP_MAX_WASTE` to 1 disables the splitting of grids, which doesn't work yet.

177a `<Parameters in vmpi 169b>+≡` (167c) ◁ 169b 179e ▷  
`real(kind=default), private, parameter :: VAMP_MAX_WASTE = 1.0`  
`! real(kind=default), private, parameter :: VAMP_MAX_WASTE = 0.3`

177b `<Distribute complete grids among processes 177b>≡` (176) 177c ▷  
`do ch = 1, nch`  
`if (g%active(ch)) then`  
 `if (proc_id == g%proc(ch)) then`  
 `call vamp0_discard_integral (g%g0%grids(ch))`  
 `<Sample g%g0%grids(ch) 177d>`  
 `end if`  
`else`  
 `call vamp_nullify_variance (g%g0%grids(ch))`  
 `call vamp_nullify_covariance (g%g0%grids(ch))`  
`end if`  
`end do`

Refine the grids after *all* grids have been sampled:

177c `<Distribute complete grids among processes 177b>+≡` (176) ◁ 177b 178a ▷  
`do ch = 1, nch`  
`if (g%active(ch) .and. (proc_id == g%proc(ch))) then`  
 `call vamp_refine_grid (g%g0%grids(ch))`  
 `if (proc_id /= VAMP_ROOT) then`  
 `<Ship the result for channel #ch back to the root 179a>`  
 `end if`  
`end if`  
`end do`

therefore we use `vamp_sample_grid0` instead of `vamp0_sample_grid`:

177d `<Sample g%g0%grids(ch) 177d>≡` (177b)  
`call vamp_sample_grid0 &`  
`(rng, g%g0%grids(ch), func, ch, weights, g%g0%grids, exc)`  
`call vamp_average_iterations &`  
`(g%g0%grids(ch), iteration, g%integrals(ch), g%std_devs(ch), local_avg_chi2)`

```

if (present (histories)) then
 if (iteration <= ubound (histories, dim=1)) then
 call vamp_get_history &
 (histories(iteration,ch), g%g0%grids(ch), &
 g%integrals(ch), g%std_devs(ch), local_avg_chi2)
 else
 call raise_exception (exc, EXC_WARN, FN, "history too short")
 end if
 call vamp_terminate_history (histories(iteration+1:,ch))
end if

178a <Distribute complete grids among processes 177b>+≡ (176) ◁177c
if (proc_id == VAMP_ROOT) then
 do ch = 1, nch
 if (g%active(ch) .and. (g%proc(ch) /= proc_id)) then
 <Receive the result for channel #ch at the root 179b>
 end if
 end do
 call vamp_reduce_channels (g%g0, g%integrals, g%std_devs, g%active)
 call vamp_average_iterations &
 (g%g0, iteration, local_integral, local_std_dev, local_avg_chi2)
 if (present (history)) then
 if (iteration <= size (history)) then
 call vamp_get_history &
 (history(iteration), g%g0, local_integral, local_std_dev, &
 local_avg_chi2)
 else
 call raise_exception (exc, EXC_WARN, FN, "history too short")
 end if
 call vamp_terminate_history (history(iteration+1:))
 end if
end if

```

This would be cheaper than **vamp\_broadcast\_grid**, but we need the latter to support the adaptive multi channel sampling:

```

178b <Ship g%g0%grids from the root to the assigned processor 178b>≡
do ch = 1, nch
 if (g%active(ch) .and. (g%proc(ch) /= VAMP_ROOT)) then
 if (proc_id == VAMP_ROOT) then
 call vamp_send_grid &
 (g%g0%grids(ch), g%proc(ch), object (ch, TAG_GRID))
 else if (proc_id == g%proc(ch)) then
 call vamp_receive_grid &
 (g%g0%grids(ch), VAMP_ROOT, object (ch, TAG_GRID))
 end if
end if

```

```

 end if
 end if
end do

179a <Ship the result for channel #ch back to the root 179a>≡ (177c)
 call mpi90_send (g%integrals(ch), VAMP_ROOT, object (ch, TAG_INTEGRAL))
 call mpi90_send (g%std_devs(ch), VAMP_ROOT, object (ch, TAG_STD_DEV))
 call vamp_send_grid (g%g0%grids(ch), VAMP_ROOT, object (ch, TAG_GRID))
 if (present (histories)) then
 call vamp_send_history &
 (histories(iteration,ch), VAMP_ROOT, object (ch, TAG_HISTORY))
 end if

179b <Receive the result for channel #ch at the root 179b>≡ (178a)
 call mpi90_receive (g%integrals(ch), g%proc(ch), object (ch, TAG_INTEGRAL))
 call mpi90_receive (g%std_devs(ch), g%proc(ch), object (ch, TAG_STD_DEV))
 call vamp_receive_grid (g%g0%grids(ch), g%proc(ch), object (ch, TAG_GRID))
 if (present (histories)) then
 call vamp_receive_history &
 (histories(iteration,ch), g%proc(ch), object (ch, TAG_HISTORY))
 end if

179c <Declaration of vampi procedures 168b>+≡ (167c) ◁173f 180b▷
 private :: object

179d <Implementation of vampi procedures 169a>+≡ (167c) ◁176 180c▷
 pure function object (ch, obj) result (tag)
 integer, intent(in) :: ch, obj
 integer :: tag
 tag = 100 * ch + obj
 end function object

179e <Parameters in vampi 169b>+≡ (167c) ◁177a
 integer, public, parameter :: &
 TAG_INTEGRAL = 1, &
 TAG_STD_DEV = 2, &
 TAG_GRID = 3, &
 TAG_HISTORY = 6, &
 TAG_NEXT_FREE = 9

179f <Copy results of vamp_sample_grids to dummy variables 179f>≡ (176)
 if (present (integral)) then
 call mpi90_broadcast (local_integral, VAMP_ROOT)
 integral = local_integral
 end if
 if (present (std_dev)) then
 call mpi90_broadcast (local_std_dev, VAMP_ROOT)

```

```

 std_dev = local_std_dev
end if
if (present (avg_chi2)) then
 call mpi90_broadcast (local_avg_chi2, VAMP_ROOT)
 avg_chi2 = local_avg_chi2
end if
180a <Exit iterate if accuracy has been reached (MPI) 180a>≡ (176)
 if (present (accuracy)) then
 if (proc_id == VAMP_ROOT) then
 current_accuracy = local_std_dev / local_integral
 end if
 call mpi90_broadcast (current_accuracy, VAMP_ROOT)
 if (current_accuracy <= accuracy) then
 call raise_exception (exc, EXC_INFO, FN, &
 "requested accuracy reached")
 exit iterate
 end if
 end if

```

A very simple minded scheduler: maximizes processor utilization and, does not pay attention to communication costs.

```
180b <Declaration of vampi procedures 168b>+≡ (167c) ◁179c 182a▷
 private :: schedule
```

We disfavor the root process a little bit (by starting up with a fake filling ratio of 10%) so that it is likely to be ready to answer all communication requests.

```
180c <Implementation of vampi procedures 169a>+≡ (167c) ◁179d 182d▷
 pure subroutine schedule (jobs, num_procs, assign, waste)
 real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: jobs
 integer, intent(in) :: num_procs
 integer, dimension(:), intent(out) :: assign
 real(kind=default), intent(out), optional :: waste
 integer, dimension(size(jobs)) :: idx
 real(kind=default), dimension(size(jobs)) :: sjobs
 real(kind=default), dimension(num_procs) :: fill
 integer :: job, proc
 sjobs = jobs / sum (jobs) * num_procs
 idx = (/ (job, job = 1, size(jobs)) /)
 call sort (sjobs, idx, reverse = .true.)
 fill = 0.0
 fill(VAMP_ROOT+1) = 0.1
 do job = 1, size (sjobs)
 proc = sum (minloc (fill))
```

```

 fill(proc) = fill(proc) + sjobs(job)
 assign(idx(job)) = proc - 1
 end do
 <Estimate waste of processor time 181a>
end subroutine schedule

```

Assuming equivalent processors and uniform computation costs, the waste is given by the fraction of the time that it spent by the other processors waiting for the processor with the biggest assignment:

181a <Estimate waste of processor time 181a>≡ (180c)

```

if (present (waste)) then
 waste = 1.0 - sum (fill) / (num_procs * maxval (fill))
end if

```

Accordingly, if the waste caused by distributing only complete grids, we switch to splitting the grids, just like in single channel sampling. This is *not* the default, because the communication costs are measurably higher for many grids and many processors.

 This version is broken!

181b <Distribute each grid among processes 181b>≡ (176)

```

do ch = 1, size (g%g0%grids)
 if (g%active(ch)) then
 call vamp_discard_integral (g%g0%grids(ch))
 if (present (histories)) then
 call vamp_sample_grid &
 (rng, g%g0%grids(ch), func, 1, g%integrals(ch), g%std_devs(ch), &
 channel = ch, weights = weights, grids = g%g0%grids, &
 history = histories(iteration:iteration,ch))
 else
 call vamp_sample_grid &
 (rng, g%g0%grids(ch), func, 1, g%integrals(ch), g%std_devs(ch), &
 channel = ch, weights = weights, grids = g%g0%grids)
 end if
 else
 if (proc_id == VAMP_ROOT) then
 call vamp_nullify_variance (g%g0%grids(ch))
 call vamp_nullify_covariance (g%g0%grids(ch))
 end if
 end if
end do
if (proc_id == VAMP_ROOT) then
 call vamp_reduce_channels (g%g0, g%integrals, g%std_devs, g%active)
 call vamp_average_iterations &

```

```

(g%g0, iteration, local_integral, local_std_dev, local_avg_chi2)
if (present (history)) then
 if (iteration <= size (history)) then
 call vamp_get_history &
 (history(iteration), g%g0, local_integral, local_std_dev, &
 local_avg_chi2)
 else
 call raise_exception (exc, EXC_WARN, FN, "history too short")
 end if
 call vamp_terminate_history (history(iteration+1:))
end if
end if

```

### 5.3.2 Event Generation

This is currently only a syntactical translation ...

- 182a  $\langle\text{Declaration of vampi procedures 168b}\rangle+\equiv \quad (167c) \triangleleft 180b \ 184a \triangleright$ 

```

public :: vamp_warmup_grid
public :: vamp_warmup_grids
public :: vamp_next_event
private :: vamp_next_event_single, vamp_next_event_multi

```
- 182b  $\langle\text{vamp0\_*} \Rightarrow \text{vamp\_* 168c}\rangle+\equiv \quad (167b) \triangleleft 174a \ 184b \triangleright$ 

```

vamp0_warmup_grid => vamp_warmup_grid, &
vamp0_warmup_grids => vamp_warmup_grids, &
vamp0_next_event => vamp_next_event, &

```
- 182c  $\langle\text{Interfaces of vampi procedures 173a}\rangle+\equiv \quad (167c) \triangleleft 173a \ 184c \triangleright$ 

```

interface vamp_next_event
 module procedure vamp_next_event_single, vamp_next_event_multi
end interface

```
- 182d  $\langle\text{Implementation of vampi procedures 169a}\rangle+\equiv \quad (167c) \triangleleft 180c \ 183a \triangleright$ 

```

subroutine vamp_next_event_single &
 (x, rng, g, func, weight, channel, weights, grids, exc)
 real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(out) :: x
 type(tao_random_state), intent(inout) :: rng
 type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g
 real(kind=default), intent(out), optional :: weight
 integer, intent(in), optional :: channel
 real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in), optional :: weights
 type(vamp_grid), dimension(:), intent(in), optional :: grids
 type(exception), intent(inout), optional :: exc
 <Interface declaration for func 22>

```

```

integer :: proc_id
call mpi90_rank (proc_id)
if (proc_id == VAMP_ROOT) then
 call vamp0_next_event &
 (x, rng, g, func, weight, channel, weights, grids, exc)
end if
end subroutine vamp_next_event_single

183a <Implementation of vmpi procedures 169a>+≡ (167c) ◁182d 183b▷
 subroutine vamp_next_event_multi (x, rng, g, func, phi, weight, exc)
 real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(out) :: x
 type(tao_random_state), intent(inout) :: rng
 type(vamp_grids), intent(inout) :: g
 real(kind=default), intent(out), optional :: weight
 type(exception), intent(inout), optional :: exc
 <Interface declaration for func 22>
 <Interface declaration for phi 31a>
 integer :: proc_id
 call mpi90_rank (proc_id)
 if (proc_id == VAMP_ROOT) then
 call vamp0_next_event (x, rng, g%g0, func, phi, weight, exc)
 end if
 end subroutine vamp_next_event_multi

183b <Implementation of vmpi procedures 169a>+≡ (167c) ◁183a 183c▷
 subroutine vamp_warmup_grid (rng, g, func, iterations, exc, history)
 type(tao_random_state), intent(inout) :: rng
 type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g
 integer, intent(in) :: iterations
 type(exception), intent(inout), optional :: exc
 type(vamp_history), dimension(:), intent(inout), optional :: history
 <Interface declaration for func 22>
 call vamp_sample_grid &
 (rng, g, func, iterations - 1, exc = exc, history = history)
 call vamp_sample_grid0 (rng, g, func, exc = exc)
 end subroutine vamp_warmup_grid

183c <Implementation of vmpi procedures 169a>+≡ (167c) ◁183b 184d▷
 subroutine vamp_warmup_grids &
 (rng, g, func, iterations, history, histories, exc)
 type(tao_random_state), intent(inout) :: rng
 type(vamp_grids), intent(inout) :: g
 integer, intent(in) :: iterations
 type(vamp_history), dimension(:), intent(inout), optional :: history
 type(vamp_history), dimension(:, :), intent(inout), optional :: histories

```

```

type(exception), intent(inout), optional :: exc
<Interface declaration for func 22>
integer :: ch
call vamp0_sample_grids (rng, g%g0, func, iterations - 1, exc = exc, &
 history = history, histories = histories)
do ch = 1, size (g%g0%grids)
 ! if (g%g0%grids(ch)%num_calls >= 2) then
 call vamp_sample_grid0 (rng, g%g0%grids(ch), func, exc = exc)
 ! end if
end do
end subroutine vamp_warmup_grids

```

### 5.3.3 I/O

- 184a *<Declaration of vampi procedures 168b>+≡* (167c) ◁182a 185c▷
- ```

public :: vamp_write_grid, vamp_read_grid
private :: write_grid_unit, write_grid_name
private :: read_grid_unit, read_grid_name

```
- 184b *<vamp0_* => vamp_* 168c>+≡* (167b) ◁182b 185d▷
- ```

vamp0_write_grid => vamp_write_grid, &
vamp0_read_grid => vamp_read_grid, &

```
- 184c *<Interfaces of vampi procedures 173a>+≡* (167c) ◁182c 185e▷
- ```

interface vamp_write_grid
  module procedure write_grid_unit, write_grid_name
end interface
interface vamp_read_grid
  module procedure read_grid_unit, read_grid_name
end interface

```
- 184d *<Implementation of vampi procedures 169a>+≡* (167c) ◁183c 184e▷
- ```

subroutine write_grid_unit (g, unit)
 type(vamp_grid), intent(in) :: g
 integer, intent(in) :: unit
 integer :: proc_id
 call mpi90_rank (proc_id)
 if (proc_id == VAMP_ROOT) then
 call vamp0_write_grid (g, unit)
 end if
end subroutine write_grid_unit

```
- 184e *<Implementation of vampi procedures 169a>+≡* (167c) ◁184d 185a▷
- ```

subroutine read_grid_unit (g, unit)
  type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g

```

```

        integer, intent(in) :: unit
        integer :: proc_id
        call mpi90_rank (proc_id)
        if (proc_id == VAMP_ROOT) then
            call vamp0_read_grid (g, unit)
        end if
    end subroutine read_grid_unit

185a <Implementation of vmpi procedures 169a>+≡           (167c) ◁184e 185b▷
    subroutine write_grid_name (g, name)
        type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g
        character(len=*), intent(in) :: name
        integer :: proc_id
        call mpi90_rank (proc_id)
        if (proc_id == VAMP_ROOT) then
            call vamp0_write_grid (g, name)
        end if
    end subroutine write_grid_name

185b <Implementation of vmpi procedures 169a>+≡           (167c) ◁185a 186a▷
    subroutine read_grid_name (g, name)
        type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g
        character(len=*), intent(in) :: name
        integer :: proc_id
        call mpi90_rank (proc_id)
        if (proc_id == VAMP_ROOT) then
            call vamp0_read_grid (g, name)
        end if
    end subroutine read_grid_name

185c <Declaration of vmpi procedures 168b>+≡           (167c) ◁184a 187a▷
    public :: vamp_write_grids, vamp_read_grids
    private :: write_grids_unit, write_grids_name
    private :: read_grids_unit, read_grids_name

185d <vamp0_* => vamp_* 168c>+≡                   (167b) ◁184b
    vamp0_write_grids => vamp_write_grids, &
    vamp0_read_grids => vamp_read_grids, &

185e <Interfaces of vmpi procedures 173a>+≡           (167c) ◁184c 189a▷
    interface vamp_write_grids
        module procedure write_grids_unit, write_grids_name
    end interface
    interface vamp_read_grids
        module procedure read_grids_unit, read_grids_name
    end interface

```

```

186a <Implementation of vmpi procedures 169a>+≡ (167c) ◁185b 186b▷
    subroutine write_grids_unit (g, unit)
        type(vamp_grids), intent(in) :: g
        integer, intent(in) :: unit
        integer :: proc_id
        call mpi90_rank (proc_id)
        if (proc_id == VAMP_ROOT) then
            call vamp0_write_grids (g%g0, unit)
        end if
    end subroutine write_grids_unit

186b <Implementation of vmpi procedures 169a>+≡ (167c) ◁186a 186c▷
    subroutine read_grids_unit (g, unit)
        type(vamp_grids), intent(inout) :: g
        integer, intent(in) :: unit
        integer :: proc_id
        call mpi90_rank (proc_id)
        if (proc_id == VAMP_ROOT) then
            call vamp0_read_grids (g%g0, unit)
        end if
    end subroutine read_grids_unit

186c <Implementation of vmpi procedures 169a>+≡ (167c) ◁186b 186d▷
    subroutine write_grids_name (g, name)
        type(vamp_grids), intent(inout) :: g
        character(len=*), intent(in) :: name
        integer :: proc_id
        call mpi90_rank (proc_id)
        if (proc_id == VAMP_ROOT) then
            call vamp0_write_grids (g%g0, name)
        end if
    end subroutine write_grids_name

186d <Implementation of vmpi procedures 169a>+≡ (167c) ◁186c 187b▷
    subroutine read_grids_name (g, name)
        type(vamp_grids), intent(inout) :: g
        character(len=*), intent(in) :: name
        integer :: proc_id
        call mpi90_rank (proc_id)
        if (proc_id == VAMP_ROOT) then
            call vamp0_read_grids (g%g0, name)
        end if

```

```
end subroutine read_grids_name
```

5.3.4 Communicating Grids

187a *<Declaration of vampi procedures 168b>+≡* (167c) ◁ 185c 191a ▷
 public :: vamp_send_grid
 public :: vamp_receive_grid
 public :: vamp_broadcast_grid
 public :: vamp_broadcast_grids

⌚ The next two are still kludged. Nicer implementations with one message less per call below, but MPICH does funny things during `mpi_get_count`, which is called by `mpi90_receive_pointer`.

Caveat: this `vamp_send_grid` uses three tags: tag, tag+1 and tag+2:

187b *<Implementation of vampi procedures 169a>+≡* (167c) ◁ 186d 187c ▷
 subroutine vamp_send_grid (g, target, tag, domain, error)
 type(vamp_grid), intent(in) :: g
 integer, intent(in) :: target, tag
 integer, intent(in), optional :: domain
 integer, intent(out), optional :: error
 integer, dimension(2) :: words
 integer, dimension(:,), allocatable :: ibuf
 real(kind=default), dimension(:,), allocatable :: dbuf
 call vamp_marshal_grid_size (g, words(1), words(2))
 allocate (ibuf(words(1)), dbuf(words(2)))
 call vamp_marshal_grid (g, ibuf, dbuf)
 call mpi90_send (words, target, tag, domain, error)
 call mpi90_send (ibuf, target, tag+1, domain, error)
 call mpi90_send (dbuf, target, tag+2, domain, error)
 deallocate (ibuf, dbuf)
 end subroutine vamp_send_grid

187c *<Implementation of vampi procedures 169a>+≡* (167c) ◁ 187b 189b ▷
 subroutine vamp_receive_grid (g, source, tag, domain, status, error)
 type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g
 integer, intent(in) :: source, tag
 integer, intent(in), optional :: domain
 type(mpi90_status), intent(out), optional :: status
 integer, intent(out), optional :: error
 integer, dimension(2) :: words
 integer, dimension(:,), allocatable :: ibuf

```

real(kind=default), dimension(:), allocatable :: dbuf
call mpi90_receive (words, source, tag, domain, status, error)
allocate (ibuf(words(1)), dbuf(words(2)))
call mpi90_receive (ibuf, source, tag+1, domain, status, error)
call mpi90_receive (dbuf, source, tag+2, domain, status, error)
call vamp_unmarshal_grid (g, ibuf, dbuf)
deallocate (ibuf, dbuf)
end subroutine vamp_receive_grid

```

Caveat: the real `vamp_send_grid` uses *two* tags: `tag` and `tag+1`:

188a <*Implementation of vmpi procedures (doesn't work with MPICH yet)* 188a>≡ 188b▷

```

subroutine vamp_send_grid (g, target, tag, domain, error)
    type(vamp_grid), intent(in) :: g
    integer, intent(in) :: target, tag
    integer, intent(in), optional :: domain
    integer, intent(out), optional :: error
    integer :: iwords, dwords
    integer, dimension(:), allocatable :: ibuf
    real(kind=default), dimension(:), allocatable :: dbuf
    call vamp_marshal_grid_size (g, iwords, dwords)
    allocate (ibuf(iwords), dbuf(dwords))
    call vamp_marshal_grid (g, ibuf, dbuf)
    call mpi90_send (ibuf, target, tag, domain, error)
    call mpi90_send (dbuf, target, tag+1, domain, error)
    deallocate (ibuf, dbuf)
end subroutine vamp_send_grid

```

⌚ There's something wrong with MPICH: if I call `mpi90_receive_pointer` in the opposite order, the low level call to `mpi_get_count` bombs for no apparent reason!

⌚ There are also funky things going on with tag: `mpi90_receive_pointer` should leave it alone, but ...

188b <*Implementation of vmpi procedures (doesn't work with MPICH yet)* 188a>≡ ▷188a

```

subroutine vamp_receive_grid (g, source, tag, domain, status, error)
    type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g
    integer, intent(in) :: source, tag
    integer, intent(in), optional :: domain
    type(mpi90_status), intent(out), optional :: status
    integer, intent(out), optional :: error
    integer, dimension(:), pointer :: ibuf

```

```

real(kind=default), dimension(:), pointer :: dbuf
nullify (ibuf, dbuf)
call mpi90_receive_pointer (dbuf, source, tag+1, domain, status, error)
call mpi90_receive_pointer (ibuf, source, tag, domain, status, error)
call vamp_unmarshal_grid (g, ibuf, dbuf)
deallocate (ibuf, dbuf)
end subroutine vamp_receive_grid

```

This if not a good idea, with respect to communication costs. For SMP machines, it appears to be negligible however.

189a <*Interfaces of vampi procedures 173a*>+≡ (167c) ◁185e

```

interface vamp_broadcast_grid
    module procedure &
        vamp_broadcast_one_grid, vamp_broadcast_many_grids
end interface

```

189b <*Implementation of vampi procedures 169a*>+≡ (167c) ◁187c 189c▷

```

subroutine vamp_broadcast_one_grid (g, root, domain, error)
    type(vamp_grid), intent(inout) :: g
    integer, intent(in) :: root
    integer, intent(in), optional :: domain
    integer, intent(out), optional :: error
    integer, dimension(:), allocatable :: ibuf
    real(kind=default), dimension(:), allocatable :: dbuf
    integer :: iwords, dwords, me
    call mpi90_rank (me)
    if (me == root) then
        call vamp_marshal_grid_size (g, iwords, dwords)
    end if
    call mpi90_broadcast (iwords, root, domain, error)
    call mpi90_broadcast (dwords, root, domain, error)
    allocate (ibuf(iwords), dbuf(dwords))
    if (me == root) then
        call vamp_marshal_grid (g, ibuf, dbuf)
    end if
    call mpi90_broadcast (ibuf, root, domain, error)
    call mpi90_broadcast (dbuf, root, domain, error)
    if (me /= root) then
        call vamp_unmarshal_grid (g, ibuf, dbuf)
    end if
    deallocate (ibuf, dbuf)
end subroutine vamp_broadcast_one_grid

```

189c <*Implementation of vampi procedures 169a*>+≡ (167c) ◁189b 190▷

```

subroutine vamp_broadcast_many_grids (g, root, domain, error)
  type(vamp_grid), dimension(:), intent(inout) :: g
  integer, intent(in) :: root
  integer, intent(in), optional :: domain
  integer, intent(out), optional :: error
  integer :: i
  do i = 1, size(g)
    call vamp_broadcast_one_grid (g(i), root, domain, error)
  end do
end subroutine vamp_broadcast_many_grids

190 <Implementation of vampi procedures 169a>+≡ (167c) ◁189c 191b▷
subroutine vamp_broadcast_grids (g, root, domain, error)
  type(vamp0_grids), intent(inout) :: g
  integer, intent(in) :: root
  integer, intent(in), optional :: domain
  integer, intent(out), optional :: error
  integer :: nch, me
  call mpi90_broadcast (g%sum_chi2, root, domain, error)
  call mpi90_broadcast (g%sum_integral, root, domain, error)
  call mpi90_broadcast (g%sum_weights, root, domain, error)
  call mpi90_rank (me)
  if (me == root) then
    nch = size (g%grids)
  end if
  call mpi90_broadcast (nch, root, domain, error)
  if (me /= root) then
    if (associated (g%grids)) then
      if (size (g%grids) /= nch) then
        call vamp0_delete_grid (g%grids)
        deallocate (g%grids, g%weights, g%num_calls)
        allocate (g%grids(nch), g%weights(nch), g%num_calls(nch))
        call vamp_create_empty_grid (g%grids)
      end if
    else
      allocate (g%grids(nch), g%weights(nch), g%num_calls(nch))
      call vamp_create_empty_grid (g%grids)
    end if
  end if
  call vamp_broadcast_grid (g%grids, root, domain, error)
  call mpi90_broadcast (g%weights, root, domain, error)
  call mpi90_broadcast (g%num_calls, root, domain, error)
end subroutine vamp_broadcast_grids

```

```

191a <Declaration of vampi procedures 168b>+≡ (167c) ◁187a
      public :: vamp_send_history
      public :: vamp_receive_history

191b <Implementation of vampi procedures 169a>+≡ (167c) ◁190 191c▷
      subroutine vamp_send_history (g, target, tag, domain, error)
          type(vamp_history), intent(in) :: g
          integer, intent(in) :: target, tag
          integer, intent(in), optional :: domain
          integer, intent(out), optional :: error
          integer, dimension(2) :: words
          integer, dimension(:, ), allocatable :: ibuf
          real(kind=default), dimension(:, ), allocatable :: dbuf
          call vamp_marshal_history_size (g, words(1), words(2))
          allocate (ibuf(words(1)), dbuf(words(2)))
          call vamp_marshal_history (g, ibuf, dbuf)
          call mpi90_send (words, target, tag, domain, error)
          call mpi90_send (ibuf, target, tag+1, domain, error)
          call mpi90_send (dbuf, target, tag+2, domain, error)
          deallocate (ibuf, dbuf)
      end subroutine vamp_send_history

191c <Implementation of vampi procedures 169a>+≡ (167c) ◁191b
      subroutine vamp_receive_history (g, source, tag, domain, status, error)
          type(vamp_history), intent(inout) :: g
          integer, intent(in) :: source, tag
          integer, intent(in), optional :: domain
          type(mpi90_status), intent(out), optional :: status
          integer, intent(out), optional :: error
          integer, dimension(2) :: words
          integer, dimension(:, ), allocatable :: ibuf
          real(kind=default), dimension(:, ), allocatable :: dbuf
          call mpi90_receive (words, source, tag, domain, status, error)
          allocate (ibuf(words(1)), dbuf(words(2)))
          call mpi90_receive (ibuf, source, tag+1, domain, status, error)
          call mpi90_receive (dbuf, source, tag+2, domain, status, error)
          call vamp_unmarshal_history (g, ibuf, dbuf)
          deallocate (ibuf, dbuf)
      end subroutine vamp_receive_history

```

—6— SELF TEST

6.1 No Mapping Mode

In this chapter we perform a test of the major features of Vamp. A function with many peaks is integrated with the traditional Vegas algorithm, using a multi-channel approach and in parallel. The function is constructed to have a known analytical integral (which is chosen to be one) in order to be able to gauge the accuracy of the result and error estimate.

6.1.1 Serial Test

```
192a <vamp_test.f90 192a>≡ 200c▷
  ! vamp_test.f90 --
  <Copyleft notice 1>
  <Module vamp_test_functions 192b>
  <Module vamp_tests 196b>

192b <Module vamp_test_functions 192b>≡ (192a 202a)
  module vamp_test_functions
    use kinds
    use constants, only: PI
    use coordinates
    use vamp, only: vamp_grid, vamp_multi_channel
    use vamp, only: vamp_data_t
    implicit none
    private
    public :: f, j, phi, ihp, w
    public :: lorentzian
    private :: lorentzian_normalized
    real(kind=default), public :: width
contains
  <Implementation of vamp_test_functions procedures 193a>
```

$$\text{end module vamp_test_functions}$$

$$\int_{x_1}^{x_2} dx \frac{1}{(x - x_0)^2 + a^2} = \frac{1}{a} \left(\tan^{-1} \left(\frac{x_2 - x_0}{a} \right) - \tan^{-1} \left(\frac{x_1 - x_0}{a} \right) \right) = N(x_0, x_1, x_2, a) \quad (6.1)$$

193a *Implementation of vamp_test_functions procedures 193a* \equiv (192b) 193b \triangleright

```
pure function lorentzian_normalized (x, x0, x1, x2, a) result (f)
    real(kind=default), intent(in) :: x, x0, x1, x2, a
    real(kind=default) :: f
    if (x1 <= x .and. x <= x2) then
        f = 1 / ((x - x0)**2 + a**2) &
            * a / (atan2 (x2 - x0, a) - atan2 (x1 - x0, a))
    else
        f = 0
    end if
end function lorentzian_normalized
```

$$\int d^n x f(x) = \int d\Omega_n r^{n-1} dr f(x) = 1 \quad (6.2)$$

193b *Implementation of vamp_test_functions procedures 193a* \equiv (192b) \triangleleft 193a 193c \triangleright

```
pure function lorentzian (x, x0, x1, x2, r0, a) result (f)
    real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: x, x0, x1, x2
    real(kind=default), intent(in) :: r0, a
    real(kind=default) :: f
    real(kind=default) :: r, r1, r2
    integer :: n
    n = size (x)
    if (n > 1) then
        r = sqrt (dot_product (x-x0, x-x0))
        r1 = 0.4_default
        r2 = min (minval (x2-x0), minval (x0-x1))
        if (r1 <= r .and. r <= r2) then
            f = lorentzian_normalized (r, r0, r1, r2, a) * r**((1-n) / surface (n))
        else
            f = 0
        end if
    else
        f = lorentzian_normalized (x(1), x0(1), x1(1), x2(1), a)
    endif
end function lorentzian
```

193c *Implementation of vamp_test_functions procedures 193a* \equiv (192b) \triangleleft 193b 194 \triangleright

```
pure function f (x, data, weights, channel, grids) result (f_x)
    real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: x
    class(vamp_data_t), intent(in) :: data
```

```

real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in), optional :: weights
integer, intent(in), optional :: channel
type(vamp_grid), dimension(:), intent(in), optional :: grids
real(kind=default) :: f_x
real(kind=default), dimension(size(x)) :: minus_one, plus_one, zero, w_i, f_i
integer :: n, i
n = size(x)
minus_one = -1
zero = 0
plus_one = 1
w_i = 1
do i = 1, n
    if (all (abs (x(i+1:)) <= 1)) then
        f_i = lorentzian (x(1:i), zero(1:i), minus_one(1:i), plus_one(1:i), &
                           0.7_default, width) &
                           / 2.0_default** (n-i)
    else
        f_i = 0
    end if
end do
f_x = dot_product (w_i, f_i) / sum (w_i)
end function f

```

194 ⟨Implementation of vamp_test_functions procedures 193a⟩+≡ (192b) ◁193c 195a▷

```

pure function phi (xi, channel) result (x)
    real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: xi
    integer, intent(in) :: channel
    real(kind=default), dimension(size(xi)) :: x
    real(kind=default) :: r
    real(kind=default), dimension(0) :: dummy
    integer :: n
    n = size(x)
    if (channel == 1) then
        x = xi
    else if (channel == 2) then
        r = (xi(1) + 1) / 2 * sqrt (2.0_default)
        x(1:2) = spherical_cos_to_cartesian (r, PI * xi(2), dummy)
        x(3:) = xi(3:)
    else if (channel < n) then
        r = (xi(1) + 1) / 2 * sqrt (real (channel, kind=default))
        x(1:channel) = spherical_cos_to_cartesian (r, PI * xi(2), xi(3:channel))
        x(channel+1:) = xi(channel+1:)
    else if (channel == n) then
        r = (xi(1) + 1) / 2 * sqrt (real (channel, kind=default))

```

```

        x = spherical_cos_to_cartesian (r, PI * xi(2), xi(3:))
    else
        x = 0
    end if
end function phi

195a <Implementation of vamp_test_functions procedures 193a>+≡      (192b) ◁194 195b▷
pure function ihp (x, channel) result (xi)
    real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: x
    integer, intent(in) :: channel
    real(kind=default), dimension(size(x)) :: xi
    real(kind=default) :: r, phi
    integer :: n
    n = size(x)
    if (channel == 1) then
        xi = x
    else if (channel == 2) then
        call cartesian_to_spherical_cos (x(1:2), r, phi)
        xi(1) = 2 * r / sqrt (2.0_default) - 1
        xi(2) = phi / PI
        xi(3:) = x(3:)
    else if (channel < n) then
        call cartesian_to_spherical_cos (x(1:channel), r, phi, xi(3:channel))
        xi(1) = 2 * r / sqrt (real (channel, kind=default)) - 1
        xi(2) = phi / PI
        xi(channel+1:) = x(channel+1:)
    else if (channel == n) then
        call cartesian_to_spherical_cos (x, r, phi, xi(3:))
        xi(1) = 2 * r / sqrt (real (channel, kind=default)) - 1
        xi(2) = phi / PI
    else
        xi = 0
    end if
end function ihp

195b <Implementation of vamp_test_functions procedures 193a>+≡      (192b) ◁195a 196a▷
pure function j (x, data, channel) result (j_x)
    real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: x
    class(vamp_data_t), intent(in) :: data
    integer, intent(in) :: channel
    real(kind=default) :: j_x
    if (channel == 1) then
        j_x = 1
    else if (channel > 1) then
        j_x = 2 / sqrt (real (channel, kind=default)) ! 1/|dr/dξ₁|

```

```

        j_x = j_x / PI                                !  $1/|d\phi/d\xi_2|$ 
        j_x = j_x * cartesian_to_spherical_cos_j (x(1:channel))
    else
        j_x = 0
    end if
end function j

196a <Implementation of vamp_test_functions procedures 193a>+≡      (192b) ▷195b
function w (x, data, weights, channel, grids) result (w_x)
    real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: x
    class(vamp_data_t), intent(in) :: data
    real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in), optional :: weights
    integer, intent(in), optional :: channel
    type(vamp_grid), dimension(:), intent(in), optional :: grids
    real(kind=default) :: w_x
    w_x = vamp_multi_channel (f, data, phi, ihp, j, x, weights, channel, grids)
end function w

196b <Module vamp_tests 196b>≡                               (192a)
module vamp_tests
    use kinds
    use exceptions
    use histograms
    use tao_random_numbers
    use coordinates
    use vamp
    use vamp_test_functions !NODEP!
    implicit none
    private
    <Declaration of procedures in vamp_tests 196c>
contains
    <Implementation of procedures in vamp_tests 197a>
end module vamp_tests

```

Verification

```

196c <Declaration of procedures in vamp_tests 196c>≡           (196b 202b) 198a▷
    ! public :: check_jacobians, check_inverses, check_inverses3
    public :: check_inverses, check_inverses3

196d <Implementation of procedures in vamp_tests (broken?) 196d>≡
    subroutine check_jacobians (rng, region, weights, samples)
        type(tao_random_state), intent(inout) :: rng
        real(kind=default), dimension(:, :, ), intent(in) :: region
        real(kind=default), dimension(:, ), intent(in) :: weights

```

```

integer, intent(in) :: samples
real(kind=default), dimension(size(region,dim=2)) :: x
real(kind=default) :: d
integer :: ch
do ch = 1, size(weights)
    call vamp_check_jacobian (rng, samples, j, NO_DATA, phi, ch, region, d, x)
    print *, "channel", ch, ": delta(j)/j=", real(d), ", @x=", real (x)
end do
end subroutine check_jacobians

197a <Implementation of procedures in vamp_tests 197a>≡ (196b 202b) 197b▷
subroutine check_inverses (rng, region, weights, samples)
type(tao_random_state), intent(inout) :: rng
real(kind=default), dimension(:, :, ), intent(in) :: region
real(kind=default), dimension(:, ), intent(in) :: weights
integer, intent(in) :: samples
real(kind=default), dimension(size(region,dim=2)) :: x1, x2, x_dx
real(kind=default) :: dx, dx_max
integer :: ch, i
dx_max = 0
x_dx = 0
do ch = 1, size(weights)
    do i = 1, samples
        call tao_random_number (rng, x1)
        x2 = ihp (phi (x1, ch), ch)
        dx = sqrt (dot_product (x1-x2, x1-x2))
        if (dx > dx_max) then
            dx_max = dx
            x_dx = x1
        end if
    end do
    print *, "channel", ch, ": |x-x|=", real(dx), ", @x=", real (x_dx)
end do
end subroutine check_inverses

197b <Implementation of procedures in vamp_tests 197a>+≡ (196b 202b) ◁197a 198b▷
subroutine check_inverses3 (rng, region, samples)
type(tao_random_state), intent(inout) :: rng
real(kind=default), dimension(:, :, ), intent(in) :: region
integer, intent(in) :: samples
real(kind=default), dimension(size(region,dim=2)) :: x1, x2, x_dx, x_dj
real(kind=default) :: r, phi, jac, caj, dx, dx_max, dj, dj_max
real(kind=default), dimension(size(x1)-2) :: cos_theta
integer :: i
dx_max = 0

```

```

x_dx = 0
dj_max = 0
x_dj = 0
do i = 1, samples
    call tao_random_number (rng, x1)
    call cartesian_to_spherical_cos_2 (x1, r, phi, cos_theta, jac)
    call spherical_cos_to_cartesian_2 (r, phi, cos_theta, x2, caj)
    dx = sqrt (dot_product (x1-x2, x1-x2))
    dj = jac*caj - 1
    if (dx > dx_max) then
        dx_max = dx
        x_dx = x1
    end if
    if (dj > dj_max) then
        dj_max = dj
        x_dj = x1
    end if
end do
print *, "channel 3 : j*j-1=", real(dj), ", @x=", real (x_dj)
print *, "channel 3 : |x-x|=", real(dx), ", @x=", real (x_dx)
end subroutine check_inverses3

```

Integration

- 198a ⟨Declaration of procedures in vamp_tests 196c⟩+≡ (196b 202b) ◁ 196c 200a▷
 public :: single_channel, multi_channel
- 198b ⟨Implementation of procedures in vamp_tests 197a⟩+≡ (196b 202b) ◁ 197b 199a▷
 subroutine single_channel (rng, region, samples, iterations, &
 integral, standard_dev, chi_squared)
 type(tao_random_state), intent(inout) :: rng
 real(kind=default), dimension(:, :,), intent(in) :: region
 integer, dimension(:), intent(in) :: samples, iterations
 real(kind=default), intent(out) :: integral, standard_dev, chi_squared
 type(vamp_grid) :: gr
 type(vamp_history), dimension(iterations(1)+iterations(2)) :: history
 call vamp_create_history (history)
 call vamp_create_grid (gr, region, samples(1))
 call vamp_sample_grid (rng, gr, f, NO_DATA, iterations(1), history = history)
 call vamp_discard_integral (gr, samples(2))
 call vamp_sample_grid &
 (rng, gr, f, NO_DATA, iterations(2), &
 integral, standard_dev, chi_squared, &
 history = history(iterations(1)+1:))

```

call vamp_write_grid (gr, "vamp_test.grid")
call vamp_delete_grid (gr)
call vamp_print_history (history, "single")
call vamp_delete_history (history)
end subroutine single_channel

199a <Implementation of procedures in vamp_tests 197a>+≡      (196b 202b) ◁198b 200b▷
subroutine multi_channel (rng, region, weights, samples, iterations, powers, &
    integral, standard_dev, chi_squared)
type(tao_random_state), intent(inout) :: rng
real(kind=default), dimension(:, :, :), intent(in) :: region
real(kind=default), dimension(:, :), intent(inout) :: weights
integer, dimension(:, :), intent(in) :: samples, iterations
real(kind=default), dimension(:, :), intent(in) :: powers
real(kind=default), intent(out) :: integral, standard_dev, chi_squared
type(vamp_grids) :: grs
<Body of multi_channel 199b>
end subroutine multi_channel

199b <Body of multi_channel 199b>≡      (199a 213a) 213b▷
type(vamp_history), dimension(iterations(1)+iterations(2)+size(powers)-1) :: &
    history
type(vamp_history), dimension(size(history), size(weights)) :: histories
integer :: it, nit
nit = size (powers)
call vamp_create_history (history)
call vamp_create_history (histories)
call vamp_create_grids (grs, region, samples(1), weights)
call vamp_sample_grids (rng, grs, w, NO_DATA, iterations(1) - 1, &
    history = history, histories = histories)
call vamp_print_history (history, "multi")
call vamp_print_history (histories, "multi")
do it = 1, nit
    call vamp_sample_grids (rng, grs, w, NO_DATA, 1, &
        history = history(iterations(1)+it-1:), &
        histories = histories(iterations(1)+it-1:,:))
    call vamp_print_history (history(iterations(1)+it-1:), "multi")
    call vamp_print_history (histories(iterations(1)+it-1:,:), "multi")
    call vamp_refine_weights (grs, powers(it))
end do
call vamp_discard_integrals (grs, samples(2))
call vamp_sample_grids &
    (rng, grs, w, NO_DATA, iterations(2), &
    integral, standard_dev, chi_squared, &
    history = history(iterations(1)+nit:), &

```

```

histories = histories(iterations(1)+nit,:,:)
call vamp_print_history (history(iterations(1)+nit:), "multi")
call vamp_print_history (histories(iterations(1)+nit,:,:), "multi")
call vamp_write_grids (grs, "vamp_test.grids")
call vamp_delete_grids (grs)
call vamp_print_history (history, "multi")
call vamp_print_history (histories, "multi")
call vamp_delete_history (history)
call vamp_delete_history (histories)

```

Input/Output

200a <Declaration of procedures in vamp_tests 196c>+≡ (196b 202b) ◁ 198a

```

public :: print_results

```

200b <Implementation of procedures in vamp_tests 197a>+≡ (196b 202b) ◁ 199a

```

subroutine print_results (prefix, prev_ticks, &
    integral, std_dev, chi2, acceptable, failures)
    character(len=*), intent(in) :: prefix
    integer, intent(in) :: prev_ticks
    real(kind=default), intent(in) :: integral, std_dev, chi2, acceptable
    integer, intent(inout) :: failures
    integer :: ticks, ticks_per_second
    real(kind=default) :: pull
    call system_clock (ticks, ticks_per_second)
    pull = (integral - 1) / std_dev
    print "(1X,A,A,F6.2,A)", prefix, &
        ": time = ", real (ticks - prev_ticks) / ticks_per_second, " secs"
    print *, prefix, ": int, err, chi2: ", &
        real (integral), real (std_dev), real (chi2)
    if (abs (pull) > acceptable) then
        failures = failures + 1
        print *, prefix, ": unacceptable pull:", real (pull)
    else
        print *, prefix, ": acceptable pull:", real (pull)
    end if
end subroutine print_results

```

Main Program

200c <vamp_test.f90 192a>+≡ ◁ 192a

```

program vamp_test
    use kinds
    use tao_random_numbers

```

```

use coordinates
use divisions, only: DIVISIONS_RCS_ID
use vamp
use vamp_test_functions !NODEP!
use vamp_tests !NODEP!
implicit none
integer :: start_ticks, status
integer, dimension(2) :: iterations, samples
real(kind=default), dimension(2,5) :: region
real(kind=default), dimension(5) :: weight_vector
real(kind=default), dimension(10) :: powers
real(kind=default) :: single_integral, single_standard_dev, single_chi_squared
real(kind=default) :: multi_integral, multi_standard_dev, multi_chi_squared
type(tao_random_state) :: rng
real(kind=default), parameter :: ACCEPTABLE = 4
integer :: failures
failures = 0
call tao_random_create (rng, 0)
call get_environment_variable (name="VAMP_RANDOM_TESTS", status=status)
if (status == 0) then
    call system_clock (start_ticks)
else
    start_ticks = 42
end if
call tao_random_seed (rng, start_ticks)
iterations = (/ 4, 3 /)
samples = (/ 20000, 200000 /)
region(1,:) = -1.0
region(2,:) = 1.0
width = 0.0001
print *, "Starting VAMP 1.0 self test..."
print *, "serial code"
print *, VAMP_RCS_ID
print *, DIVISIONS_RCS_ID
call system_clock (start_ticks)
call single_channel (rng, region, samples, iterations, &
    single_integral, single_standard_dev, single_chi_squared)
call print_results ("SINGLE", start_ticks, &
    single_integral, single_standard_dev, single_chi_squared, &
    10*ACCEPTABLE, failures)
weight_vector = 1
powers = 0.25_default
call system_clock (start_ticks)

```

```

call multi_channel (rng, region, weight_vector, samples, iterations, &
    powers, multi_integral, multi_standard_dev, multi_chi_squared)
call print_results ("MULTI", start_ticks, &
    multi_integral, multi_standard_dev, multi_chi_squared, &
    ACCEPTABLE, failures)
call system_clock (start_ticks)
! call check_jacobians (rng, region, weight_vector, samples(1))
call check_inverses (rng, region, weight_vector, samples(1))
call check_inverses3 (rng, region, samples(1))
if (failures == 0) then
    stop 0
else if (failures == 1) then
    stop 1
else
    stop 2
end if
end program vamp_test

```

6.1.2 Parallel Test

202a `<vampi_test.f90 202a>` \equiv 202b \triangleright
 ! vampi_test.f90 --
 (Copyleft notice 1)
 (Module vamp_test_functions 192b)

The following is identical to `vampi_tests`, except for use `vampi`:

202b `<vampi_test.f90 202a>+≡` 202a 202c \triangleright
 module vampi_tests
 use kinds
 use exceptions
 use histograms
 use tao_random_numbers
 use coordinates
 use vampi
 use vampi_test_functions !NODEP!
 implicit none
 private
 (Declaration of procedures in vampi_tests 196c)
 contains
 (Implementation of procedures in vampi_tests 197a)
 end module vampi_tests

 202c `<vampi_test.f90 202a>+≡` 202b
 program vampi_test

```

use kinds
use tao_random_numbers
use coordinates
use divisions, only: DIVISIONS_RCS_ID
use vamp, only: VAMP_RCS_ID
use vmpi
use mpi90
use vamp_test_functions !NODEP!
use vmpi_tests !NODEP!
implicit none
integer :: num_proc, proc_id, start_ticks
logical :: perform_io
integer, dimension(2) :: iterations, samples
real(kind=default), dimension(2,5) :: region
real(kind=default), dimension(5) :: weight_vector
real(kind=default), dimension(10) :: powers
real(kind=default) :: single_integral, single_standard_dev, single_chi_squared
real(kind=default) :: multi_integral, multi_standard_dev, multi_chi_squared
type(tao_random_state) :: rng
integer :: iostat, command
character(len=72) :: command_line
integer, parameter :: &
    CMD_ERROR = -1, CMD_END = 0, &
    CMD_NOP = 1, CMD_SINGLE = 2, CMD_MULTI = 3, CMD_CHECK = 4
call tao_random_create (rng, 0)
call mpi90_init ()
call mpi90_size (num_proc)
call mpi90_rank (proc_id)
perform_io = (proc_id == 0)
call system_clock (start_ticks)
call tao_random_seed (rng, start_ticks + proc_id)
iterations = (/ 4, 3 /)
samples = (/ 20000, 200000 /)
samples = (/ 200000, 2000000 /)
region(1,:) = -1.0
region(2,:) = 1.0
width = 0.0001
if (perform_io) then
    print *, "Starting VAMP 1.0 self test..."
    if (num_proc > 1) then
        print *, "parallel code running on ", num_proc, " processors"
    else
        print *, "parallel code running serially"

```

```

    end if
    print *, VAMP_RCS_ID
    print *, VAMPI_RCS_ID
    print *, DIVISIONS_RCS_ID
end if
command_loop: do
    <Parse the commandline in vamp_test and set command (never defined)>
    call mpi90_broadcast (command, 0)
    call system_clock (start_ticks)
    select case (command)
    <Execute command in vamp_test (never defined)>
    case (CMD_END)
        exit command_loop
    case (CMD_NOP)
        ! do nothing
    case (CMD_ERROR)
        ! do nothing
    end select
end do command_loop
call mpi90_finalize ()
end program vampi_test

```

6.1.3 Output

204a ⟨vamp-test.out 204a⟩≡

6.2 Mapped Mode

In this chapter we perform a test of the major features of Vamp. A function with many peaks is integrated with the traditional Vegas algorithm, using a multi-channel approach and in parallel. The function is constructed to have a known analytical integral (which is chosen to be one) in order to be able to gauge the accuracy of the result and error estimate.

6.2.1 Serial Test

204b ⟨vamp-test0.f90 204b⟩≡
 ! vamp_test0.f90 --
 ⟨Copyleft notice 1⟩
 ⟨Module vamp-test0_functions 205⟩

211a▷

Single Channel

The functions to be integrated are shared by the serial and the parallel incarnation of the code.

```
205  <Module vamp_test0_functions 205>≡ (204b 220b)
      module vamp_test0_functions
        use kinds
        use vamp, only: vamp_grid, vamp_multi_channel0
        use vamp, only: vamp_data_t
        implicit none
        private
        public :: f, g, phi, w
        public :: create_sample, delete_sample
        private :: f0, psi, g0, f_norm
        real(kind=default), dimension(:), allocatable, private :: c, x_min, x_max
        real(kind=default), dimension(:, :, :, :), allocatable, public :: x0, gamma
      contains
        <Implementation of vamp_test0_functions procedures 206a>
      end module vamp_test0_functions
```

We start from a model of n_p interfering resonances in one variable (cf. section ??)

$$f_0(x|x_{\min}, x_{\max}, x_0, \gamma) = \frac{1}{N(x_{\min}, x_{\max}, x_0, \gamma)} \left| \sum_{p=1}^{n_p} \frac{1}{x - x_{0,p} + i\gamma_p} \right|^2 \quad (6.3)$$

where

$$N(x_{\min}, x_{\max}, x_0, \gamma) = \int_{x_{\min}}^{x_{\max}} dx \left| \sum_{p=1}^{n_p} \frac{1}{x - x_{0,p} + i\gamma_p} \right|^2 \quad (6.4)$$

such that

$$\int_{x_{\min}}^{x_{\max}} dx f_0(x|x_{\min}, x_{\max}, x_0, \gamma) = 1 \quad (6.5)$$

NB: the $N(x_{\min}, x_{\max}, x_0, \gamma)$ should be calculated once and tabulated to save processing time, but we are lazy here.

$$\begin{aligned} N(x_{\min}, x_{\max}, x_0, \gamma) &= \sum_{p=1}^{n_p} \int_{x_{\min}}^{x_{\max}} dx \left| \frac{1}{x - x_{0,p} + i\gamma_p} \right|^2 \\ &\quad + 2 \operatorname{Re} \sum_{p=1}^{n_p} \sum_{q=1}^{n_p} \int_{x_{\min}}^{x_{\max}} dx \frac{1}{x - x_{0,p} + i\gamma_p} \frac{1}{x - x_{0,q} - i\gamma_q} \end{aligned} \quad (6.6)$$

206a *(Implementation of vamp_test0_functions procedures 206a)*≡ (205) 206b▷

```

pure function f0 (x, x_min, x_max, x0, g) result (f_x)
    real(kind=default), intent(in) :: x, x_min, x_max
    real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: x0, g
    real(kind=default) :: f_x
    complex(kind=default) :: amp
    real(kind=default) :: norm
    integer :: i, j
    amp = sum (1.0 / cmplx (x - x0, g, kind=default))
    norm = 0
    do i = 1, size (x0)
        norm = norm + f_norm (x_min, x_max, x0(i), g(i), x0(i), g(i))
    do j = i + 1, size (x0)
        norm = norm + 2 * f_norm (x_min, x_max, x0(i), g(i), x0(j), g(j))
    end do
    end do
    f_x = amp * conjg (amp) / norm
end function f0

```

$$\int_{x_{\min}}^{x_{\max}} dx \frac{1}{x - x_{0,p} + i\gamma_p} \frac{1}{x - x_{0,q} - i\gamma_q} = \frac{1}{x_{0,p} - x_{0,q} - i\gamma_p - i\gamma_q} \left(\ln \left(\frac{x_{\max} - x_{0,p} + i\gamma_p}{x_{\min} - x_{0,p} + i\gamma_p} \right) - \ln \left(\frac{x_{\max} - x_{0,q} - i\gamma_q}{x_{\min} - x_{0,q} - i\gamma_q} \right) \right) \quad (6.7)$$

Don't even think of merging the logarithms: it will screw up the Riemann sheet.

206b *(Implementation of vamp_test0_functions procedures 206a)*+≡ (205) ▷206a 207a▷

```

pure function f_norm (x_min, x_max, x0p, gp, x0q, gq) &
    result (norm)
    real(kind=default), intent(in) :: x_min, x_max, x0p, gp, x0q, gq
    real(kind=default) :: norm
    norm = real (( log ( cmplx (x_max - x0p, gp, kind=default) &
                           / cmplx (x_min - x0p, gp, kind=default)) &
                  - log ( cmplx (x_max - x0q, - gq, kind=default) &
                           / cmplx (x_min - x0q, - gq, kind=default))) &
                  / cmplx (x0p - x0q, - gp - gq, kind=default), &
                  kind=default)
end function f_norm

```

Since we want to be able to do the integral of f analytically, it is most

convenient to take a weighted sum of products:

$$f(x_1, \dots, x_{n_d} | x_{\min}, x_{\max}, x_0, \gamma) = \frac{1}{\sum_{i=1}^{n_c} c_i} \sum_{i=1}^{n_c} c_i \prod_{j=1}^{n_d} f_0(x_j | x_{\min,j}, x_{\max,j}, x_{0,ij}, \gamma_{ij}) \quad (6.8)$$

Each summand is factorized and therefore very easily integrated by Vegas. A non-trivial sum is more realistic in this respect.

- 207a *Implementation of vamp_test0_functions procedures 206a* +≡ (205) ◁ 206b 207b ▷
- ```

pure function f (x, data, weights, channel, grids) result (f_x)
 real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: x
 class(vamp_data_t), intent(in) :: data
 real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in), optional :: weights
 integer, intent(in), optional :: channel
 type(vamp_grid), dimension(:), intent(in), optional :: grids
 real(kind=default) :: f_x
 real(kind=default) :: fi_x
 integer :: i, j
 f_x = 0.0
 do i = 1, size (c)
 fi_x = 1.0
 do j = 1, size (x)
 if (all (gamma(:,i,j) > 0)) then
 fi_x = fi_x * f0 (x(j), x_min(j), x_max(j), &
 x0(:,i,j), gamma(:,i,j))
 else
 fi_x = fi_x / (x_max(j) - x_min(j))
 end if
 end do
 f_x = f_x + c(i) * fi_x
 end do
 f_x = f_x / sum (c)
end function f

```
- 207b *Implementation of vamp\_test0\_functions procedures 206a* +≡ (205) ◁ 207a 207c ▷
- ```

subroutine delete_sample ()
    deallocate (c, x_min, x_max, x0, gamma)
end subroutine delete_sample

```
- 207c *Implementation of vamp_test0_functions procedures 206a* +≡ (205) ◁ 207b 208 ▷
- ```

subroutine create_sample (num_poles, weights, region)
 integer, intent(in) :: num_poles
 real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: weights

```

```

real(kind=default), dimension(:,:), intent(in) :: region
integer :: nd, nc
nd = size (region, dim=2)
nc = size (weights)
allocate (c(nc), x_min(nd), x_max(nd))
allocate (x0(num_poles,nc,nd), gamma(num_poles,nc,nd))
x_min = region(1,:)
x_max = region(2,:)
c = weights
end subroutine create_sample

```

### *Multi Channel*

We start from the usual mapping for Lorentzian peaks

$$\begin{aligned} \psi(x_{\min}, x_{\max}, x_0, \gamma) : [x_{\min}, x_{\max}] &\rightarrow [x_{\min}, x_{\max}] \\ \xi \mapsto x = \psi(\xi | x_{\min}, x_{\max}, x_0, \gamma) \end{aligned} \quad (6.9)$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} \psi(\xi | x_{\min}, x_{\max}, x_0, \gamma) = x_0 + \\ \gamma \cdot \tan \left( \frac{\xi - x_{\min}}{x_{\max} - x_{\min}} \cdot \atan \frac{x_{\max} - x_0}{\gamma} - \frac{x_{\max} - \xi}{x_{\max} - x_{\min}} \cdot \atan \frac{x_0 - x_{\min}}{\gamma} \right) \end{aligned} \quad (6.10)$$

208    *Implementation of vamp\_test0\_functions procedures 206a>+≡    (205) ▷207c 209a▷*  
pure function psi (xi, x\_min, x\_max, x0, gamma) result (x)  
  real(kind=default), intent(in) :: xi, x\_min, x\_max, x0, gamma  
  real(kind=default) :: x  
  x = x0 + gamma &  
    \* tan (((xi - x\_min) \* atan ((x\_max - x0) / gamma) &  
      - (x\_max - xi) \* atan ((x0 - x\_min) / gamma)) &  
      / (x\_max - x\_min))  
end function psi

The inverse mapping is

$$\begin{aligned} \psi^{-1}(x_{\min}, x_{\max}, x_0, \gamma) : [x_{\min}, x_{\max}] &\rightarrow [x_{\min}, x_{\max}] \\ x \mapsto \xi = \psi^{-1}(x | x_{\min}, x_{\max}, x_0, \gamma) \end{aligned} \quad (6.11)$$

with

$$\begin{aligned} \psi^{-1}(x | x_{\min}, x_{\max}, x_0, \gamma) = \\ \frac{x_{\max}(\atan \frac{x_0 - x_{\min}}{\gamma} + \atan \frac{x - x_0}{\gamma}) + x_{\min}(\atan \frac{x_{\max} - x_0}{\gamma} + \atan \frac{x_0 - x}{\gamma})}{\atan \frac{x_{\max} - x_0}{\gamma} + \atan \frac{x_0 - x_{\min}}{\gamma}} \end{aligned} \quad (6.12)$$

with Jacobian

$$\frac{d(\psi^{-1}(x|x_{\min}, x_{\max}, x_0, \gamma))}{dx} = \frac{x_{\max} - x_{\min}}{\tan \frac{x_{\max} - x_0}{\gamma} + \tan \frac{x_0 - x_{\min}}{\gamma}} \frac{\gamma}{(x - x_0)^2 + \gamma^2} \quad (6.13)$$

209a *(Implementation of vamp\_test0\_functions procedures 206a) +≡ (205) ▷208 209c▷*

```
pure function g0 (x, x_min, x_max, x0, gamma) result (g_x)
 real(kind=default), intent(in) :: x, x_min, x_max, x0, gamma
 real(kind=default) :: g_x
 g_x = gamma / (atan ((x_max - x0) / gamma) - atan ((x_min - x0) / gamma)) &
 * (x_max - x_min) / ((x - x0)**2 + gamma**2)
end function g0
```

The function  $f$  has  $n_c n_p^{n_d}$  peaks and we need a channel for each one, plus a constant function for the background. We encode the position on the grid linearly:

209b *(Decode channel into ch and p(:) 209b) ≡ (209c 210a)*

```
ch = channel - 1
do j = 1, size (x)
 p(j) = 1 + modulo (ch, np)
 ch = ch / np
end do
ch = ch + 1
```

The map  $\phi$  is the direct product of  $\psi$ s:

209c *(Implementation of vamp\_test0\_functions procedures 206a) +≡ (205) ▷209a 210a▷*

```
pure function phi (xi, channel) result (x)
 real(kind=default), dimension(:, intent(in) :: xi
 integer, intent(in) :: channel
 real(kind=default), dimension(size(xi)) :: x
 integer, dimension(size(xi)) :: p
 integer :: j, ch, np, nch, nd, channels
 np = size (x0, dim = 1)
 nch = size (x0, dim = 2)
 nd = size (x0, dim = 3)
 channels = nch * np**nd
 if (channel >= 1 .and. channel <= channels) then
 (Decode channel into ch and p(:) 209b)
 do j = 1, size (xi)
 if (all (gamma(:,ch,j) > 0)) then
 x(j) = psi (xi(j), x_min(j), x_max(j), &
 x0(p(j),ch,j), gamma(p(j),ch,j))
 else
 x = xi
```

```

 end if
 end do
else if (channel == channels + 1) then
 x = xi
else
 x = 0
end if
end function phi

```

similarly for the Jacobians:

210a *(Implementation of vamp\_test0\_functions procedures 206a)* +≡ (205) ◁ 209c 210b ▷

```

pure recursive function g (x, data, channel) result (g_x)
 real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: x
 class(vamp_data_t), intent(in) :: data
 integer, intent(in) :: channel
 real(kind=default) :: g_x
 integer, dimension(size(x)) :: p
 integer :: j, ch, np, nch, nd, channels
 np = size (x0, dim = 1)
 nch = size (x0, dim = 2)
 nd = size (x0, dim = 3)
 channels = nch * np**nd
 if (channel >= 1 .and. channel <= channels) then
 <Decode channel into ch and p(:) 209b>
 g_x = 1.0
 do j = 1, size (x)
 if (all (gamma(:,ch,j) > 0)) then
 g_x = g_x * g0 (x(j), x_min(j), x_max(j), &
 x0(p(j),ch,j), gamma(p(j),ch,j))
 end if
 end do
 else if (channel == channels + 1) then
 g_x = 1.0
 else
 g_x = 0
 end if
end function g

```

210b *(Implementation of vamp\_test0\_functions procedures 206a)* +≡ (205) ◁ 210a ▷

```

function w (x, data, weights, channel, grids) result (w_x)
 real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: x
 class(vamp_data_t), intent(in) :: data
 real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in), optional :: weights
 integer, intent(in), optional :: channel

```

```

type(vamp_grid), dimension(:), intent(in), optional :: grids
real(kind=default) :: w_x
w_x = vamp_multi_channel0 (f, data, phi, g, x, weights, channel)
end function w

```

*Driver Routines*

211a <**vamp\_test0.f90** 204b>+≡ △204b 217▷

```

module vamp_tests0
 <Modules used by vamp_tests0 211b>
 use vamp
 implicit none
 private
 <Declaration of procedures in vamp_tests0 212a>
contains
 <Implementation of procedures in vamp_tests0 212b>
end module vamp_tests0

```

211b <Modules used by **vamp\_tests0** 211b>≡ (211a 220b)

```

use kinds
use exceptions
use histograms
use tao_random_numbers
use vamp_test0_functions !NODEP!

```

*Verification*

211c <Declaration of procedures in **vamp\_tests0** (broken?) 211c>≡

```

public :: check_jacobians

```

211d <Implementation of procedures in **vamp\_tests0** (broken?) 211d>≡

```

subroutine check_jacobians (do_print, region, samples, rng)
 logical, intent(in) :: do_print
 real(kind=default), dimension(:, :, :), intent(in) :: region
 integer, dimension(:, :), intent(in) :: samples
 type(tao_random_state), intent(inout) :: rng
 real(kind=default), dimension(size(region, dim=2)) :: x
 real(kind=default) :: d
 integer :: ch
 do ch = 1, size(x0, dim=2) * size(x0, dim=1)**size(x0, dim=3) + 1
 call vamp_check_jacobian (rng, samples(1), g, phi, ch, region, d, x)
 if (do_print) then
 print *, ch, ": ", d, ", x = ", real (x)
 end if

```

```

 end do
end subroutine check_jacobians
```

*Integration*

```

212a <Declaration of procedures in vamp_tests0 212a>≡ (211a 220b) 214a▷
 public :: single_channel, multi_channel

212b <Implementation of procedures in vamp_tests0 212b>≡ (211a 220b) 213a▷
 subroutine single_channel (do_print, region, iterations, samples, rng, &
 acceptable, failures)
 logical, intent(in) :: do_print
 real(kind=default), dimension(:, :, :), intent(in) :: region
 integer, dimension(:, :), intent(in) :: iterations, samples
 type(tao_random_state), intent(inout) :: rng
 real(kind=default), intent(in) :: acceptable
 integer, intent(inout) :: failures
 type(vamp_grid) :: gr
 type(vamp_history), dimension(iterations(1)+iterations(2)) :: history
 real(kind=default) :: integral, standard_dev, chi_squared, pull
 call vamp_create_history (history)
 call vamp_create_grid (gr, region, samples(1))
 call vamp_sample_grid (rng, gr, f, NO_DATA, iterations(1), history = history)
 call vamp_discard_integral (gr, samples(2))
 call vamp_sample_grid &
 (rng, gr, f, NO_DATA, iterations(2), &
 integral, standard_dev, chi_squared, &
 history = history(iterations(1)+1:))
 call vamp_write_grid (gr, "vamp_test0.grid")
 call vamp_delete_grid (gr)
 call vamp_print_history (history, "single")
 call vamp_delete_history (history)
 pull = (integral - 1) / standard_dev
 if (do_print) then
 print *, " int, err, chi2:", integral, standard_dev, chi_squared
 end if
 if (abs (pull) > acceptable) then
 failures = failures + 1
 print *, " unacceptable pull:", pull
 else
 print *, " acceptable pull:", pull
 end if
 end subroutine single_channel
```

```

213a <Implementation of procedures in vamp_tests0 212b>+≡ (211a 220b) ◁212b 214b▷
 subroutine multi_channel (do_print, region, iterations, samples, rng, &
 acceptable, failures)
 logical, intent(in) :: do_print
 real(kind=default), dimension(:, :, :), intent(in) :: region
 integer, dimension(:), intent(in) :: iterations, samples
 type(tao_random_state), intent(inout) :: rng
 real(kind=default), intent(in) :: acceptable
 type(vamp_grids) :: grs
 integer, intent(inout) :: failures
 <Body of multi_channel 199b>
 end subroutine multi_channel

213b <Body of multi_channel 199b>+≡ (199a 213a) ◁199b
 real(kind=default), &
 dimension(size(x0, dim=2)*size(x0, dim=1)**size(x0, dim=3)+1) :: &
 weight_vector
 type(vamp_history), dimension(iterations(1)+iterations(2)+4) :: history
 type(vamp_history), dimension(size(history), size(weight_vector)) :: histories
 real(kind=default) :: integral, standard_dev, chi_squared, pull
 integer :: it
 weight_vector = 1.0
 call vamp_create_history (history)
 call vamp_create_history (histories)
 call vamp_create_grids (grs, region, samples(1), weight_vector)
 call vamp_sample_grids (rng, grs, w, NO_DATA, iterations(1) - 1, &
 history = history, histories = histories)
 do it = 1, 5
 call vamp_sample_grids (rng, grs, w, NO_DATA, 1, &
 history = history(iterations(1)+it-1:), &
 histories = histories(iterations(1)+it-1:, :))
 call vamp_refine_weights (grs)
 end do
 call vamp_discard_integrals (grs, samples(2))
 call vamp_sample_grids &
 (rng, grs, w, NO_DATA, iterations(2), &
 integral, standard_dev, chi_squared, &
 history = history(iterations(1)+5:), &
 histories = histories(iterations(1)+5:, :))
 call vamp_write_grids (grs, "vamp_test0.grids")
 call vamp_delete_grids (grs)
 call vamp_print_history (history, "multi")
 call vamp_print_history (histories, "multi")
 call vamp_delete_history (history)

```

```

call vamp_delete_history (histories)
if (do_print) then
 print *, integral, standard_dev, chi_squared
end if
pull = (integral - 1) / standard_dev
if (abs (pull) > acceptable) then
 failures = failures + 1
 print *, " unacceptable pull:", pull
else
 print *, " acceptable pull:", pull
end if

```

### *Event Generation*

214a <*Declaration of procedures in vamp\_tests0 212a*>+≡ (211a 220b) ↳212a  
`public :: single_channel_generator, multi_channel_generator`

214b <*Implementation of procedures in vamp\_tests0 212b*>+≡ (211a 220b) ↳213a 215▷  
`subroutine single_channel_generator (do_print, region, iterations, samples, rng)
logical, intent(in) :: do_print
real(kind=default), dimension(:, :, ), intent(in) :: region
integer, dimension(:), intent(in) :: iterations, samples
type(tao_random_state), intent(inout) :: rng
type(vamp_grid) :: gr
type(vamp_history), dimension(iterations(1)+iterations(2)) :: history
type(histogram) :: unweighted, reweighted, weighted, weights
type(exception) :: exc
real(kind=default) :: weight, integral, standard_dev
integer :: i
real(kind=default), dimension(size(region, dim=2)) :: x
call vamp_create_grid (gr, region, samples(1))
call vamp_sample_grid (rng, gr, f, NO_DATA, iterations(1), history = history)
call vamp_discard_integral (gr, samples(2))
call vamp_warmup_grid &
 (rng, gr, f, NO_DATA, iterations(2), history = history(iterations(1)+1:))
call vamp_print_history (history, "single")
call vamp_delete_history (history)
call create_histogram (unweighted, region(1,1), region(2,1), 100)
call create_histogram (reweighted, region(1,1), region(2,1), 100)
call create_histogram (weighted, region(1,1), region(2,1), 100)
call create_histogram (weights, 0.0_default, 10.0_default, 100)
! do i = 1, 1000000
do i = 1, 100
 call clear_exception (exc)`

```

call vamp_next_event (x, rng, gr, f, NO_DATA, exc = exc)
call handle_exception (exc)
call fill_histogram (unweighted, x(1))
call fill_histogram (reweighted, x(1), 1.0_default / f (x, NO_DATA))
end do
integral = 0.0
standard_dev = 0.0
do i = 1, 10000
 call clear_exception (exc)
 call vamp_next_event (x, rng, gr, f, NO_DATA, weight, exc = exc)
 call handle_exception (exc)
 call fill_histogram (weighted, x(1), weight / f (x, NO_DATA))
 call fill_histogram (weights, x(1), weight)
 integral = integral + weight
 standard_dev = standard_dev + weight**2
end do
if (do_print) then
 print *, integral / (i-1), sqrt (standard_dev) / (i-1)
 call write_histogram (unweighted, "u_s.d")
 call write_histogram (reweighted, "r_s.d")
 call write_histogram (weighted, "w_s.d")
 call write_histogram (weights, "ws_s.d")
end if
call delete_histogram (unweighted)
call delete_histogram (reweighted)
call delete_histogram (weighted)
call delete_histogram (weights)
call vamp_delete_grid (gr)
end subroutine single_channel_generator

```

215 <Implementation of procedures in vamp\_tests0 212b>+≡ (211a 220b) ◁214b

```

subroutine multi_channel_generator (do_print, region, iterations, samples, rng)
logical, intent(in) :: do_print
real(kind=default), dimension(:,:,:), intent(in) :: region
integer, dimension(:), intent(in) :: iterations, samples
type(tao_random_state), intent(inout) :: rng
type(vamp_grids) :: grs
real(kind=default), &
 dimension(size(x0,dim=2)*size(x0,dim=1)**size(x0,dim=3)+1) :: &
 weight_vector
type(vamp_history), dimension(iterations(1)+iterations(2)+4) :: history
type(vamp_history), dimension(size(history),size(weight_vector)) :: histories
type(histogram) :: unweighted, reweighted, weighted, weights
type(exception) :: exc

```

```

real(kind=default) :: weight, integral, standard_dev
real(kind=default), dimension(size(region,dim=2)) :: x
character(len=5) :: pfx
integer :: it, i, j
weight_vector = 1.0
call vamp_create_history (history)
call vamp_create_history (histories)
call vamp_create_grids (grs, region, samples(1), weight_vector)
call vamp_sample_grids (rng, grs, w, NO_DATA, iterations(1) - 1, &
 history = history, histories = histories)
do it = 1, 5
 call vamp_sample_grids (rng, grs, w, NO_DATA, 1, &
 history = history(iterations(1)+it-1:), &
 histories = histories(iterations(1)+it-1:, :))
 call vamp_refine_weights (grs)
end do
call vamp_discard_integrals (grs, samples(2))
call vamp_warmup_grids &
 (rng, grs, w, NO_DATA, iterations(2), &
 history = history(iterations(1)+5:), &
 histories = histories(iterations(1)+5:, :))
call vamp_print_history (history, "multi")
call vamp_print_history (histories, "multi")
call vamp_delete_history (history)
call vamp_delete_history (histories)
!!! do i = 1, size (grs%grids)
!!! do j = 1, size (grs%grids(i)%div)
!!! write (pfx, "(I2.2,'/',I2.2)") i, j
!!! call dump_division (grs%grids(i)%div(j), pfx)
!!! end do
!!! end do
call create_histogram (unweighted, region(1,1), region(2,1), 100)
call create_histogram (reweighted, region(1,1), region(2,1), 100)
call create_histogram (weighted, region(1,1), region(2,1), 100)
call create_histogram (weights, 0.0_default, 10.0_default, 100)
! do i = 1, 1000000
do i = 1, 100
 call clear_exception (exc)
 call vamp_next_event (x, rng, grs, f, NO_DATA, phi, exc = exc)
 call handle_exception (exc)
 call fill_histogram (unweighted, x(1))
 call fill_histogram (reweighted, x(1), 1.0_default / f (x, NO_DATA))
end do

```

```

integral = 0.0
standard_dev = 0.0
do i = 1, 10000
 call clear_exception (exc)
 call vamp_next_event (x, rng, grs, f, NO_DATA, phi, weight, exc = exc)
 call handle_exception (exc)
 call fill_histogram (weighted, x(1), weight / f (x, NO_DATA))
 call fill_histogram (weights, x(1), weight)
 integral = integral + weight
 standard_dev = standard_dev + weight**2
end do
if (do_print) then
 print *, integral / (i-1), sqrt (standard_dev) / (i-1)
 call write_histogram (unweighted, "u_m.d")
 call write_histogram (reweighted, "r_m.d")
 call write_histogram (weighted, "w_m.d")
 call write_histogram (weights, "ws_m.d")
end if
call delete_histogram (unweighted)
call delete_histogram (reweighted)
call delete_histogram (weighted)
call delete_histogram (weights)
call vamp_delete_grids (grs)
end subroutine multi_channel_generator

```

### Main Program

```

217 <vamp_test0.f90 204b>+≡ ◁211a
program vamp_test0
 <Modules used by vamp_test0 219d>
 implicit none
 <Variables in vamp_test0 219b>
 do_print = .true.
 print *, "Starting VAMP 1.0 self test..."
 print *, "serial code"
 print *, VAMP_RCS_ID
 print *, DIVISIONS_RCS_ID
 call tao_random_create (rng, 0)
 call get_environment_variable (name="VAMP_RANDOM_TESTS", status=status)
 if (status == 0) then
 call system_clock (ticks0)
 else
 ticks0 = 42

```

```

 end if
 call tao_random_seed (rng, ticks0)
 ⟨Set up integrand and region in vamp_test0 219f⟩
 ⟨Execute tests in vamp_test0 218a⟩
 ⟨Cleanup in vamp_test0 220a⟩
 if (failures == 0) then
 stop 0
 else if (failures == 1) then
 stop 1
 else
 stop 2
 end if
end program vamp_test0

218a <Execute tests in vamp_test0 218a>≡ (217) 218b▷
 failures = 0
 call system_clock (ticks0)
 call single_channel (do_print, region, iterations, samples, rng, 10*ACCEPTABLE, fail
 call system_clock (ticks, ticks_per_second)
 print "(1X,A,F6.2,A)", &
 "time = ", real (ticks - ticks0) / ticks_per_second, " secs"

218b <Execute tests in vamp_test0 218a>+≡ (217) ◁218a 218c▷
 call system_clock (ticks0)
 call single_channel_generator &
 (do_print, region, iterations, samples, rng)
 call system_clock (ticks, ticks_per_second)
 print "(1X,A,F6.2,A)", &
 "time = ", real (ticks - ticks0) / ticks_per_second, " secs"

218c <Execute tests in vamp_test0 218a>+≡ (217) ◁218b 218d▷
 call system_clock (ticks0)
 call multi_channel (do_print, region, iterations, samples, rng, ACCEPTABLE, failures
 call system_clock (ticks, ticks_per_second)
 print "(1X,A,F6.2,A)", &
 "time = ", real (ticks - ticks0) / ticks_per_second, " secs"

218d <Execute tests in vamp_test0 218a>+≡ (217) ◁218c 219a▷
 call system_clock (ticks0)
 call multi_channel_generator &
 (do_print, region, iterations, samples, rng)
 call system_clock (ticks, ticks_per_second)
 print "(1X,A,F6.2,A)", &
 "time = ", real (ticks - ticks0) / ticks_per_second, " secs"

```

```

219a <Execute tests in vamp_test0 218a>+≡ (217) ◁ 218d
 call system_clock (ticks0)
 ! call check_jacobians (do_print, region, samples, rng)
 call system_clock (ticks, ticks_per_second)
 print "(1X,A,F6.2,A)", &
 "time = ", real (ticks - ticks0) / ticks_per_second, " secs"

219b <Variables in vamp_test0 219b>≡ (217 220c) 219e▷
 logical :: do_print

219c <Execute command 219c>≡ (220c)

219d <Modules used by vamp_test0 219d>≡ (217 220c)
 use kinds
 use tao_random_numbers
 use divisions, only: DIVISIONS_RCS_ID
 use vamp, only: VAMP_RCS_ID
 use vamp_test0_functions !NODEP!
 use vamp_tests0 !NODEP!

219e <Variables in vamp_test0 219b>+≡ (217 220c) ◁ 219b
 integer :: i, j, ticks, ticks_per_second, ticks0, status
 integer, dimension(2) :: iterations, samples
 real(kind=default), dimension(:, :,), allocatable :: region
 type(tao_random_state) :: rng
 real(kind=default), parameter :: ACCEPTABLE = 4
 integer :: failures

219f <Set up integrand and region in vamp_test0 219f>≡ (217 220c)
 iterations = (/ 4, 3 /)
 samples = (/ 10000, 50000 /)
 allocate (region(2,2))
 region(1,:) = -1.0
 region(2,:) = 2.0
 call create_sample &
 (num_poles = 2, weights = (/ 1.0_default, 2.0_default /), region = region)
 do i = 1, size (x0, dim=2)
 do j = 1, size (x0, dim=3)
 call tao_random_number (rng, x0(:,i,j))
 end do
 end do
 gamma = 0.001
 x0(1,:,:)= 0.2
 x0(2,:,:)= 0.8

```

220a ⟨Cleanup in vamp\_test0 220a⟩≡  
call **delete\_sample** ()  
deallocate (region) (217 220c)

### 6.2.2 Parallel Test

220b ⟨vampi\_test0.f90 220b⟩≡  
! vampi\_test0.f90 --  
⟨Copyleft notice 1⟩  
⟨Module vamp\_test0\_functions 205⟩  
**module** **vamp\_tests0**  
⟨Modules used by vamp\_tests0 211b⟩  
**use** **vampi**  
**use** **mpi90**  
**implicit none**  
**private**  
⟨Declaration of procedures in vamp\_tests0 212a⟩  
**contains**  
⟨Implementation of procedures in vamp\_tests0 212b⟩  
**end module** **vamp\_tests0** 220c▷

220c ⟨vampi\_test0.f90 220b⟩+≡  
**program** **vampi\_test0** ◁220b  
⟨Modules used by vampi\_test0 219d⟩  
**use** **mpi90**  
**use** **vampi**, only: VAMPI\_RCS\_ID  
**implicit none**  
⟨Variables in vampi\_test0 219b⟩  
**integer** :: num\_proc, proc\_id  
**call** **mpi90\_init** ()  
**call** **mpi90\_size** (num\_proc)  
**call** **mpi90\_rank** (proc\_id)  
**if** (proc\_id == 0) **then**  
**do\_print** = .true.  
**print** \*, "Starting VAMP 1.0 self test..."  
**if** (num\_proc > 1) **then**  
**print** \*, "parallel code running on ", num\_proc, " processors"  
**else**  
**print** \*, "parallel code running serially"  
**end if**  
**print** \*, VAMP\_RCS\_ID  
**print** \*, VAMPI\_RCS\_ID  
**print** \*, DIVISIONS\_RCS\_ID

```

else
 do_print = .false.
end if
call tao_random_create (rng, 0)
call system_clock (ticks0)
call tao_random_seed (rng, ticks0 + proc_id)
<Set up integrand and region in vamp_test0 219f>
call mpi90_broadcast (x0, 0)
call mpi90_broadcast (gamma, 0)
command_loop: do
 if (proc_id == 0) then
 <Read command line and decode it as command (never defined)>
 end if
 call mpi90_broadcast (command, 0)
 call system_clock (ticks0)
<Execute command 219c>
 call system_clock (ticks, ticks_per_second)
 if (proc_id == 0) then
 print "(1X,A,F6.2,A)", &
 "time = ", real (ticks - ticks0) / ticks_per_second, " secs"
 end if
end do command_loop
<Cleanup in vamp_test0 220a>
call mpi90_finalize ()
if (proc_id == 0) then
 print *, "bye."
end if
end program vampi_test0

```

### 6.2.3 Output

221 <vamp\_test0.out 221>≡

—7—  
APPLICATION

## 7.1 Cross section

```
222a <application.f90 222a>≡ 239▷
 ! application.f90 --
 <Copyleft notice 1>
 module cross_section
 use kinds
 use constants
 use utils
 use kinematics
 use tao_random_numbers
 use products, only: dot
 use helicity
 use vamp, only: vamp_grid, vamp_probability
 implicit none
 private
 <Declaration of cross_section procedures 223d>
 <Types in cross_section 228c>
 <Variables in cross_section 222b>
 contains
 <Implementation of cross_section procedures 224a>
 end module cross_section

222b <Variables in cross_section 222b>≡ (222a) 223c▷
 real(kind=default), private, parameter :: &
 MA_0 = 0.0, &
 MB_0 = 0.0, &
 M1_0 = 0.0, &
 M2_0 = 0.0, &
 M3_0 = 0.0, &
```

```

S_0 = 200.0 ** 2

223a <XXX Variables in cross_section 223a>≡ 223b▷
 real(kind=default), private, parameter :: &
 MA_0 = 0.01, &
 MB_0 = 0.01, &
 M1_0 = 0.01, &
 M2_0 = 0.01, &
 M3_0 = 0.01, &
 S_0 = 200.0 ** 2

223b <XXX Variables in cross_section 223a>+≡ ▷223a
 real(kind=default), private, parameter :: &
 S1_MIN_0 = 0.0 ** 2, &
 S2_MIN_0 = 0.0 ** 2, &
 S3_MIN_0 = 0.0 ** 2, &
 T1_MIN_0 = 0.0 ** 2, &
 T2_MIN_0 = 0.0 ** 2

223c <Variables in cross_section 222b>+≡ (222a) ▷222b 223f▷
 real(kind=default), private, parameter :: &
 S1_MIN_0 = 1.0 ** 2, &
 S2_MIN_0 = 1.0 ** 2, &
 S3_MIN_0 = 1.0 ** 2, &
 T1_MIN_0 = 10.0 ** 2, &
 T2_MIN_0 = 10.0 ** 2

223d <Declaration of cross_section procedures 223d>≡ (222a) 225a▷
 private :: cuts

223e <XXX Implementation of cross_section procedures 223e>≡
 pure function cuts (k1, k2, p1, p2, q) result (inside)
 real(kind=default), dimension(0:), intent(in) :: k1, k2, p1, p2, q
 logical :: inside
 inside = (abs (dot (k1 - q, k1 - q)) >= T1_MIN_0) &
 .and. (abs (dot (k2 - q, k2 - q)) >= T2_MIN_0) &
 .and. (abs (dot (p1 + q, p1 + q)) >= S1_MIN_0) &
 .and. (abs (dot (p2 + q, p2 + q)) >= S2_MIN_0) &
 .and. (abs (dot (p1 + p2, p1 + p2)) >= S3_MIN_0)
 end function cuts

223f <Variables in cross_section 222b>+≡ (222a) ▷223c
 real(kind=default), private, parameter :: &

```

```

E_MIN = 1.0, &
COSTH_SEP_MAX = 0.99, &
COSTH_BEAM_MAX = 0.99

```

**224a** *(Implementation of cross\_section procedures 224a)*≡ (222a) 224b▷

```

pure function cuts (k1, k2, p1, p2, q) result (inside)
 real(kind=default), dimension(0:), intent(in) :: k1, k2, p1, p2, q
 logical :: inside
 real(kind=default), dimension(3) :: p1n, p2n, qn
 inside = .false.
 if ((p1(0) < E_MIN) .or. (p2(0) < E_MIN) .or. (q(0) < E_MIN)) then
 return
 end if
 p1n = p1(1:3) / sqrt (dot_product (p1(1:3), p1(1:3)))
 p2n = p2(1:3) / sqrt (dot_product (p2(1:3), p2(1:3)))
 qn = q(1:3) / sqrt (dot_product (q(1:3), q(1:3)))
 if ((abs (qn(3)) > COSTH_BEAM_MAX) &
 .or. (abs (p1n(3)) > COSTH_BEAM_MAX)&
 .or. (abs (p2n(3)) > COSTH_BEAM_MAX)) then
 return
 end if
 if (dot_product (p1n, qn) > COSTH_SEP_MAX) then
 return
 end if
 if (dot_product (p2n, qn) > COSTH_SEP_MAX) then
 return
 end if
 if (dot_product (p1n, p2n) > COSTH_SEP_MAX) then
 return
 end if
 inside = .true.
end function cuts

```

**224b** *(Implementation of cross\_section procedures 224a)*+≡ (222a) ▷224a 226b▷

```

function xsect (k1, k2, p1, p2, q) result (xs)
 real(kind=default), dimension(0:), intent(in) :: k1, k2, p1, p2, q
 real(kind=default) :: xs
 complex(kind=default), dimension(-1:1,-1:1,-1:1,-1:1,-1:1) :: amp
 !!! xs = 1.0_double / phase_space_volume (3, k1(0) + k2(0))
 !!! xs = 1.0_double / dot (p1 + q, p1 + q) &
 !!! + 1.0_double / dot (p2 + q, p2 + q)
 !!! return
 amp = nneeg (k1, k2, p1, p2, q)

```

```

xs = sum (amp(-1:1:2,-1:1:2,-1:1:2,-1:1:2,-1:1:2) &
 * conjg (amp(-1:1:2,-1:1:2,-1:1:2,-1:1:2,-1:1:2)))
end function xsect

225a <Declaration of cross_section procedures 223d>+≡ (222a) ↳ 223d 227b▷
 private :: xsect
 $\phi : [0, 1]^{\otimes 5} \rightarrow [(m_2 + m_3)^2, (\sqrt{s} - m_1)^2] \otimes [t_1^{\min}(s_2), t_1^{\max}(s_2)]$
 $\otimes [0, 2\pi] \otimes [-1, 1] \otimes [0, 2\pi]$
 $(x_1, \dots, x_5) \mapsto (s_2, t_1, \phi, \cos \theta_3, \phi_3)$
 $= (s_2(x_1), x_2 t_1^{\max}(s_2) + (1 - x_2) t_1^{\min}(s_2), 2\pi x_3, 2x_4 - 1, 2\pi x_5)$
(7.1)

```

where

$$t_1^{\max/\min}(s_2) = m_a^2 + m_b^2 - \frac{(s + m_a^2 - m_b^2)(s - s_2 + m_1^2) \mp \sqrt{\lambda(s, m_a^2, m_b^2)\lambda(s, s_2, m_1^2)}}{2s}$$
(7.2)

```

225b <Set $(s_2, t_1, \phi, \cos \theta_3, \phi_3)$ from (x_1, \dots, x_5) 225b>≡ (226b)
 ! s2_min = S1_MIN_0
 s2_min = (m2 + m3)**2
 s2_max = (sqrt(s) - m1)**2
 s2 = s2_max * x(1) + s2_min * (1 - x(1))
 t1_min = ma**2 + m1**2 - ((s + ma**2 - mb**2) * (s - s2 + m1**2) &
 + sqrt(lambda(s, ma**2, mb**2) * lambda(s, s2, m1**2))) / (2*s)
 t1_max = ma**2 + m1**2 - ((s + ma**2 - mb**2) * (s - s2 + m1**2) &
 - sqrt(lambda(s, ma**2, mb**2) * lambda(s, s2, m1**2))) / (2*s)
 t1 = t1_max * x(2) + t1_min * (1 - x(2))
 phi = 2*PI * x(3)
 cos_theta3 = 2 * x(4) - 1
 phi3 = 2*PI * x(5)

```

```

225c <Set $(s_2, t_1, \phi, \cos \theta_3, \phi_3)$ from (x_1, \dots, x_5) (massless case) 225c>≡ (228b)
 ! s2_min = S1_MIN_0
 s2_min = 0
 s2_max = s
 s2 = s2_max * x(1) + s2_min * (1 - x(1))
 t1_min = - (s - s2)
 t1_max = 0
 t1 = t1_max * x(2) + t1_min * (1 - x(2))
 phi = 2*PI * x(3)
 cos_theta3 = 2 * x(4) - 1
 phi3 = 2*PI * x(5)

```

$$J_\phi(x_1, \dots, x_5) = \begin{vmatrix} \frac{\partial s_2}{\partial x_1} & \frac{\partial t_1}{\partial x_1} \\ \frac{\partial s_2}{\partial x_2} & \frac{\partial t_1}{\partial x_2} \end{vmatrix} \cdot 8\pi^2 \quad (7.3)$$

i.e.

$$J_\phi(x_1, \dots, x_5) = 8\pi^2 \cdot \left| \frac{ds_2}{dx_1} \right| \cdot (t_1^{\max}(s_2) - t_1^{\min}(s_2)) \quad (7.4)$$

226a  $\langle$  Adjust Jacobian 226a  $\rangle \equiv$  (226b 228b)

```
p%jacobian = p%jacobian &
* (8.0 * PI**2 * (s2_max - s2_min) * (t1_max - t1_min))
```

226b  $\langle$  Implementation of cross\_section procedures 224a  $\rangle + \equiv$  (222a)  $\triangleleft$  224b 227c  $\triangleright$

```
pure function phase_space (x, channel) result (p)
 real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: x
 integer, intent(in) :: channel
 type(LIPS3) :: p
 real(kind=default) :: &
 ma, mb, m1, m2, m3, s, t1, s2, phi, cos_theta3, phi3
 real(kind=default) :: s2_min, s2_max, t1_min, t1_max
 s = S_0
 \langle $m_a \leftrightarrow m_b, m_1 \leftrightarrow m_2$ for channel #1 226c \rangle
 \langle Set $(s_2, t_1, \phi, \cos \theta_3, \phi_3)$ from (x_1, \dots, x_5) 225b \rangle
 p = two_to_three (s, t1, s2, phi, cos_theta3, phi3, ma, mb, m1, m2, m3)
 \langle Adjust Jacobian 226a \rangle
 \langle $p_1 \leftrightarrow p_2$ for channel #2 227a \rangle
end function phase_space
```

226c  $\langle$   $m_a \leftrightarrow m_b, m_1 \leftrightarrow m_2$  for channel #1 226c  $\rangle \equiv$  (226b)

```
select case (channel)
case (1)
 ma = MA_0
 mb = MB_0
 m1 = M1_0
 m2 = M2_0
 m3 = M3_0
case (2)
 ma = MB_0
 mb = MA_0
 m1 = M2_0
 m2 = M1_0
 m3 = M3_0
case (3)
 ma = MA_0
 mb = MB_0
 m1 = M3_0
```

```

m2 = M2_0
m3 = M1_0
case default
 ma = MA_0
 mb = MB_0
 m1 = M1_0
 m2 = M2_0
 m3 = M3_0
end select

```

227a  $\langle p_1 \leftrightarrow p_2 \text{ for channel } \#2 \text{ 227a} \rangle \equiv$  (226b 228b)

```

select case (channel)
case (1)
 ! OK
case (2)
 call swap (p%p(1,:), p%p(2,:))
case (3)
 call swap (p%p(1,:), p%p(3,:))
case default
 ! OK
end select

```

227b  $\langle \text{Declaration of cross_section procedures 223d} \rangle + \equiv$  (222a)  $\triangleleft$  225a 228a  $\triangleright$

```
private :: jacobian
```

227c  $\langle \text{Implementation of cross_section procedures 224a} \rangle + \equiv$  (222a)  $\triangleleft$  226b 228b  $\triangleright$

```

pure function jacobian (k1, k2, p1, p2, q) result (jac)
 real(kind=default), dimension(0:), intent(in) :: k1, k2, p1, p2, q
 real(kind=default) :: jac
 real(kind=default) :: ma_2, mb_2, m1_2, m2_2, m3_2
 real(kind=default) :: s, s2, s2_min, s2_max, t1_min, t1_max
 ma_2 = max (dot (k1, k1), 0.0_double)
 mb_2 = max (dot (k2, k2), 0.0_double)
 m1_2 = max (dot (p1, p1), 0.0_double)
 m2_2 = max (dot (p2, p2), 0.0_double)
 m3_2 = max (dot (q, q), 0.0_double)
 s = dot (k1 + k2, k1 + k2)
 s2 = dot (p2 + q, p2 + q)
 ! s2_min = S1_MIN_0
 s2_min = (sqrt (m2_2) + sqrt (m3_2))**2
 s2_max = (sqrt (s) - sqrt (m1_2))**2
 t1_min = ma_2 + m1_2 - ((s + ma_2 - mb_2) * (s - s2 + m1_2) &
 + sqrt (lambda (s, ma_2, mb_2) * lambda (s, s2, m1_2))) / (2*s)
 t1_max = ma_2 + m1_2 - ((s + ma_2 - mb_2) * (s - s2 + m1_2) &
 - sqrt (lambda (s, ma_2, mb_2) * lambda (s, s2, m1_2))) / (2*s)

```

```

jac = 1.0 / ((2*PI)**5 * 32 * s2) &
 * sqrt (lambda (s2, m2_2, m3_2) / lambda (s, ma_2, mb_2)) &
 * (8.0 * PI**2 * (s2_max - s2_min) * (t1_max - t1_min))
end function jacobian

228a <Declaration of cross_section procedures 223d>+≡ (222a) ◁227b 228e▷
 private :: phase_space, phase_space_massless

228b <Implementation of cross_section procedures 224a>+≡ (222a) ◁227c 228f▷
 pure function phase_space_massless (x, channel) result (p)
 real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: x
 integer, intent(in) :: channel
 type(LIPS3) :: p
 real(kind=default) :: s, t1, s2, phi, cos_theta3, phi3
 real(kind=default) :: s2_min, s2_max, t1_min, t1_max
 s = S_0
 <Set (s2, t1, φ, cos θ3, φ3) from (x1, ..., x5) (massless case) 225c>
 p = two_to_three (s, t1, s2, phi, cos_theta3, phi3)
 <Adjust Jacobian 226a>
 <p1 ↔ p2 for channel #2 227a>
 end function phase_space_massless

228c <Types in cross_section 228c>≡ (222a) 228d▷
 type, public :: LIPS3_m5i2a3
 ! private
 real(kind=default) :: ma, mb, m1, m2, m3
 real(kind=default) :: s, s2, t1
 real(kind=default) :: phi, cos_theta3, phi3
 real(kind=default) :: jacobian
 end type LIPS3_m5i2a3

228d <Types in cross_section 228c>+≡ (222a) ◁228c
 type, public :: x5
 ! private
 real(kind=default), dimension(5) :: x
 real(kind=default) :: jacobian
 end type x5

228e <Declaration of cross_section procedures 223d>+≡ (222a) ◁228a 231a▷
 private :: invariants_from_p, invariants_to_p
 private :: invariants_from_x, invariants_to_x

228f <Implementation of cross_section procedures 224a>+≡ (222a) ◁228b 229a▷
 pure function invariants_from_p (p, k1, k2) result (q)
 type(LIPS3), intent(in) :: p

```

```

real(kind=default), dimension(0:), intent(in) :: k1, k2
type(LIPS3_m5i2a3) :: q
real(kind=default) :: ma_2, mb_2, m1_2, m2_2, m3_2
real(kind=default), dimension(0:3) :: k1k2, p2p3, k1p1, p3_23
k1k2 = k1 + k2
k1p1 = - k1 + p%p(1,:)
p2p3 = p%p(2,:) + p%p(3,:)
ma_2 = max (dot (k1, k1), 0.0_double)
mb_2 = max (dot (k2, k2), 0.0_double)
m1_2 = max (dot (p%p(1,:), p%p(1,:)), 0.0_double)
m2_2 = max (dot (p%p(2,:), p%p(2,:)), 0.0_double)
m3_2 = max (dot (p%p(3,:), p%p(3,:)), 0.0_double)
q%ma = sqrt (ma_2)
q%mb = sqrt (mb_2)
q%m1 = sqrt (m1_2)
q%m2 = sqrt (m2_2)
q%m3 = sqrt (m3_2)
q%s = dot (k1k2, k1k2)
q%s2 = dot (p2p3, p2p3)
q%t1 = dot (k1p1, k1p1)
q%phi = atan2 (p%p(1,2), p%p(1,1))
if (q%phi < 0) then
 q%phi = q%phi + 2*PI
end if
p3_23 = boost_momentum (p%p(3,:), p2p3)
q%cos_theta3 = p3_23(3) / sqrt (dot_product (p3_23(1:3), p3_23(1:3)))
q%phi3 = atan2 (p3_23(2), p3_23(1))
if (q%phi3 < 0) then
 q%phi3 = q%phi3 + 2*PI
end if
q%jacobian = 1.0 / ((2*PI)**5 * 32 * q%s2) &
 * sqrt (lambda (q%s2, m2_2, m3_2) / lambda (q%s, ma_2, mb_2))
end function invariants_from_p

```

229a ⟨Implementation of cross\_section procedures 224a⟩+≡ (222a) ▷228f 229b▷

```

pure function invariants_to_p (p) result (q)
 type(LIPS3_m5i2a3), intent(in) :: p
 type(LIPS3) :: q
 q = two_to_three (p%s, p%t1, p%s2, p%phi, p%cos_theta3, p%phi3)
 q%jacobian = q%jacobian * p%jacobian
end function invariants_to_p

```

229b ⟨Implementation of cross\_section procedures 224a⟩+≡ (222a) ▷229a 230▷

```

pure function invariants_from_x (x, s, ma, mb, m1, m2, m3) result (p)
 real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: x
 real(kind=default), intent(in) :: s, ma, mb, m1, m2, m3
 type(LIPS3_m5i2a3) :: p
 real(kind=default) :: s2_min, s2_max, t1_min, t1_max
 p%ma = ma
 p%mb = mb
 p%m1 = m1
 p%m2 = m2
 p%m3 = m3
 p%s = s
 s2_min = (p%m2 + p%m3)**2
 s2_max = (sqrt (p%s) - p%m1)**2
 p%s2 = s2_max * x(1) + s2_min * (1 - x(1))
 t1_min = p%ma**2 + p%m1**2 &
 - ((p%s + p%ma**2 - p%mb**2) * (p%s - p%s2 + p%m1**2) &
 + sqrt (lambda (p%s, p%ma**2, p%mb**2) &
 * lambda (p%s, p%s2, p%m1**2))) / (2*p%s)
 t1_max = p%ma**2 + p%m1**2 &
 - ((p%s + p%ma**2 - p%mb**2) * (p%s - p%s2 + p%m1**2) &
 - sqrt (lambda (p%s, p%ma**2, p%mb**2) &
 * lambda (p%s, p%s2, p%m1**2))) / (2*p%s)
 p%t1 = t1_max * x(2) + t1_min * (1 - x(2))
 p%phi = 2*PI * x(3)
 p%cos_theta3 = 2 * x(4) - 1
 p%phi3 = 2*PI * x(5)
 p%jacobian = 8*PI**2 * (s2_max - s2_min) * (t1_max - t1_min)
end function invariants_from_x

```

230 ⟨Implementation of cross\_section procedures 224a⟩+≡ (222a) ▷229b 231b▷

```

pure function invariants_to_x (p) result (x)
 type(LIPS3_m5i2a3), intent(in) :: p
 type(x5) :: x
 real(kind=default) :: s2_min, s2_max, t1_min, t1_max
 s2_min = (p%m2 + p%m3)**2
 s2_max = (sqrt (p%s) - p%m1)**2
 t1_min = p%ma**2 + p%m1**2 &
 - ((p%s + p%ma**2 - p%mb**2) * (p%s - p%s2 + p%m1**2) &
 + sqrt (lambda (p%s, p%ma**2, p%mb**2) &
 * lambda (p%s, p%s2, p%m1**2))) / (2*p%s)
 t1_max = p%ma**2 + p%m1**2 &
 - ((p%s + p%ma**2 - p%mb**2) * (p%s - p%s2 + p%m1**2) &
 - sqrt (lambda (p%s, p%ma**2, p%mb**2) &

```

```

 * lambda (p%s, p%s2, p%m1**2)) / (2*p%s)
x%x(1) = (p%s2 - s2_min) / (s2_max - s2_min)
x%x(2) = (p%t1 - t1_min) / (t1_max - t1_min)
x%x(3) = p%phi / (2*PI)
x%x(4) = (p%cos_theta3 + 1) / 2
x%x(5) = p%phi3 / (2*PI)
x%jacobian = p%jacobian * 8*PI**2 * (s2_max - s2_min) * (t1_max - t1_min)
end function invariants_to_x

```

231a <Declaration of cross\_section procedures 223d>+≡ (222a) ◁228e 232b▷

```

public :: sigma, sigma_raw, sigma_massless

```

231b <Implementation of cross\_section procedures 224a>+≡ (222a) ◁230 231c▷

```

function sigma (x, weights, channel, grids) result (xs)
 real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: x
 real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in), optional :: weights
 integer, intent(in), optional :: channel
 type(vamp_grid), dimension(:), intent(in), optional :: grids
 real(kind=default) :: xs
 real(kind=default), dimension(2,0:3) :: k
 type(LIPS3) :: p
 k(1,:) = (/ 100.0_double, 0.0_double, 0.0_double, 100.0_double /)
 k(2,:) = (/ 100.0_double, 0.0_double, 0.0_double, -100.0_double /)
 if (present (channel)) then
 p = phase_space (x, channel)
 else
 p = phase_space (x, 0)
 end if
 if (cuts (k(1,:), k(2,:), p%p(1,:), p%p(2,:), p%p(3,:))) then
 xs = xsect (k(1,:), k(2,:), p%p(1,:), p%p(2,:), p%p(3,:)) &
 * jacobian (k(1,:), k(2,:), p%p(1,:), p%p(2,:), p%p(3,:))
 !!! * p%jacobian
 else
 xs = 0.0
 end if
end function sigma

```

231c <Implementation of cross\_section procedures 224a>+≡ (222a) ◁231b 232a▷

```

function sigma_raw (k1, k2, p1, p2, q) result (xs)
 real(kind=default), dimension(0:), intent(in) :: k1, k2, p1, p2, q
 real(kind=default) :: xs
 if (cuts (k1, k2, p1, p2, q)) then
 xs = xsect (k1, k2, p1, p2, q)
 end if
end function sigma_raw

```

```

 else
 xs = 0.0
 end if
end function sigma_raw

```

232a *(Implementation of cross\_section procedures 224a)*+≡ (222a) ◁231c 232c▷

```

function sigma_massless (x, weights, channel, grids) result (xs)
 real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: x
 real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in), optional :: weights
 integer, intent(in), optional :: channel
 type(vamp_grid), dimension(:), intent(in), optional :: grids
 real(kind=default) :: xs
 real(kind=default), dimension(2,0:3) :: k
 type(LIPS3) :: p
 k(1,:) = (/ 100.0_double, 0.0_double, 0.0_double, 100.0_double /)
 k(2,:) = (/ 100.0_double, 0.0_double, 0.0_double, -100.0_double /)
 p = phase_space_massless (x, 0)
 if (cuts (k(1,:), k(2,:), p%p(1,:), p%p(2,:), p%p(3,:))) then
 xs = xsect (k(1,:), k(2,:), p%p(1,:), p%p(2,:), p%p(3,:)) &
 * p%jacobian
 else
 xs = 0.0
 end if
end function sigma_massless

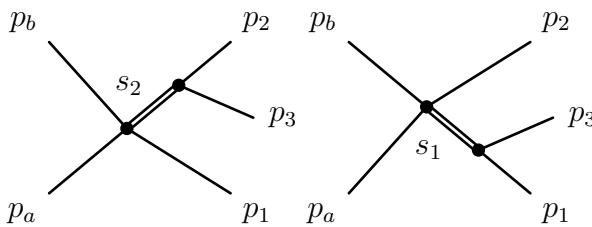
```

232b *(Declaration of cross\_section procedures 223d)*+≡ (222a) ◁231a 234a▷

```

public :: w

```



232c *(Implementation of cross\_section procedures 224a)*+≡ (222a) ◁232a 233▷

```

function w (x, weights, channel, grids) result (w_x)
 real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: x
 real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in), optional :: weights
 integer, intent(in), optional :: channel
 type(vamp_grid), dimension(:), intent(in), optional :: grids
 real(kind=default) :: w_x
 real(kind=default), dimension(size(weights)) :: g_x

```

```

real(kind=default), dimension(2,0:3) :: k
type(LIPS3) :: p
integer :: ch
if (present (channel)) then
 ch = channel
else
 ch = 0
end if
k(1,:) = (/ 100.0_double, 0.0_double, 0.0_double, 100.0_double /)
k(2,:) = (/ 100.0_double, 0.0_double, 0.0_double, -100.0_double /)
p = phase_space (x, abs (ch))
g_x(1) = 1.0_double / jacobian (k(1,:), k(2,:), p%p(1,:), p%p(2,:), p%p(3,:))
g_x(2) = 1.0_double / jacobian (k(1,:), k(2,:), p%p(2,:), p%p(1,:), p%p(3,:))
g_x(3) = 1.0_double / jacobian (k(1,:), k(2,:), p%p(3,:), p%p(2,:), p%p(1,:))
if (ch > 0) then
 w_x = sigma_raw (k(1,:), k(2,:), p%p(1,:), p%p(2,:), p%p(3,:)) &
 / sum (weights * g_x)
else if (ch < 0) then
 w_x = g_x(-ch) / sum (weights * g_x)
else
 w_x = -1
end if
end function w

```

233 ⟨Implementation of cross\_section procedures 224a⟩+≡ (222a) ◁232c 234c▷

```

function sigma_rambo (x, weights, channel, grids) result (xs)
 real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: x
 real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in), optional :: weights
 integer, intent(in), optional :: channel
 type(vamp_grid), dimension(:), intent(in), optional :: grids
 real(kind=default) :: xs
 real(kind=default), dimension(2,0:3) :: k
 real(kind=default), dimension(3,0:3) :: p
 k(1,:) = (/ 100.0_double, 0.0_double, 0.0_double, 100.0_double /)
 k(2,:) = (/ 100.0_double, 0.0_double, 0.0_double, -100.0_double /)
 p = massless_isotropic_decay (sum (k(:,0)), reshape (x, (/ 3, 4 /)))
 if (cuts (k(1,:), k(2,:), p(1,:), p(2,:), p(3,:))) then
 xs = xsect (k(1,:), k(2,:), p(1,:), p(2,:), p(3,:)) &
 * phase_space_volume (size (p, dim = 1), sum (k(:,0)))
 else
 xs = 0.0
 end if
end function sigma_rambo

```

```

234a <Declaration of cross_section procedures 223d>+≡ (222a) ◁232b 234b▷
 public :: sigma_rambo

234b <Declaration of cross_section procedures 223d>+≡ (222a) ◁234a 235a▷
 public :: check_kinematics
 private :: print_LIPS3_m5i2a3

234c <Implementation of cross_section procedures 224a>+≡ (222a) ◁233 234d▷
 subroutine check_kinematics (rng)
 type(tao_random_state), intent(inout) :: rng
 real(kind=default), dimension(5) :: x
 real(kind=default), dimension(0:3) :: k1, k2
 type(x5) :: x1, x2
 type(LIPS3) :: p1, p2
 type(LIPS3_m5i2a3) :: q, q1, q2
 k1 = (/ 100.0_double, 0.0_double, 0.0_double, 100.0_double /)
 k2 = (/ 100.0_double, 0.0_double, 0.0_double, -100.0_double /)
 call tao_random_number (rng, x)
 q = invariants_from_x (x, S_0, MA_0, MB_0, M1_0, M2_0, M3_0)
 p1 = invariants_to_p (q)
 q1 = invariants_from_p (p1, k1, k2)
 p2 = phase_space (x, 1)
 q2 = invariants_from_p (p2, k1, k2)
 x1 = invariants_to_x (q1)
 x2 = invariants_to_x (q2)
 print *, p1%jacobian, p2%jacobian, x1%jacobian, x2%jacobian
 call print_lips3_m5i2a3 (q)
 call print_lips3_m5i2a3 (q1)
 call print_lips3_m5i2a3 (q2)
 end subroutine check_kinematics

234d <Implementation of cross_section procedures 224a>+≡ (222a) ◁234c 235b▷
 subroutine print_LIPS3_m5i2a3 (p)
 type(LIPS3_m5i2a3), intent(in) :: p
 print "(1x,5('m',a1,'=',e9.2,' '))", &
 'a', p%ma, 'b', p%mb, '1', p%m1, '2', p%m2, '3', p%m3
 print "(1x,'s=',e9.2,' s2=',e9.2,' t1=',e9.2)", &
 p%s, p%s2, p%t1
 print "(1x,'phi=',e9.2,' cos(theta)=',e9.2,' phi2=',e9.2)", &
 p%phi, p%cos_theta3, p%phi3
 print "(1x,'j=',e9.2)", &
 p%jacobian
 end subroutine print_LIPS3_m5i2a3

```

```

235a <Declaration of cross_section procedures 223d>+≡ (222a) ◁234b 238a▷
 public :: phi12, phi21, phi1, phi2
 public :: g12, g21, g1, g2

235b <Implementation of cross_section procedures 224a>+≡ (222a) ◁234d 235c▷
 pure function phi12 (x1, dummy) result (x2)
 real(kind=default), dimension(:,), intent(in) :: x1
 integer, intent(in) :: dummy
 real(kind=default), dimension(size(x1)) :: x2
 type(LIPS3) :: p1, p2
 type(LIPS3_m5i2a3) :: q1, q2
 type(x5) :: x52
 real(kind=default), dimension(0:3) :: k1, k2
 k1 = (/ 100.0_double, 0.0_double, 0.0_double, 100.0_double /)
 k2 = (/ 100.0_double, 0.0_double, 0.0_double, -100.0_double /)
 q1 = invariants_from_x (x1, S_0, MA_0, MB_0, M1_0, M2_0, M3_0)
 p1 = invariants_to_p (q1)
 p2%p(1,:) = p1%p(2,:)
 p2%p(2,:) = p1%p(1,:)
 p2%p(3,:) = p1%p(3,:)
 if (dummy < 0) then
 q2 = invariants_from_p (p2, k2, k1)
 else
 q2 = invariants_from_p (p2, k1, k2)
 end if
 x52 = invariants_to_x (q2)
 x2 = x52%x
 end function phi12

235c <Implementation of cross_section procedures 224a>+≡ (222a) ◁235b 236a▷
 pure function phi21 (x2, dummy) result (x1)
 real(kind=default), dimension(:,), intent(in) :: x2
 integer, intent(in) :: dummy
 real(kind=default), dimension(size(x2)) :: x1
 type(LIPS3) :: p1, p2
 type(LIPS3_m5i2a3) :: q1, q2
 type(x5) :: x51
 real(kind=default), dimension(0:3) :: k1, k2
 k1 = (/ 100.0_double, 0.0_double, 0.0_double, 100.0_double /)
 k2 = (/ 100.0_double, 0.0_double, 0.0_double, -100.0_double /)
 q2 = invariants_from_x (x2, S_0, MA_0, MB_0, M2_0, M1_0, M3_0)
 p2 = invariants_to_p (q2)
 p1%p(1,:) = p2%p(2,:)
 p1%p(2,:) = p2%p(1,:)

```

```

p1%p(3,:) = p2%p(3,:)
if (dummy < 0) then
 q1 = invariants_from_p (p1, k2, k1)
else
 q1 = invariants_from_p (p1, k1, k2)
end if
x51 = invariants_to_x (q1)
x1 = x51%x
end function phi21

```

- 236a *Implementation of cross\_section procedures 224a* +≡ (222a) ◁ 235c 236b ▷
- ```

pure function phi1 (x1) result (p1)
    real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: x1
    type(LIPS3) :: p1
    type(LIPS3_m5i2a3) :: q1
    q1 = invariants_from_x (x1, S_0, MA_0, MB_0, M1_0, M2_0, M3_0)
    p1 = invariants_to_p (q1)
end function phi1

```
- 236b *Implementation of cross_section procedures 224a* +≡ (222a) ◁ 236a 236c ▷
- ```

pure function phi2 (x2) result (p2)
 real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: x2
 type(LIPS3) :: p2
 type(LIPS3_m5i2a3) :: q2
 q2 = invariants_from_x (x2, S_0, MA_0, MB_0, M2_0, M1_0, M3_0)
 p2 = invariants_to_p (q2)
end function phi2

```
- 236c *Implementation of cross\_section procedures 224a* +≡ (222a) ◁ 236b 237a ▷
- ```

pure function g12 (x1) result (g)
    real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: x1
    real(kind=default) :: g
    type(LIPS3) :: p1, p2
    type(LIPS3_m5i2a3) :: q1, q2
    type(x5) :: x52
    real(kind=default), dimension(0:3) :: k1, k2
    k1 = (/ 100.0_double, 0.0_double, 0.0_double, 100.0_double /)
    k2 = (/ 100.0_double, 0.0_double, 0.0_double, -100.0_double /)
    q1 = invariants_from_x (x1, S_0, MA_0, MB_0, M1_0, M2_0, M3_0)
    p1 = invariants_to_p (q1)
    p2%p(1,:) = p1%p(2,:)
    p2%p(2,:) = p1%p(1,:)

```

```

p2%p(3,:) = p1%p(3,:)
q2 = invariants_from_p (p2, k2, k1)
x52 = invariants_to_x (q2)
g = x52%jacobian / p1%jacobian
end function g12

```

237a <Implementation of cross_section procedures 224a>+≡ (222a) ◁236c 237b▷

```

pure function g21 (x2) result (g)
    real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: x2
    real(kind=default) :: g
    type(LIPS3) :: p1, p2
    type(LIPS3_m5i2a3) :: q1, q2
    type(x5) :: x51
    real(kind=default), dimension(0:3) :: k1, k2
    k1 = (/ 100.0_double, 0.0_double, 0.0_double, 100.0_double /)
    k2 = (/ 100.0_double, 0.0_double, 0.0_double, -100.0_double /)
    q2 = invariants_from_x (x2, S_0, MA_0, MB_0, M2_0, M1_0, M3_0)
    p2 = invariants_to_p (q2)
    p1%p(1,:) = p2%p(2,:)
    p1%p(2,:) = p2%p(1,:)
    p1%p(3,:) = p2%p(3,:)
    q1 = invariants_from_p (p1, k2, k1)
    x51 = invariants_to_x (q1)
    g = x51%jacobian / p2%jacobian
end function g21

```

237b <Implementation of cross_section procedures 224a>+≡ (222a) ◁237a 237c▷

```

pure function g1 (x1) result (g)
    real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: x1
    real(kind=default) :: g
    type(LIPS3) :: p1
    type(LIPS3_m5i2a3) :: q1
    q1 = invariants_from_x (x1, S_0, MA_0, MB_0, M1_0, M2_0, M3_0)
    p1 = invariants_to_p (q1)
    g = 1 / p1%jacobian
end function g1

```

237c <Implementation of cross_section procedures 224a>+≡ (222a) ◁237b 238b▷

```

pure function g2 (x2) result (g)
    real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: x2
    real(kind=default) :: g
    type(LIPS3) :: p2

```

```

type(LIPS3_m5i2a3) :: q2
q2 = invariants_from_x (x2, S_0, MA_0, MB_0, M2_0, M1_0, M3_0)
p2 = invariants_to_p (q2)
g = 1 / p2%jacobian
end function g2

238a <Declaration of cross_section procedures 223d>+≡ (222a) ◁ 235a
      public :: wx

238b <Implementation of cross_section procedures 224a>+≡ (222a) ◁ 237c
      function wx (x, weights, channel, grids) result (w_x)
          real(kind=default), dimension(:, intent(in) :: x
          real(kind=default), dimension(:, intent(in) :: weights
          integer, intent(in) :: channel
          type(vamp_grid), dimension(:, intent(in) :: grids
          real(kind=default) :: w_x
          real(kind=default), dimension(size(weights)) :: g_x, p_q
          real(kind=default), dimension(size(x)) :: x1, x2
          real(kind=default), dimension(2,0:3) :: k
          type(LIPS3) :: q
          k(1,:) = (/ 100.0_double, 0.0_double, 0.0_double, 100.0_double /)
          k(2,:) = (/ 100.0_double, 0.0_double, 0.0_double, -100.0_double /)
          select case (abs (channel))
          case (1)
              x1 = x
              x2 = phi12 (x, 0)
              q = phi1 (x1)
          case (2)
              x1 = phi21 (x, 0)
              x2 = x
              q = phi2 (x2)
          end select
          p_q(1) = vamp_probability (grids(1), x1)
          p_q(2) = vamp_probability (grids(2), x2)
          g_x(1) = p_q(1) * g1 (x1)
          g_x(2) = p_q(2) * g2 (x2)
          g_x = g_x / p_q(abs(channel))
          if (channel > 0) then
              w_x = sigma_raw (k(1,:), k(2,:), q%p(1,:), q%p(2,:), q%p(3,:)) &
                  / dot_product (weights, g_x)
          else if (channel < 0) then
              w_x = vamp_probability (grids(-channel), x) / dot_product (weights, g_x)
          else
              w_x = 0
          end if
      end function wx

```

```

        end if
    end function wx

239  <application.f90 222a>+≡                                     ▷222a
program application
    use kinds
    use utils
    use vampi
    use mpi90
    use linalg
    use exceptions
    use kinematics, only: phase_space_volume
    use cross_section !NODEP!
    use tao_random_numbers
    implicit none
    type(vamp_grid) :: gr
    type(vamp_grids) :: grs
    real(kind=default), dimension(:,:,:), allocatable :: region
    real(kind=default) :: integral, standard_dev, chi_squared
    real(kind=default) :: &
        single_integral, single_standard_dev, &
        rambo_integral, rambo_standard_dev
    real(kind=default), dimension(2) :: weight_vector
    integer, dimension(2) :: calls, iterations
    type(vamp_history), dimension(100) :: history
    type(vamp_history), dimension(100,size(weight_vector)) :: histories
    type(exception) :: exc
    type(tao_random_state) :: rng
    real(kind=default), dimension(5) :: x
    real(kind=default) :: jac
    integer :: i
    integer :: num_proc, proc_id, ticks, ticks0, ticks_per_second, command
    character(len=72) :: command_line
    integer, parameter :: &
        CMD_SINGLE = 1, &
        CMD_MULTI = 2, &
        CMD_ROTATING = 3, &
        CMD_RAMBO = 4, &
        CMD_COMPARE = 5, &
        CMD_MASSLESS = 6, &
        CMD_ERROR = 0
    call mpi90_init ()
    call mpi90_size (num_proc)

```

```

call mpi90_rank (proc_id)
call system_clock (ticks0)
call tao_random_create (rng, 0)
call tao_random_seed (rng, ticks0 + proc_id)
!!! call tao_random_seed (rng, proc_id)
call vamp_create_history (history, verbose = .true.)
call vamp_create_history (histories, verbose = .true.)
iterations = (/ 3, 4 /)
calls = (/ 10000, 100000 /)
if (proc_id == 0) then
    read *, command_line
    if (command_line == "single") then
        command = CMD_SINGLE
    else if (command_line == "multi") then
        command = CMD_MULTI
    else if (command_line == "rotating") then
        command = CMD_ROTATING
    else if (command_line == "rambo") then
        command = CMD_RAMBO
    else if (command_line == "compare") then
        command = CMD_COMPARE
    else if (command_line == "massless") then
        command = CMD_MASSLESS
    else
        command = CMD_ERROR
    end if
end if
call mpi90_broadcast (command, 0)
call system_clock (ticks0)
select case (command)
case (CMD_SINGLE)
    <Application in single channel mode 242a>
case (CMD_MASSLESS)
    <Application in massless single channel mode 242b>
case (CMD_MULTI)
    <Application in multi channel mode 243>
case (CMD_ROTATING)
    allocate (region(2,5))
    region(1,:) = 0.0
    region(2,:) = 1.0
    if (proc_id == 0) then
        print *, "rotating N/A yet ..."
    end if

```

```

case (CMD_RAMBO)
  <Application in Rambo mode 244>
case (CMD_COMPARE)
  <Application in single channel mode 242a>
  single_integral = integral
  single_standard_dev = standard_dev
  <Application in Rambo mode 244>
  if (proc_id == 0) then
    rambo_integral = integral
    rambo_standard_dev = standard_dev
    integral = &
      (single_integral / single_standard_dev**2 &
       + rambo_integral / rambo_standard_dev**2) &
      / (1.0_double / single_standard_dev**2 &
       + 1.0_double / rambo_standard_dev**2)
    standard_dev = 1.0_double &
      / sqrt (1.0_double / single_standard_dev**2 &
              + 1.0_double / rambo_standard_dev**2)
    chi_squared = &
      ((single_integral - integral)**2 / single_standard_dev**2) &
      + ((rambo_integral - integral)**2 / rambo_standard_dev**2)
    print *, "S&R:      ", integral, standard_dev, chi_squared
  end if
case default
  if (proc_id == 0) then
    print *, "???: ", command
    !!! TO BE REMOVED !!!
    call check_kinematics (rng)
    allocate (region(2,5))
    region(1,:) = 0
    region(2,:) = 1
    do i = 1, 10
      call tao_random_number (rng, x)
      call vamp_jacobian (phi12, 0, x, region, jac)
      print *, "12:  ", jac, 1 / g12 (x), jac * g12 (x) - 1
      call vamp_jacobian (phi21, 0, x, region, jac)
      print *, "21:  ", jac, 1 / g21 (x), jac * g21 (x) - 1
      print *, "1:   ", real(x)
      print *, "2:   ", real(phi12(phi21(x,0),0))
      print *, "2':  ", real(phi12(phi21(x,-1),-1))
      print *, "3:   ", real(phi21(phi12(x,0),0))
      print *, "3':  ", real(phi21(phi12(x,-1),-1))
      print *, "2-1: ", real(phi12(phi21(x,0),0) - x)

```

```

        print *, "3-1: ", real(phi21(phi12(x,0),0) - x)
        print *, "a:   ", real(phi12(x,0))
        print *, "a':  ", real(phi12(x,-1))
        print *, "b:   ", real(phi21(x,0))
        print *, "b':  ", real(phi21(x,-1))
    end do
    deallocate (region)
    ! do i = 2, 5
    !   print *, i, phase_space_volume (i, 200.0_double)
    ! end do
    end if
end select
if (proc_id == 0) then
    call system_clock (ticks, ticks_per_second)
    print "(1X,A,F8.2,A)", &
        "time = ", real (ticks - ticks0) / ticks_per_second, " secs"
end if
call mpi90_finalize ()
end program application

```

- 242a ⟨Application in single channel mode 242a⟩≡ (239)
- ```

allocate (region(2,5))
region(1,:) = 0.0
region(2,:) = 1.0
call vamp_create_grid (gr, region, calls(1))
call clear_exception (exc)
call vamp_sample_grid &
 (rng, gr, sigma, iterations(1), history = history, exc = exc)
call handle_exception (exc)
call vamp_discard_integral (gr, calls(2))
call vamp_sample_grid &
 (rng, gr, sigma, iterations(2), &
 integral, standard_dev, chi_squared, &
 history = history(iterations(1)+1:), exc = exc)
call handle_exception (exc)
call vamp_print_history (history, "single")
if (proc_id == 0) then
 print *, "SINGLE: ", integral, standard_dev, chi_squared
end if
call vamp_write_grid (gr, "application.grid")
call vamp_delete_grid (gr)
deallocate (region)

```
- 242b ⟨Application in massless single channel mode 242b⟩≡ (239)
- ```

allocate (region(2,5))

```

```

region(1,:) = 0.0
region(2,:) = 1.0
call vamp_create_grid (gr, region, calls(1))
call clear_exception (exc)
call vamp_sample_grid &
    (rng, gr, sigma_massless, iterations(1), history = history, exc = exc)
call handle_exception (exc)
call vamp_discard_integral (gr, calls(2))
call vamp_sample_grid &
    (rng, gr, sigma_massless, iterations(2), &
     integral, standard_dev, chi_squared, &
     history = history(iterations(1)+1:), exc = exc)
call handle_exception (exc)
call vamp_print_history (history, "single")
if (proc_id == 0) then
    print *, "M=0:      ", integral, standard_dev, chi_squared
end if
call vamp_write_grid (gr, "application.grid")
call vamp_delete_grid (gr)
deallocate (region)

```

243 ⟨Application in multi channel mode 243⟩≡ (239)

```

allocate (region(2,5))
region(1,:) = 0.0
region(2,:) = 1.0
weight_vector = 1.0
if (proc_id == 0) then
    read *, weight_vector
end if
call mpi90_broadcast (weight_vector, 0)
weight_vector = weight_vector / sum (weight_vector)
call vamp_create_grids (grs, region, calls(1), weight_vector)
do i = 1, 3
    call clear_exception (exc)
    call vamp_sample_grids &
        (rng, grs, wx, iterations(1), &
         history = history(1+(i-1)*iterations(1):), &
         histories = histories(1+(i-1)*iterations(1):,:), exc = exc)
    call handle_exception (exc)
    call vamp_refine_weights (grs)
end do
call vamp_discard_integrals (grs, calls(2))
call vamp_sample_grids &
    (rng, grs, wx, iterations(2), &

```

```

    integral, standard_dev, chi_squared, &
    history = history(3*iterations(1)+1:), &
    histories = histories(3*iterations(1)+1:,:), exc = exc)
call handle_exception (exc)
call vamp_print_history (history, "multi")
call vamp_print_history (histories, "multi")
if (proc_id == 0) then
    print *, "MULTI: ", integral, standard_dev, chi_squared
end if
call vamp_write_grids (grs, "application.grids")
call vamp_delete_grids (grs)
deallocate (region)

244  <Application in Rambo mode 244>≡ (239)
allocate (region(2,12))
region(1,:) = 0.0
region(2,:) = 1.0
call vamp_create_grid (gr, region, calls(1))
call clear_exception (exc)
call vamp_sample_grid &
    (rng, gr, sigma_rambo, iterations(1), history = history, exc = exc)
call handle_exception (exc)
call vamp_discard_integral (gr, calls(2))
call vamp_sample_grid &
    (rng, gr, sigma_rambo, iterations(2), &
    integral, standard_dev, chi_squared, &
    history = history(iterations(1)+1:), exc = exc)
call handle_exception (exc)
call vamp_print_history (history, "rambo")
if (proc_id == 0) then
    print *, "RAMBO: ", integral, standard_dev, chi_squared
end if
call vamp_delete_grid (gr)
deallocate (region)

```

—A— CONSTANTS

A.1 Kinds

This borders on overkill, but it is the most portable way to get double precision in standard Fortran without relying on `kind (1.0D0)`. Currently, it is possible to change `double` to any other supported real kind. The MPI interface is a potential trouble source for such things, however.

```
245a <vamp_kinds.f90 245a>≡
      ! vamp_kinds.f90 --
      <Copyleft notice 1>
      module kinds
          implicit none
          integer, parameter, private :: single = &
              & selected_real_kind (precision(1.0), range(1.0))
          integer, parameter, private :: double = &
              & selected_real_kind (precision(1.0_single) + 1, range(1.0_single) + 1)
          integer, parameter, private :: extended = &
              & selected_real_kind (precision (1.0_double) + 1, range (1.0_double))
          integer, parameter, public :: default = double
          character(len=*), public, parameter :: KINDS_RCS_ID = &
              "$Id: kinds.nw 314 2010-04-17 20:32:33Z ohl $"
      end module kinds
```

A.2 Mathematical and Physical Constants

```
245b <constants.f90 245b>≡
      ! constants.f90 --
      <Copyleft notice 1>
```

```
module constants
  use kinds
  implicit none
  private
  real(kind=default), public, parameter :: &
    PI = 3.1415926535897932384626433832795028841972_default
  character(len=*), public, parameter :: CONSTANTS_RCS_ID = &
    "$Id: constants.nw 314 2010-04-17 20:32:33Z ohl $"
end module constants
```

—B— ERRORS AND EXCEPTIONS

Fortran95 does not allow *any* I/O in pure and elemental procedures, not even output to the unit *. A stop statement is verboten as well. Therefore we have to use condition codes

247a <exceptions.f90 247a>≡

```
! exceptions.f90 --
⟨Copyleft notice 1⟩
module exceptions
  use kinds
  implicit none
  private
    ⟨Declaration of exceptions procedures 248b⟩
    ⟨Interfaces of exceptions procedures (never defined)⟩
    ⟨Variables in exceptions 247c⟩
    ⟨Declaration of exceptions types 247b⟩
    character(len=*), public, parameter :: EXCEPTIONS_RCS_ID = &
      "$Id: exceptions.nw 314 2010-04-17 20:32:33Z ohl $"
contains
  ⟨Implementation of exceptions procedures 248c⟩
end module exceptions
```

247b <Declaration of exceptions types 247b>≡ (247a)

```
type, public :: exception
  integer :: level = EXC_NONE
  character(len=NAME_LENGTH) :: message = ""
  character(len=NAME_LENGTH) :: origin = ""
end type exception
```

247c <Variables in exceptions 247c>≡ (247a) 248a▷

```
integer, public, parameter :: &
  EXC_NONE = 0, &
  EXC_INFO = 1, &
  EXC_WARN = 2, &
```

```

    EXC_ERROR = 3, &
    EXC_FATAL = 4

248a <Variables in exceptions 247c>+≡ (247a) ◁247c
    integer, private, parameter :: EXC_DEFAULT = EXC_ERROR
    integer, private, parameter :: NAME_LENGTH = 64

248b <Declaration of exceptions procedures 248b>≡ (247a) 248d▷
    public :: handle_exception

248c <Implementation of exceptions procedures 248c>≡ (247a) 248e▷
    subroutine handle_exception (exc)
        type(exception), intent(inout) :: exc
        character(len=10) :: name
        if (exc%level > 0) then
            select case (exc%level)
                case (EXC_NONE)
                    name = "(none)"
                case (EXC_INFO)
                    name = "info"
                case (EXC_WARN)
                    name = "warning"
                case (EXC_ERROR)
                    name = "error"
                case (EXC_FATAL)
                    name = "fatal"
                case default
                    name = "invalid"
            end select
            print *, trim (exc%origin), ": ", trim(name), ": ", trim (exc%message)
            if (exc%level >= EXC_FATAL) then
                print *, "terminated."
                stop
            end if
        end if
    end subroutine handle_exception

248d <Declaration of exceptions procedures 248b>+≡ (247a) ◁248b
    public :: raise_exception, clear_exception, gather_exceptions

Raise an exception, but don't overwrite the messages in exc if it holds a more
severe exception. This way we can accumulate error codes across procedure
calls. We have exc optional to simplify life for the calling procedures, which
might have it optional themselves.

248e <Implementation of exceptions procedures 248c>+≡ (247a) ◁248c 249a▷
    elemental subroutine raise_exception (exc, level, origin, message)

```

```

type(exception), intent(inout), optional :: exc
integer, intent(in), optional :: level
character(len=*), intent(in), optional :: origin, message
integer :: local_level
if (present (exc)) then
    if (present (level)) then
        local_level = level
    else
        local_level = EXC_DEFAULT
    end if
    if (exc%level < local_level) then
        exc%level = local_level
        if (present (origin)) then
            exc%origin = origin
        else
            exc%origin = "[vamp]"
        end if
        if (present (message)) then
            exc%message = message
        else
            exc%message = "[vamp]"
        end if
    end if
end if
end subroutine raise_exception

```

249a ⟨Implementation of exceptions procedures 248c⟩+≡ (247a) ◁ 248e 249b ▷

```

elemental subroutine clear_exception (exc)
    type(exception), intent(inout) :: exc
    exc%level = 0
    exc%message = ""
    exc%origin = ""
end subroutine clear_exception

```

249b ⟨Implementation of exceptions procedures 248c⟩+≡ (247a) ◁ 249a

```

pure subroutine gather_exceptions (exc, excs)
    type(exception), intent(inout) :: exc
    type(exception), dimension(:), intent(in) :: excs
    integer :: i
    i = sum (maxloc (excs%level))
    if (exc%level < excs(i)%level) then
        call raise_exception (exc, excs(i)%level, excs(i)%origin, &
                             excs(i)%message)
    end if
end subroutine gather_exceptions

```

Here's how to use `gather_exceptions`. `elemental_procedure`

250 *⟨Idioms 101c⟩* +≡ ◁ 101c
 call `clear_exception` (`excs`)
 call `elemental_procedure_1` (`y`, `x`, `excs`)
 call `elemental_procedure_2` (`b`, `a`, `excs`)
 if (any (`excs%level` > 0)) then
 call `gather_exceptions` (`exc`, `excs`)
 return
 end if

—C— THE ART OF RANDOM NUMBERS

Volume two of Donald E. Knuth' *The Art of Computer Programming* [16] has always been celebrated as a prime reference for random number generation. Recently, the third edition has been published and it contains a gem of a *portable* random number generator. It generates 30-bit integers with the following desirable properties

- they pass all the tests from George Marsaglia's “diehard” suite of tests for random number generators [24] (but see [16] for a caveat regarding the “birthday-spacing” test)
- they can be generated with portable signed 32-bit arithmetic (Fortran can't do unsigned arithmetic)
- it is faster than other lagged Fibonacci generators
- it can create at least $2^{30} - 2$ independent sequences

We implement the improved versions available as FORTRAN77 code from

<http://www-cs-faculty.stanford.edu/~uno/programs.html#rng>

that contain a streamlined seeding alorithm with better independence of substreams.

C.1 Application Program Interface

A function returning single reals and integers. Note that the static version without the `tao_random_state` argument does not require initialization. It will behave as if `call tao_random_seed(0)` had been executed. On the other hand, the parallelizable version with the explicit `tao_random_state` will fail

if none of the `tao_random_create` have been called for the state. (This is a deficiency of Fortran90 that can be fixed in Fortran95).

252a $\langle API documentation 252a \rangle \equiv$ 252b ▷
call `tao_random_number` (`r`)
call `tao_random_number` (`s, r`)

The state of the random number generator comes in two variaties: buffered and raw. The former is much more efficient, but it can be beneficial to flush the buffers and to pass only the raw state in order to save of interprocess communication (IPC) costs.

252b $\langle API documentation 252a \rangle + \equiv$ △ 252a 252c ▷
`type(tao_random_state) :: s`
`type(tao_random_raw_state) :: rs`

Subroutines filling arrays of reals and integers:

252c $\langle API documentation 252a \rangle + \equiv$ △ 252b 252d ▷
call `tao_random_number` (`a, num = n`)
call `tao_random_number` (`s, a, num = n`)

Subroutine for changing the seed:

252d $\langle API documentation 252a \rangle + \equiv$ △ 252c 252e ▷
call `tao_random_seed` (`seed = seed`)
call `tao_random_seed` (`s, seed = seed`)

Subroutine for changing the luxury. Per default, use all random numbers:

252e $\langle API documentation 252a \rangle + \equiv$ △ 252d 252f ▷
call `tao_random_luxury` ()
call `tao_random_luxury` (`s`)

With an integer argument, use the first `n` of each fill of the buffer:

252f $\langle API documentation 252a \rangle + \equiv$ △ 252e 252g ▷
call `tao_random_luxury` (`n`)
call `tao_random_luxury` (`s, n`)

With a floating point argument, use that fraction of each fill of the buffer:

252g $\langle API documentation 252a \rangle + \equiv$ △ 252f 252h ▷
call `tao_random_luxury` (`x`)
call `tao_random_luxury` (`s, x`)

Create a `tao_random_state`

252h $\langle API documentation 252a \rangle + \equiv$ △ 252g 253a ▷
call `tao_random_create` (`s, seed, buffer_size = buffer_size`)
call `tao_random_create` (`s, raw_state, buffer_size = buffer_size`)
call `tao_random_create` (`s, state`)

Create a `tao_random_raw_state`

253a $\langle API \text{ documentation } 252a \rangle + \equiv$ $\triangleleft 252h \ 253b \triangleright$
call `tao_random_create` (`rs`, `seed`)
call `tao_random_create` (`rs`, `raw_state`)
call `tao_random_create` (`rs`, `state`)

Destroy a `tao_random_state` or `tao_random_raw_state`

253b $\langle API \text{ documentation } 252a \rangle + \equiv$ $\triangleleft 253a \ 253c \triangleright$
call `tao_random_destroy` (`s`)

Copy `tao_random_state` and `tao_random_raw_state` in all four combinations

253c $\langle API \text{ documentation } 252a \rangle + \equiv$ $\triangleleft 253b \ 253d \triangleright$
call `tao_random_copy` (`lhs`, `rhs`)
`lhs` = `rhs`

253d $\langle API \text{ documentation } 252a \rangle + \equiv$ $\triangleleft 253c \ 253e \triangleright$
call `tao_random_flush` (`s`)

253e $\langle API \text{ documentation } 252a \rangle + \equiv$ $\triangleleft 253d \ 253f \triangleright$
call `tao_random_read` (`s`, `unit`)
call `tao_random_write` (`s`, `unit`)

253f $\langle API \text{ documentation } 252a \rangle + \equiv$ $\triangleleft 253e \ 253g \triangleright$
call `tao_random_test` (`name` = `name`)

Here is a sample application of random number states:

253g $\langle API \text{ documentation } 252a \rangle + \equiv$ $\triangleleft 253f \ 253h \triangleright$
`subroutine threads` (`args`, `y`, `state`)
 `real`, dimension(:), intent(in) :: `args`
 `real`, dimension(:), intent(out) :: `y`
 type(`tao_random_state`) :: `state`
 `integer` :: `seed`
 type(`tao_random_raw_state`), dimension(size(`y`)) :: `states`
 `integer` :: `s`
 call `tao_random_number` (`state`, `seed`)
 call `tao_random_create` (`states`, (/ (`s`, `s=seed`, size(`y`)-1) /))
 `y` = `thread` (`args`, `states`)
 `end function thread`

In this example, we could equivalently pass an integer seed, instead of `raw_state`. But in more complicated cases it can be beneficial to have the option of reusing `raw_state` in the calling routine.

253h $\langle API \text{ documentation } 252a \rangle + \equiv$ $\triangleleft 253g \triangleright$
`elemental function thread` (`arg`, `raw_state`) `result` (`y`)
 `real`, dimension, intent(in) :: `arg`
 type(`tao_random_raw_state`) :: `raw_state`
 `real` :: `y`

```

type(tao_random_state) :: state
real :: r
call tao_random_create (state, raw_state)
do
  ...
  call tao_random_number (state, r)
  ...
end do
end function thread

```

C.2 Low Level Routines

Here the low level routines are *much* more interesting than the high level routines. The latter contain a lot of duplication (made necessary by Fortran's lack of parametric polymorphism) and consist mostly of bookkeeping. We will therefore start with the former.

C.2.1 Generation of 30-bit Random Numbers

The generator is a subtractive lagged Fibonacci

$$X_j = (X_{j-K} - X_{j-L}) \mod 2^{30} \quad (\text{C.1})$$

with lags $K = 100$ and $L = 37$.

254a \langle Parameters in tao_random_numbers 254a $\rangle \equiv$ (273d 274a) 255a \triangleright

integer, parameter, private :: K = 100, L = 37

Other good choices for K and L are (cf. [16], table 1 in section 3.2.2, p. 29)

254b \langle Parameters in tao_random_numbers (alternatives) 254b $\rangle \equiv$

integer, parameter, private :: K = 55, L = 24
 integer, parameter, private :: K = 89, L = 38
 integer, parameter, private :: K = 100, L = 37
 integer, parameter, private :: K = 127, L = 30
 integer, parameter, private :: K = 258, L = 83
 integer, parameter, private :: K = 378, L = 107
 integer, parameter, private :: K = 607, L = 273

A modulus of 2^{30} is the largest we can handle in *portable* (i.e. *signed*) 32-bit arithmetic

254c \langle Variables in 30-bit tao_random_numbers 254c $\rangle \equiv$ (273d) 256b \triangleright

integer(kind=tao_i32), parameter, private :: M = 2**30

`generate` fills the array a_1, \dots, a_n with random integers $0 \leq a_i < 2^{30}$. We *must* have at least $n \geq K$. Higher values don't change the results, but make `generate` more efficient (about a factor of two, asymptotically). For $K = 100$, DEK recommends $n \geq 1000$. Best results are obtained using the first 100 random numbers out of 1009. Let's therefore use 1009 as a default buffer size. The user can call `tao_random_luxury (100)` him/herself:

255a *<Parameters in tao_random_numbers 254a>+≡* (273d 274a) ▷254a
`integer, parameter, private :: DEFAULT_BUFFER_SIZE = 1009`

Since users are not expected to call `generate` directly, we do *not* check for $n \geq K$ and assume that the caller knows what (s)he's doing ...

255b *<Implementation of 30-bit tao_random_numbers 255b>≡* (273d) 256e▷
`pure subroutine generate (a, state)`
 `integer(kind=tao_i32), dimension(:), intent(inout) :: a, state`
 `integer :: j, n`
 `n = size (a)`
 `<Load a and refresh state 255d>`
`end subroutine generate`

255c *<Declaration of tao_random_numbers 255c>≡* (273d 274a) 259b▷
`private :: generate`

`state(1:K)` is already set up properly:

255d *<Load a and refresh state 255d>≡* (255b) 255e▷
`a(1:K) = state(1:K)`

The remaining $n - K$ random numbers can be gotten directly from the recursion (C.1). Note that Fortran90's `modulo` intrinsic does the right thing, since it guarantees (unlike Fortran77's `mod`) that $0 \leq \text{modulo}(a, m) < a$ if $m > 0$.

255e *<Load a and refresh state 255d>+≡* (255b) ▷255d 255f▷
`do j = K+1, n`
 `a(j) = modulo (a(j-K) - a(j-L), M)`
`end do`

Do the recursion (C.1) K more times to prepare `state(1:K)` for the next invocation of `generate`.

255f *<Load a and refresh state 255d>+≡* (255b) ▷255e
`state(1:L) = modulo (a(n+1-K:n+L-K) - a(n+1-L:n), M)`
`do j = L+1, K`
 `state(j) = modulo (a(n+j-K) - state(j-L), M)`
`end do`

C.2.2 Initialization of 30-bit Random Numbers

The non-trivial and most beautiful part is the algorithm to initialize the random number generator state `state` with the first K numbers. I haven't studied algebra over finite fields in sufficient depth to consider the mathematics behind it straightforward. The commentary below is rather verbose and reflects my understanding of DEK's rather terse remarks (solution to exercise 3.6-9 [16]).

256a *(Implementation of tao_random_numbers 256a)* \equiv (273d 274a) 256c \triangleright

```

subroutine seed_static (seed)
    integer, optional, intent(in) :: seed
    call seed_stateless (s_state, seed)
    s_virginal = .false.
    s_last = size (s_buffer)
end subroutine seed_static

```

The static version of `tao_random_raw_state`:

256b *(Variables in 30-bit tao_random_numbers 254c)* \equiv (273d) \triangleleft 254c 275c \triangleright

```

integer(kind=tao_i32), dimension(K), save, private :: s_state
logical, save, private :: s_virginal = .true.

```

256c *(Implementation of tao_random_numbers 256a)* \equiv (273d 274a) \triangleleft 256a 256d \triangleright

```

elemental subroutine seed_raw_state (s, seed)
    type(tao_random_raw_state), intent(inout) :: s
    integer, optional, intent(in) :: seed
    call seed_stateless (s%x, seed)
end subroutine seed_raw_state

```

256d *(Implementation of tao_random_numbers 256a)* \equiv (273d 274a) \triangleleft 256c 262d \triangleright

```

elemental subroutine seed_state (s, seed)
    type(tao_random_state), intent(inout) :: s
    integer, optional, intent(in) :: seed
    call seed_raw_state (s%state, seed)
    s%last = size (s%buffer)
end subroutine seed_state

```

This incarnation of the procedure is pure.

256e *(Implementation of 30-bit tao_random_numbers 255b)* \equiv (273d) \triangleleft 255b 267c \triangleright

```

pure subroutine seed_stateless (state, seed)
    integer(kind=tao_i32), dimension(:), intent(out) :: state
    integer, optional, intent(in) :: seed
    <Parameters local to tao_random_seed 257a>
    integer :: seed_value, j, s, t
    integer(kind=tao_i32), dimension(2*K-1) :: x
    <Set up seed_value from seed or DEFAULT_SEED 257c>

```

```

⟨Bootstrap the x buffer 257d⟩
⟨Set up s and t 257f⟩
do
  ⟨ $p(z) \rightarrow p(z)^2$  (modulo  $z^K + z^L + 1$ ) 258a⟩
  ⟨ $p(z) \rightarrow zp(z)$  (modulo  $z^K + z^L + 1$ ) 258c⟩
  ⟨Shift s or t and exit if t ≤ 0 258d⟩
end do
⟨Fill state from x 258e⟩
⟨Warm up state 258f⟩
end subroutine seed_stateless

```

Any default will do

257a ⟨Parameters local to tao_random_seed 257a⟩≡ (256e 260a) 257b▷
 integer, parameter :: DEFAULT_SEED = 0

These must not be changed:

257b ⟨Parameters local to tao_random_seed 257a⟩+≡ (256e 260a) ▷257a
 integer, parameter :: MAX_SEED = 2**30 - 3
 integer, parameter :: TT = 70

257c ⟨Set up seed_value from seed or DEFAULT_SEED 257c⟩≡ (256e 260a)
 if (present (seed)) then
 seed_value = modulo (seed, MAX_SEED + 1)
 else
 seed_value = DEFAULT_SEED
 end if

Fill the array x_1, \dots, x_K with even integers, shifted cyclically by 29 bits.

257d ⟨Bootstrap the x buffer 257d⟩≡ (256e) 257e▷
 s = seed_value - modulo (seed_value, 2) + 2
 do j = 1, K
 x(j) = s
 s = 2*s
 if (s >= M) then
 s = s - M + 2
 end if
 end do
 x(K+1:2*K-1) = 0

Make x_2 (and only x_2) odd:

257e ⟨Bootstrap the x buffer 257d⟩+≡ (256e) ▷257d
 x(2) = x(2) + 1

257f ⟨Set up s and t 257f⟩≡ (256e 260a)
 s = seed_value
 t = TT - 1

Consider the polynomial

$$p(z) = \sum_{n=1}^K x_n z^{n-1} = x_K z^{K-1} + \dots + x_2 z + x_1 \quad (\text{C.2})$$

We have $p(z)^2 = p(z^2) \pmod{2}$ because cross terms have an even coefficient and $x_n^2 = x_n \pmod{2}$. Therefore we can square the polynomial by shifting the coefficients. The coefficients for $n > K$ will be reduced.

258a $\langle p(z) \rightarrow p(z)^2 \pmod{z^K + z^L + 1} \rangle \equiv$ (256e) 258b▷
 $x(3:2*K-1:2) = x(2:K)$
 $x(2:2*K-2:2) = 0$

Let's return to the coefficients for $n > K$ generated by the shifting above. Subtract $z^n(z^K + z^L + 1) = z^n z^K (1 + z^{-(K-L)} + z^{-K})$. The coefficient of $z^n z^K$ is left alone, because it doesn't belong to $p(z)$ anyway.

258b $\langle p(z) \rightarrow p(z)^2 \pmod{z^K + z^L + 1} \rangle \equiv$ (256e) ▷258a
do $j = 2*K-1, K+1, -1$
 $x(j-(K-L)) = \text{modulo}(x(j-(K-L))-x(j), M)$
 $x(j-K) = \text{modulo}(x(j-K)-x(j), M)$
end do

258c $\langle p(z) \rightarrow zp(z) \pmod{z^K + z^L + 1} \rangle \equiv$ (256e)
if ($\text{modulo}(s, 2) == 1$) then
 $x(2:K+1) = x(1:K)$
 $x(1) = x(K+1)$
 $x(L+1) = \text{modulo}(x(L+1) - x(K+1), M)$
end if

258d $\langle \text{Shift } s \text{ or } t \text{ and exit if } t \leq 0 \rangle \equiv$ (256e 260a)
if ($s /= 0$) then
 $s = s / 2$
else
 $t = t - 1$
end if
if ($t \leq 0$) then
exit
end if

258e $\langle \text{Fill state from } x \rangle \equiv$ (256e 260a)
 $\text{state}(1:K-L) = x(L+1:K)$
 $\text{state}(K-L+1:K) = x(1:L)$

258f $\langle \text{Warm up state} \rangle \equiv$ (256e 260a)
do $j = 1, 10$
call $\text{generate}(x, \text{state})$
end do

```

259a <Interfaces of tao_random_numbers 259a>≡ (273d 274a) 262a▷
    interface tao_random_seed
        module procedure <Specific procedures for tao_random_seed 259c>
    end interface

259b <Declaration of tao_random_numbers 255c>+≡ (273d 274a) ▷255c 260b▷
    private :: <Specific procedures for tao_random_seed 259c>

259c <Specific procedures for tao_random_seed 259c>≡ (259)
    seed_static, seed_state, seed_raw_state

```

C.2.3 Generation of 52-bit Random Numbers

$$X_j = (X_{j-K} + X_{j-L}) \mod 1 \quad (\text{C.3})$$

```

259d <Variables in 52-bit tao_random_numbers 259d>≡ (274a) 259e▷
    real(kind=tao_r64), parameter, private :: M = 1.0_tao_r64
The state of the internal routines
259e <Variables in 52-bit tao_random_numbers 259d>+≡ (274a) ▷259d 276b▷
    real(kind=tao_r64), dimension(K), save, private :: s_state
    logical, save, private :: s_virginal = .true.

259f <Implementation of 52-bit tao_random_numbers 259f>≡ (274a) 260a▷
    pure subroutine generate (a, state)
        real(kind=tao_r64), dimension(:), intent(inout) :: a
        real(kind=tao_r64), dimension(:), intent(inout) :: state
        integer :: j, n
        n = size (a)
        <Load 52-bit a and refresh state 259g>
    end subroutine generate

```

That's almost identical to the 30-bit version, except that the relative sign is flipped:

```

259g <Load 52-bit a and refresh state 259g>≡ (259f)
    a(1:K) = state(1:K)
    do j = K+1, n
        a(j) = modulo (a(j-K) + a(j-L), M)
    end do
    state(1:L) = modulo (a(n+1-K:n+L-K) + a(n+1-L:n), M)
    do j = L+1, K
        state(j) = modulo (a(n+j-K) + state(j-L), M)
    end do

```

C.2.4 Initialization of 52-bit Random Numbers

This incarnation of the procedure is pure.

```

260a <Implementation of 52-bit tao_random_numbers 259f>+≡      (274a) ◁259f 268a▷
    pure subroutine seed_stateless (state, seed)
        real(kind=tao_r64), dimension(:), intent(out) :: state
        integer, optional, intent(in) :: seed
        <Parameters local to tao_random_seed 257a>
        <Variables local to 52-bit tao_random_seed 260c>
        <Set up seed_value from seed or DEFAULT_SEED 257c>
        <Bootstrap the 52-bit x buffer 260e>
        <Set up s and t 257f>
        do
            <52-bit  $p(z) \rightarrow p(z)^2 \pmod{z^K + z^L + 1}$  261a>
            <52-bit  $p(z) \rightarrow zp(z) \pmod{z^K + z^L + 1}$  261c>
            <Shift s or t and exit if t ≤ 0 258d>
        end do
        <Fill state from x 258e>
        <Warm up state 258f>
    end subroutine seed_stateless

260b <Declaration of tao_random_numbers 255c>+≡          (273d 274a) ◁259b 262b▷
    private :: seed_stateless

260c <Variables local to 52-bit tao_random_seed 260c>≡      (260a) 260d▷
    real(kind=tao_r64), parameter :: ULP = 2.0_tao_r64**(-52)

260d <Variables local to 52-bit tao_random_seed 260c>+≡      (260a) ◁260c
    real(kind=tao_r64), dimension(2*K-1) :: x
    real(kind=tao_r64) :: ss
    integer :: seed_value, t, s, j

260e <Bootstrap the 52-bit x buffer 260e>+≡          (260a) 260f▷
    ss = 2*ULP * (seed_value + 2)
    do j = 1, K
        x(j) = ss
        ss = 2*ss
        if (ss >= 1) then
            ss = ss - 1 + 2*ULP
        end if
    end do
    x(K+1:2*K-1) = 0.0

260f <Bootstrap the 52-bit x buffer 260e>+≡          (260a) ◁260e
    x(2) = x(2) + ULP

```

261a $\langle 52\text{-bit } p(z) \rightarrow p(z)^2 \text{ (modulo } z^K + z^L + 1) \text{ } 261a \rangle \equiv$ (260a) 261b▷
 $x(3:2*K-1:2) = x(2:K)$
 $x(2:2*K-2:2) = 0$

This works because $2*K-1$ is odd

261b $\langle 52\text{-bit } p(z) \rightarrow p(z)^2 \text{ (modulo } z^K + z^L + 1) \text{ } 261a \rangle + \equiv$ (260a) ▷261a
do $j = 2*K-1, K+1, -1$
 $x(j-(K-L)) = \text{modulo}(x(j-(K-L)) + x(j), M)$
 $x(j-K) = \text{modulo}(x(j-K) + x(j), M)$
end do

261c $\langle 52\text{-bit } p(z) \rightarrow zp(z) \text{ (modulo } z^K + z^L + 1) \text{ } 261c \rangle \equiv$ (260a)
if (modulo (s, 2) == 1) THEN
 $x(2:K+1) = x(1:K)$
 $x(1) = x(K+1)$
 $x(L+1) = \text{modulo}(x(L+1) + x(K+1), M)$
end if

C.3 The State

261d $\langle \text{Declaration of 30-bit tao_random_numbers types } 261d \rangle \equiv$ (273d) 261e▷
type, public :: tao_random_raw_state
private
integer(kind=tao_i32), dimension(K) :: x
end type tao_random_raw_state

261e $\langle \text{Declaration of 30-bit tao_random_numbers types } 261d \rangle + \equiv$ (273d) ▷261d
type, public :: tao_random_state
private
type(tao_random_raw_state) :: state
integer(kind=tao_i32), dimension(:), pointer :: buffer => null()
integer :: buffer_end, last
end type tao_random_state

261f $\langle \text{Declaration of 52-bit tao_random_numbers types } 261f \rangle \equiv$ (274a) 261g▷
type, public :: tao_random_raw_state
private
real(kind=tao_r64), dimension(K) :: x
end type tao_random_raw_state

261g $\langle \text{Declaration of 52-bit tao_random_numbers types } 261f \rangle + \equiv$ (274a) ▷261f
type, public :: tao_random_state
private
type(tao_random_raw_state) :: state
real(kind=tao_r64), dimension(:), pointer :: buffer => null()

```

    integer :: buffer_end, last
end type tao_random_state

```

C.3.1 Creation

- 262a *<Interfaces of tao_random_numbers 259a>+≡* (273d 274a) ◁259a 263e▷
 interface tao_random_create
 module procedure <Specific procedures for tao_random_create 262c>
 end interface
- 262b *<Declaration of tao_random_numbers 255c>+≡* (273d 274a) ◁260b 264a▷
 private :: <Specific procedures for tao_random_create 262c>
- 262c <Specific procedures for tao_random_create 262c>≡ (262)
 create_state_from_seed, create_raw_state_from_seed, &
 create_state_from_state, create_raw_state_from_state, &
 create_state_from_raw_state, create_raw_state_from_raw_st

There are no procedures for copying the state of the static generator to or from an explicit `tao_random_state`. Users needing this functionality can be expected to handle explicit states anyway. Since the direction of the copying can not be obvious from the type of the argument, such functions would spoil the simplicity of the generic procedure interface.

- 262d <Implementation of tao_random_numbers 256a>+≡ (273d 274a) ◁256d 262e▷
 elemental subroutine create_state_from_seed (s, seed, buffer_size)
 type(tao_random_state), intent(out) :: s
 integer, intent(in) :: seed
 integer, intent(in), optional :: buffer_size
 call create_raw_state_from_seed (s%state, seed)
 if (present (buffer_size)) then
 s%buffer_end = max (buffer_size, K)
 else
 s%buffer_end = DEFAULT_BUFFER_SIZE
 end if
 allocate (s%buffer(s%buffer_end))
 call tao_random_flush (s)
 end subroutine create_state_from_seed
- 262e <Implementation of tao_random_numbers 256a>+≡ (273d 274a) ◁262d 263a▷
 elemental subroutine create_state_from_state (s, state)
 type(tao_random_state), intent(out) :: s
 type(tao_random_state), intent(in) :: state
 call create_raw_state_from_raw_st (s%state, state%state)
 allocate (s%buffer(size(state%buffer)))
 call tao_random_copy (s, state)

```

    end subroutine create_state_from_state

263a <Implementation of tao_random_numbers 256a>+≡      (273d 274a) ◁262e 263b▷
elemental subroutine create_state_from_raw_state &
    (s, raw_state, buffer_size)
    type(tao_random_state), intent(out) :: s
    type(tao_random_raw_state), intent(in) :: raw_state
    integer, intent(in), optional :: buffer_size
    call create_raw_state_from_raw_st (s%state, raw_state)
    if (present (buffer_size)) then
        s%buffer_end = max (buffer_size, K)
    else
        s%buffer_end = DEFAULT_BUFFER_SIZE
    end if
    allocate (s%buffer(s%buffer_end))
    call tao_random_flush (s)
end subroutine create_state_from_raw_state

263b <Implementation of tao_random_numbers 256a>+≡      (273d 274a) ◁263a 263c▷
elemental subroutine create_raw_state_from_seed (s, seed)
    type(tao_random_raw_state), intent(out) :: s
    integer, intent(in) :: seed
    call seed_raw_state (s, seed)
end subroutine create_raw_state_from_seed

263c <Implementation of tao_random_numbers 256a>+≡      (273d 274a) ◁263b 263d▷
elemental subroutine create_raw_state_from_state (s, state)
    type(tao_random_raw_state), intent(out) :: s
    type(tao_random_state), intent(in) :: state
    call copy_state_to_raw_state (s, state)
end subroutine create_raw_state_from_state

263d <Implementation of tao_random_numbers 256a>+≡      (273d 274a) ◁263c 264b▷
elemental subroutine create_raw_state_from_raw_st (s, raw_state)
    type(tao_random_raw_state), intent(out) :: s
    type(tao_random_raw_state), intent(in) :: raw_state
    call copy_raw_state (s, raw_state)
end subroutine create_raw_state_from_raw_st

```

C.3.2 Destruction

```

263e <Interfaces of tao_random_numbers 259a>+≡      (273d 274a) ◁262a 264d▷
interface tao_random_destroy
    module procedure destroy_state, destroy_raw_state
end interface

```

```

264a <Declaration of tao_random_numbers 255c>+≡          (273d 274a) ◁262b 264f▷
      private :: destroy_state, destroy_raw_state

264b <Implementation of tao_random_numbers 256a>+≡          (273d 274a) ◁263d 264c▷
      elemental subroutine destroy_state (s)
          type(tao_random_state), intent(inout) :: s
          deallocate (s%buffer)
      end subroutine destroy_state

```

Currently, this is a no-op, but we might need a non-trivial destruction method in the future

```

264c <Implementation of tao_random_numbers 256a>+≡          (273d 274a) ◁264b 264h▷
      elemental subroutine destroy_raw_state (s)
          type(tao_random_raw_state), intent(inout) :: s
      end subroutine destroy_raw_state

```

C.3.3 Copying

```

264d <Interfaces of tao_random_numbers 259a>+≡          (273d 274a) ◁263e 264e▷
      interface tao_random_copy
          module procedure <Specific procedures for tao_random_copy 264g>
      end interface

264e <Interfaces of tao_random_numbers 259a>+≡          (273d 274a) ◁264d 265e▷
      interface assignment(=)
          module procedure <Specific procedures for tao_random_copy 264g>
      end interface

264f <Declaration of tao_random_numbers 255c>+≡          (273d 274a) ◁264a 266a▷
      public :: assignment(=)
      private :: <Specific procedures for tao_random_copy 264g>

264g <Specific procedures for tao_random_copy 264g>≡          (264)
      copy_state, copy_raw_state, &
      copy_raw_state_to_state, copy_state_to_raw_state

264h <Implementation of tao_random_numbers 256a>+≡          (273d 274a) ◁264c 265a▷
      elemental subroutine copy_state (lhs, rhs)
          type(tao_random_state), intent(inout) :: lhs
          type(tao_random_state), intent(in) :: rhs
          call copy_raw_state (lhs%state, rhs%state)
          if (size (lhs%buffer) /= size (rhs%buffer)) then
              deallocate (lhs%buffer)
              allocate (lhs%buffer(size(rhs%buffer)))
          end if
          lhs%buffer = rhs%buffer

```

```

    lhs%buffer_end = rhs%buffer_end
    lhs%last = rhs%last
end subroutine copy_state

265a <Implementation of tao_random_numbers 256a>+≡      (273d 274a) ◁264h 265b▷
    elemental subroutine copy_raw_state (lhs, rhs)
        type(tao_random_raw_state), intent(out) :: lhs
        type(tao_random_raw_state), intent(in) :: rhs
        lhs%x = rhs%x
    end subroutine copy_raw_state

265b <Implementation of tao_random_numbers 256a>+≡      (273d 274a) ◁265a 265c▷
    elemental subroutine copy_raw_state_to_state (lhs, rhs)
        type(tao_random_state), intent(inout) :: lhs
        type(tao_random_raw_state), intent(in) :: rhs
        call copy_raw_state (lhs%state, rhs)
        call tao_random_flush (lhs)
    end subroutine copy_raw_state_to_state

265c <Implementation of tao_random_numbers 256a>+≡      (273d 274a) ◁265b 265d▷
    elemental subroutine copy_state_to_raw_state (lhs, rhs)
        type(tao_random_raw_state), intent(out) :: lhs
        type(tao_random_state), intent(in) :: rhs
        call copy_raw_state (lhs, rhs%state)
    end subroutine copy_state_to_raw_state

```

C.3.4 Flushing

```

265d <Implementation of tao_random_numbers 256a>+≡      (273d 274a) ◁265c 266d▷
    elemental subroutine tao_random_flush (s)
        type(tao_random_state), intent(inout) :: s
        s%last = size (s%buffer)
    end subroutine tao_random_flush

```

C.3.5 Input and Output

```

265e <Interfaces of tao_random_numbers 259a>+≡      (273d 274a) ◁264e 266b▷
    interface tao_random_write
        module procedure &
            write_state_unit, write_state_name, &
            write_raw_state_unit, write_raw_state_name
    end interface

```

```

266a <Declaration of tao_random_numbers 255c>+≡           (273d 274a) ▷264f 266c▷
      private :: write_state_unit, write_state_name
      private :: write_raw_state_unit, write_raw_state_name

266b <Interfaces of tao_random_numbers 259a>+≡           (273d 274a) ▷265e 270b▷
      interface tao_random_read
          module procedure &
              read_state_unit, read_state_name, &
              read_raw_state_unit, read_raw_state_name
      end interface

266c <Declaration of tao_random_numbers 255c>+≡           (273d 274a) ▷266a 269b▷
      private :: read_state_unit, read_state_name
      private :: read_raw_state_unit, read_raw_state_name

266d <Implementation of tao_random_numbers 256a>+≡       (273d 274a) ▷265d 266e▷
      subroutine write_state_unit (s, unit)
          type(tao_random_state), intent(in) :: s
          integer, intent(in) :: unit
          write (unit = unit, fmt = *) "BEGIN TAO_RANDOM_STATE"
          call write_raw_state_unit (s%state, unit)
          write (unit = unit, fmt = "(2(1x,a16,1x,i10/),1x,a16,1x,i10)") &
              "BUFFER_SIZE", size (s%buffer), &
              "BUFFER_END", s%buffer_end, &
              "LAST", s%last
          write (unit = unit, fmt = *) "BEGIN BUFFER"
          call write_state_array (s%buffer, unit)
          write (unit = unit, fmt = *) "END BUFFER"
          write (unit = unit, fmt = *) "END TAO_RANDOM_STATE"
      end subroutine write_state_unit

266e <Implementation of tao_random_numbers 256a>+≡       (273d 274a) ▷266d 267a▷
      subroutine read_state_unit (s, unit)
          type(tao_random_state), intent(inout) :: s
          integer, intent(in) :: unit
          integer :: buffer_size
          read (unit = unit, fmt = *)
          call read_raw_state_unit (s%state, unit)
          read (unit = unit, fmt = "(2(1x,16x,1x,i10/),1x,16x,1x,i10)") &
              buffer_size, s%buffer_end, s%last
          read (unit = unit, fmt = *)
          if (buffer_size /= size (s%buffer)) then
              deallocate (s%buffer)
              allocate (s%buffer(buffer_size))
          end if
          call read_state_array (s%buffer, unit)

```

```

        read (unit = unit, fmt = *)
        read (unit = unit, fmt = *)
    end subroutine read_state_unit

267a <Implementation of tao_random_numbers 256a>+≡      (273d 274a) ◁266e 267b▷
    subroutine write_raw_state_unit (s, unit)
        type(tao_random_raw_state), intent(in) :: s
        integer, intent(in) :: unit
        write (unit = unit, fmt = *) "BEGIN TAO_RANDOM_RAW_STATE"
        call write_state_array (s%x, unit)
        write (unit = unit, fmt = *) "END TAO_RANDOM_RAW_STATE"
    end subroutine write_raw_state_unit

267b <Implementation of tao_random_numbers 256a>+≡      (273d 274a) ◁267a 268e▷
    subroutine read_raw_state_unit (s, unit)
        type(tao_random_raw_state), intent(inout) :: s
        integer, intent(in) :: unit
        read (unit = unit, fmt = *)
        call read_state_array (s%x, unit)
        read (unit = unit, fmt = *)
    end subroutine read_raw_state_unit

267c <Implementation of 30-bit tao_random_numbers 255b>+≡      (273d) ◁256e 267e▷
    subroutine write_state_array (a, unit)
        integer(kind=tao_i32), dimension(:), intent(in) :: a
        integer, intent(in) :: unit
        integer :: i
        do i = 1, size (a)
            write (unit = unit, fmt = "(1x,i10,1x,i10)") i, a(i)
        end do
    end subroutine write_state_array

267d <Declaration of 30-bit tao_random_numbers 267d>≡      (273d) 267f▷
    private :: write_state_array

267e <Implementation of 30-bit tao_random_numbers 255b>+≡      (273d) ◁267c 270d▷
    subroutine read_state_array (a, unit)
        integer(kind=tao_i32), dimension(:), intent(inout) :: a
        integer, intent(in) :: unit
        integer :: i, idum
        do i = 1, size (a)
            read (unit = unit, fmt = *) idum, a(i)
        end do
    end subroutine read_state_array

267f <Declaration of 30-bit tao_random_numbers 267d>+≡      (273d) ◁267d 281c▷
    private :: read_state_array

```

Reading and writing 52-bit floating point numbers accurately is beyond most Fortran runtime libraries. Their job is simplified considerably if we rescale by 2^{52} before writing. Then the temptation to truncate will not be as overwhelming as before ...

```

268a <Implementation of 52-bit tao_random_numbers 259f>+≡      (274a) ◁260a 268c▷
    subroutine write_state_array (a, unit)
        real(kind=tao_r64), dimension(:), intent(in) :: a
        integer, intent(in) :: unit
        integer :: i
        do i = 1, size (a)
            write (unit = unit, fmt = "(1x,i10,1x,f30.0)") i, 2.0_tao_r64**52 * a(i)
        end do
    end subroutine write_state_array

268b <Declaration of 52-bit tao_random_numbers 268b>≡          (274a) 268d▷
    private :: write_state_array

268c <Implementation of 52-bit tao_random_numbers 259f>+≡      (274a) ◁268a 272b▷
    subroutine read_state_array (a, unit)
        real(kind=tao_r64), dimension(:), intent(inout) :: a
        integer, intent(in) :: unit
        real(kind=tao_r64) :: x
        integer :: i, idum
        do i = 1, size (a)
            read (unit = unit, fmt = *) idum, x
            a(i) = 2.0_tao_r64**(-52) * x
        end do
    end subroutine read_state_array

268d <Declaration of 52-bit tao_random_numbers 268b>+≡          (274a) ◁268b 281g▷
    private :: read_state_array

268e <Implementation of tao_random_numbers 256a>+≡          (273d 274a) ◁267b 269c▷
    subroutine find_free_unit (u, iostat)
        integer, intent(out) :: u
        integer, intent(out), optional :: iostat
        logical :: exists, is_open
        integer :: i, status
        do i = MIN_UNIT, MAX_UNIT
            inquire (unit = i, exist = exists, opened = is_open, &
                     iostat = status)
            if (status == 0) then
                if (exists .and. .not. is_open) then
                    u = i
                    if (present (iostat)) then

```

```

        iostat = 0
    end if
    return
end if
end if
end do
if (present (iostat)) then
    iostat = -1
end if
u = -1
end subroutine find_free_unit

```

- 269a *<Variables in tao_random_numbers 269a>+≡* (273d 274a)
 integer, parameter, private :: MIN_UNIT = 11, MAX_UNIT = 99
- 269b *<Declaration of tao_random_numbers 255c>+≡* (273d 274a) ▷266c 270c▷
 private :: find_free_unit
- 269c *<Implementation of tao_random_numbers 256a>+≡* (273d 274a) ▷268e 269d▷
 subroutine write_state_name (s, name)
 type(tao_random_state), intent(in) :: s
 character(len=*), intent(in) :: name
 integer :: unit
 call find_free_unit (unit)
 open (unit = unit, action = "write", status = "replace", file = name)
 call write_state_unit (s, unit)
 close (unit = unit)
 end subroutine write_state_name
- 269d *<Implementation of tao_random_numbers 256a>+≡* (273d 274a) ▷269c 269e▷
 subroutine write_raw_state_name (s, name)
 type(tao_random_raw_state), intent(in) :: s
 character(len=*), intent(in) :: name
 integer :: unit
 call find_free_unit (unit)
 open (unit = unit, action = "write", status = "replace", file = name)
 call write_raw_state_unit (s, unit)
 close (unit = unit)
 end subroutine write_raw_state_name
- 269e *<Implementation of tao_random_numbers 256a>+≡* (273d 274a) ▷269d 270a▷
 subroutine read_state_name (s, name)
 type(tao_random_state), intent(inout) :: s
 character(len=*), intent(in) :: name
 integer :: unit

```

call find_free_unit (unit)
open (unit = unit, action = "read", status = "old", file = name)
call read_state_unit (s, unit)
close (unit = unit)
end subroutine read_state_name

270a <Implementation of tao_random_numbers 256a>+≡      (273d 274a) ◁269e 281i▷
subroutine read_raw_state_name (s, name)
  type(tao_random_raw_state), intent(inout) :: s
  character(len=*), intent(in) :: name
  integer :: unit
  call find_free_unit (unit)
  open (unit = unit, action = "read", status = "old", file = name)
  call read_raw_state_unit (s, unit)
  close (unit = unit)
end subroutine read_raw_state_name

```

C.3.6 Marshaling and Unmarshaling

Note that we can not use the `transfer` intrinsic function for marshalling types that contain pointers that substitute for allocatable array components. `transfer` will copy the pointers in this case and not where they point to!

```

270b <Interfaces of tao_random_numbers 259a>+≡      (273d 274a) ◁266b
interface tao_random_marshal_size
  module procedure marshal_state_size, marshal_raw_state_size
end interface
interface tao_random_marshal
  module procedure marshal_state, marshal_raw_state
end interface
interface tao_random_unmarshal
  module procedure unmarshal_state, unmarshal_raw_state
end interface

270c <Declaration of tao_random_numbers 255c>+≡      (273d 274a) ◁269b 274b▷
public :: tao_random_marshal
private :: marshal_state, marshal_raw_state
public :: tao_random_marshal_size
private :: marshal_state_size, marshal_raw_state_size
public :: tao_random_unmarshal
private :: unmarshal_state, unmarshal_raw_state

270d <Implementation of 30-bit tao_random_numbers 255b>+≡      (273d) ◁267e 271a▷
pure subroutine marshal_state (s, ibuf, dbuf)
  type(tao_random_state), intent(in) :: s

```

```

integer, dimension(:), intent(inout) :: ibuf
real(kind=tao_r64), dimension(:), intent(inout) :: dbuf
integer :: buf_size
buf_size = size (s%buffer)
ibuf(1) = s%buffer_end
ibuf(2) = s%last
ibuf(3) = buf_size
ibuf(4:3+buf_size) = s%buffer
call marshal_raw_state (s%state, ibuf(4+buf_size:), dbuf)
end subroutine marshal_state

271a <Implementation of 30-bit tao_random_numbers 255b>+≡ (273d) ◁270d 271b▷
pure subroutine marshal_state_size (s, iwords, dwords)
    type(tao_random_state), intent(in) :: s
    integer, intent(out) :: iwords, dwords
    call marshal_raw_state_size (s%state, iwords, dwords)
    iwords = iwords + 3 + size (s%buffer)
end subroutine marshal_state_size

271b <Implementation of 30-bit tao_random_numbers 255b>+≡ (273d) ◁271a 271c▷
pure subroutine unmarshal_state (s, ibuf, dbuf)
    type(tao_random_state), intent(inout) :: s
    integer, dimension(:), intent(in) :: ibuf
    real(kind=tao_r64), dimension(:), intent(in) :: dbuf
    integer :: buf_size
    s%buffer_end = ibuf(1)
    s%last = ibuf(2)
    buf_size = ibuf(3)
    s%buffer = ibuf(4:3+buf_size)
    call unmarshal_raw_state (s%state, ibuf(4+buf_size:), dbuf)
end subroutine unmarshal_state

271c <Implementation of 30-bit tao_random_numbers 255b>+≡ (273d) ◁271b 271d▷
pure subroutine marshal_raw_state (s, ibuf, dbuf)
    type(tao_random_raw_state), intent(in) :: s
    integer, dimension(:), intent(inout) :: ibuf
    real(kind=tao_r64), dimension(:), intent(inout) :: dbuf
    ibuf(1) = size (s%x)
    ibuf(2:1+size(s%x)) = s%x
end subroutine marshal_raw_state

271d <Implementation of 30-bit tao_random_numbers 255b>+≡ (273d) ◁271c 272a▷
pure subroutine marshal_raw_state_size (s, iwords, dwords)
    type(tao_random_raw_state), intent(in) :: s
    integer, intent(out) :: iwords, dwords
    iwords = 1 + size (s%x)

```

```

        dwords = 0
    end subroutine marshal_raw_state_size

272a <Implementation of 30-bit tao_random_numbers 255b>+≡      (273d) ◁271d 275a▷
    pure subroutine unmarshal_raw_state (s, ibuf, dbuf)
        type(tao_random_raw_state), intent(inout) :: s
        integer, dimension(:), intent(in) :: ibuf
        real(kind=tao_r64), dimension(:), intent(in) :: dbuf
        integer :: buf_size
        buf_size = ibuf(1)
        s%x = ibuf(2:1+buf_size)
    end subroutine unmarshal_raw_state

272b <Implementation of 52-bit tao_random_numbers 259f>+≡      (274a) ◁268c 272c▷
    pure subroutine marshal_state (s, ibuf, dbuf)
        type(tao_random_state), intent(in) :: s
        integer, dimension(:), intent(inout) :: ibuf
        real(kind=tao_r64), dimension(:), intent(inout) :: dbuf
        integer :: buf_size
        buf_size = size (s%buffer)
        ibuf(1) = s%buffer_end
        ibuf(2) = s%last
        ibuf(3) = buf_size
        dbuf(1:buf_size) = s%buffer
        call marshal_raw_state (s%state, ibuf(4:), dbuf(buf_size+1:))
    end subroutine marshal_state

272c <Implementation of 52-bit tao_random_numbers 259f>+≡      (274a) ◁272b 272d▷
    pure subroutine marshal_state_size (s, iwords, dwords)
        type(tao_random_state), intent(in) :: s
        integer, intent(out) :: iwords, dwords
        call marshal_raw_state_size (s%state, iwords, dwords)
        iwords = iwords + 3
        dwords = dwords + size(s%buffer)
    end subroutine marshal_state_size

272d <Implementation of 52-bit tao_random_numbers 259f>+≡      (274a) ◁272c 273a▷
    pure subroutine unmarshal_state (s, ibuf, dbuf)
        type(tao_random_state), intent(inout) :: s
        integer, dimension(:), intent(in) :: ibuf
        real(kind=tao_r64), dimension(:), intent(in) :: dbuf
        integer :: buf_size
        s%buffer_end = ibuf(1)
        s%last = ibuf(2)
        buf_size = ibuf(3)
        s%buffer = dbuf(1:buf_size)

```

```

    call unmarshal_raw_state (s%state, ibuf(4:), dbuf(buf_size+1:))
end subroutine unmarshal_state

273a <Implementation of 52-bit tao_random_numbers 259f>+≡ (274a) ◁272d 273b▷
pure subroutine marshal_raw_state (s, ibuf, dbuf)
    type(tao_random_raw_state), intent(in) :: s
    integer, dimension(:), intent(inout) :: ibuf
    real(kind=tao_r64), dimension(:), intent(inout) :: dbuf
    ibuf(1) = size (s%x)
    dbuf(1:size(s%x)) = s%x
end subroutine marshal_raw_state

273b <Implementation of 52-bit tao_random_numbers 259f>+≡ (274a) ◁273a 273c▷
pure subroutine marshal_raw_state_size (s, iwords, dwords)
    type(tao_random_raw_state), intent(in) :: s
    integer, intent(out) :: iwords, dwords
    iwords = 1
    dwords = size (s%x)
end subroutine marshal_raw_state_size

273c <Implementation of 52-bit tao_random_numbers 259f>+≡ (274a) ◁273b 276a▷
pure subroutine unmarshal_raw_state (s, ibuf, dbuf)
    type(tao_random_raw_state), intent(inout) :: s
    integer, dimension(:), intent(in) :: ibuf
    real(kind=tao_r64), dimension(:), intent(in) :: dbuf
    integer :: buf_size
    buf_size = ibuf(1)
    s%x = dbuf(1:buf_size)
end subroutine unmarshal_raw_state

```

C.4 High Level Routines

```

273d <tao_random_numbers.f90 273d>≡
! tao_random_numbers.f90 --
<Copyleft notice 1>
module tao_random_numbers
    use kinds
    implicit none
    integer, parameter, private :: tao_i32 = selected_int_kind (9)
    integer, parameter, private :: tao_r64 = selected_real_kind (15)
    <Declaration of tao_random_numbers 255c>
    <Declaration of 30-bit tao_random numbers 267d>
    <Interfaces of tao_random_numbers 259a>
    <Interfaces of 30-bit tao_random_numbers 281a>

```

```

⟨Parameters in tao_random_numbers 254a⟩
⟨Variables in tao_random_numbers 269a⟩
⟨Variables in 30-bit tao_random_numbers 254c⟩
⟨Declaration of 30-bit tao_random_numbers types 261d⟩
character(len=*), public, parameter :: TAO_RANDOM_NUMBERS_RCS_ID = &
    "$Id: tao_random_numbers.nw 314 2010-04-17 20:32:33Z ohl $"
contains
    ⟨Implementation of tao_random_numbers 256a⟩
    ⟨Implementation of 30-bit tao_random_numbers 255b⟩
end module tao_random_numbers

274a ⟨tao52_random_numbers.f90 274a⟩≡
! tao52_random_numbers.f90 --
⟨Copyleft notice 1⟩
module tao52_random_numbers
    use kinds
    implicit none
    integer, parameter, private :: tao_i32 = selected_int_kind (9)
    integer, parameter, private :: tao_r64 = selected_real_kind (15)
    ⟨Declaration of tao_random_numbers 255c⟩
    ⟨Declaration of 52-bit tao_random_numbers 268b⟩
    ⟨Interfaces of tao_random_numbers 259a⟩
    ⟨Interfaces of 52-bit tao_random_numbers 281e⟩
    ⟨Parameters in tao_random_numbers 254a⟩
    ⟨Variables in tao_random_numbers 269a⟩
    ⟨Variables in 52-bit tao_random_numbers 259d⟩
    ⟨Declaration of 52-bit tao_random_numbers types 261f⟩
    character(len=*), public, parameter :: TA052_RANDOM_NUMBERS_RCS_ID = &
        "$Id: tao_random_numbers.nw 314 2010-04-17 20:32:33Z ohl $"
contains
    ⟨Implementation of tao_random_numbers 256a⟩
    ⟨Implementation of 52-bit tao_random_numbers 259f⟩
end module tao52_random_numbers

```

Ten functions are exported

```

274b ⟨Declaration of tao_random_numbers 255c⟩+≡          (273d 274a) ▷270c
    public :: tao_random_number
    public :: tao_random_seed
    public :: tao_random_create
    public :: tao_random_destroy
    public :: tao_random_copy
    public :: tao_random_read
    public :: tao_random_write
    public :: tao_random_flush

```

```

! public :: tao_random_luxury
public :: tao_random_test

```

C.4.1 Single Random Numbers

A random integer r with $0 \leq r < 2^{30} = 1073741824$:

- 275a \langle Implementation of 30-bit tao_random_numbers 255b $\rangle +\equiv$ (273d) \triangleleft 272a 275e \triangleright
- ```

pure subroutine integer_stateless &
 (state, buffer, buffer_end, last, r)
 integer(kind=tao_i32), dimension(:), intent(inout) :: state, buffer
 integer, intent(in) :: buffer_end
 integer, intent(inout) :: last
 integer, intent(out) :: r
 integer, parameter :: NORM = 1
 <Body of tao_random_* 275b>
end subroutine integer_stateless

```
- 275b  $\langle$ Body of tao\_random\_\* 275b $\rangle \equiv$  (275 276a)
- (Step last and reload buffer iff necessary 275d)*
- ```

r = NORM * buffer(last)

```

The low level routine `generate` will fill an array a_1, \dots, a_n , which will be consumed and refilled like an input buffer. We need at least $n \geq K$ for the call to `generate`.

- 275c \langle Variables in 30-bit tao_random_numbers 254c $\rangle +\equiv$ (273d) \triangleleft 256b
- ```

integer(kind=tao_i32), dimension(DEFAULT_BUFFER_SIZE), save, private :: s_buffer
integer, save, private :: s_buffer_end = size (s_buffer)
integer, save, private :: s_last = size (s_buffer)

```

Increment the index `last` and reload the array `buffer`, iff this buffer is exhausted. Throughout these routines, `last` will point to random number that has just been consumed. For the array filling routines below, this is simpler than pointing to the next waiting number.

- 275d  $\langle$ Step last and reload buffer iff necessary 275d $\rangle \equiv$  (275b)
- ```

last = last + 1
if (last > buffer_end) then
    call generate (buffer, state)
    last = 1
end if

```

A random real $r \in [0, 1]$. This is almost identical to `tao_random_integer`, but we duplicate the code to avoid the function call overhead for speed.

- 275e \langle Implementation of 30-bit tao_random_numbers 255b $\rangle +\equiv$ (273d) \triangleleft 275a 276c \triangleright
- ```

pure subroutine real_stateless (state, buffer, buffer_end, last, r)

```

```

integer(kind=tao_i32), dimension(:), intent(inout) :: state, buffer
integer, intent(in) :: buffer_end
integer, intent(inout) :: last
real(kind=default), intent(out) :: r
real(kind=default), parameter :: NORM = 1.0_default / M
<Body of tao_random_* 275b>
end subroutine real_stateless

```

A random real  $r \in [0, 1]$ .

276a <*Implementation of 52-bit tao\_random\_numbers 259f*>+≡ (274a) ▷273c 278b▷

```

pure subroutine real_stateless (state, buffer, buffer_end, last, r)
 real(kind=tao_r64), dimension(:), intent(inout) :: state, buffer
 integer, intent(in) :: buffer_end
 integer, intent(inout) :: last
 real(kind=default), intent(out) :: r
 integer, parameter :: NORM = 1
 <Body of tao_random_* 275b>
end subroutine real_stateless

```

The low level routine `generate` will fill an array  $a_1, \dots, a_N$ , which will be consumed and refilled like an input buffer.

276b <*Variables in 52-bit tao\_random\_numbers 259d*>+≡ (274a) ▷259e

```

real(kind=tao_r64), dimension(DEFAULT_BUFFER_SIZE), save, private :: s_buffer
integer, save, private :: s_buffer_end = size (s_buffer)
integer, save, private :: s_last = size (s_buffer)

```

#### C.4.2 Arrays of Random Numbers

Fill the array  $j_1, \dots, j_\nu$  with random integers  $0 \leq j_i < 2^{30} = 1073741824$ . This has to be done such that the underlying array length in `generate` is transparent to the user. At the same time we want to avoid the overhead of calling `tao_random_real`  $\nu$  times.

276c <*Implementation of 30-bit tao\_random\_numbers 255b*>+≡ (273d) ▷275e 278a▷

```

pure subroutine integer_array_stateless &
 (state, buffer, buffer_end, last, v, num)
 integer(kind=tao_i32), dimension(:), intent(inout) :: state, buffer
 integer, intent(in) :: buffer_end
 integer, intent(inout) :: last
 integer, dimension(:), intent(out) :: v
 integer, optional, intent(in) :: num
 integer, parameter :: NORM = 1
 <Body of tao_random_*_array 277a>
end subroutine integer_array_stateless

```

```

277a <Body of tao_random_*_array 277a>≡ (276c 278)
 integer :: nu, done, todo, chunk
 <Set nu to num or size(v) 277b>
 <Prepare array buffer and done, todo, chunk 277c>
 v(1:chunk) = NORM * buffer(last+1:last+chunk)
 do
 <Update last, done and todo and set new chunk 277d>
 <Reload buffer or exit 277e>
 v(done+1:done+chunk) = NORM * buffer(1:chunk)
 end do

277b <Set nu to num or size(v) 277b>≡ (277a)
 if (present (num)) then
 nu = num
 else
 nu = size (v)
 end if

last is used as an offset into the buffer buffer, as usual. done is an offset
into the target. We still have to process all nu numbers. The first chunk can
only use what's left in the buffer.

277c <Prepare array buffer and done, todo, chunk 277c>≡ (277a)
 if (last >= buffer_end) then
 call generate (buffer, state)
 last = 0
 end if
 done = 0
 todo = nu
 chunk = min (todo, buffer_end - last)

This logic is a bit weird, but after the first chunk, todo will either vanish
(in which case we're done) or we have consumed all of the buffer and must
reload. In any case we can pretend that the next chunk can use the whole
buffer.

277d <Update last, done and todo and set new chunk 277d>≡ (277a)
 last = last + chunk
 done = done + chunk
 todo = todo - chunk
 chunk = min (todo, buffer_end)

277e <Reload buffer or exit 277e>≡ (277a)
 if (chunk <= 0) then
 exit
 end if
 call generate (buffer, state)
 last = 0

```

278a *⟨Implementation of 30-bit tao\_random\_numbers 255b⟩+≡* (273d) ◁276c 278c▷

```
pure subroutine real_array_stateless &
 (state, buffer, buffer_end, last, v, num)
 integer(kind=tao_i32), dimension(:), intent(inout) :: state, buffer
 integer, intent(in) :: buffer_end
 integer, intent(inout) :: last
 real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(out) :: v
 integer, optional, intent(in) :: num
 real(kind=default), parameter :: NORM = 1.0_default / M
 <Body of tao_random_*_array 277a>
end subroutine real_array_stateless
```

Fill the array  $v_1, \dots, v_\nu$  with uniform deviates  $v_i \in [0, 1]$ .

278b *⟨Implementation of 52-bit tao\_random\_numbers 259f⟩+≡* (274a) ◁276a 279a▷

```
pure subroutine real_array_stateless &
 (state, buffer, buffer_end, last, v, num)
 real(kind=tao_r64), dimension(:), intent(inout) :: state, buffer
 integer, intent(in) :: buffer_end
 integer, intent(inout) :: last
 real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(out) :: v
 integer, optional, intent(in) :: num
 integer, parameter :: NORM = 1
 <Body of tao_random_*_array 277a>
end subroutine real_array_stateless
```

### C.4.3 Procedures With Explicit *tao\_random\_state*

Unfortunately, this is very boring, but Fortran's lack of parametric polymorphism forces this duplication on us:

278c *⟨Implementation of 30-bit tao\_random\_numbers 255b⟩+≡* (273d) ◁278a 278d▷

```
elemental subroutine integer_state (s, r)
 type(tao_random_state), intent(inout) :: s
 integer, intent(out) :: r
 call integer_stateless (s%state%x, s%buffer, s%buffer_end, s%last, r)
end subroutine integer_state
```

278d *⟨Implementation of 30-bit tao\_random\_numbers 255b⟩+≡* (273d) ◁278c 279b▷

```
elemental subroutine real_state (s, r)
 type(tao_random_state), intent(inout) :: s
 real(kind=default), intent(out) :: r
 call real_stateless (s%state%x, s%buffer, s%buffer_end, s%last, r)
end subroutine real_state
```

279a *<Implementation of 52-bit tao\_random\_numbers 259f>+≡* (274a) ◁278b 279d▷

```

elemental subroutine real_state (s, r)
 type(tao_random_state), intent(inout) :: s
 real(kind=default), intent(out) :: r
 call real_stateless (s%state%x, s%buffer, s%buffer_end, s%last, r)
end subroutine real_state

```

279b *<Implementation of 30-bit tao\_random\_numbers 255b>+≡* (273d) ◁278d 279c▷

```

pure subroutine integer_array_state (s, v, num)
 type(tao_random_state), intent(inout) :: s
 integer, dimension(:), intent(out) :: v
 integer, optional, intent(in) :: num
 call integer_array_stateless &
 (s%state%x, s%buffer, s%buffer_end, s%last, v, num)
end subroutine integer_array_state

```

279c *<Implementation of 30-bit tao\_random\_numbers 255b>+≡* (273d) ◁279b 280a▷

```

pure subroutine real_array_state (s, v, num)
 type(tao_random_state), intent(inout) :: s
 real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(out) :: v
 integer, optional, intent(in) :: num
 call real_array_stateless &
 (s%state%x, s%buffer, s%buffer_end, s%last, v, num)
end subroutine real_array_state

```

279d *<Implementation of 52-bit tao\_random\_numbers 259f>+≡* (274a) ◁279a 280c▷

```

pure subroutine real_array_state (s, v, num)
 type(tao_random_state), intent(inout) :: s
 real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(out) :: v
 integer, optional, intent(in) :: num
 call real_array_stateless &
 (s%state%x, s%buffer, s%buffer_end, s%last, v, num)
end subroutine real_array_state

```

#### C.4.4 Static Procedures

First make sure that `tao_random_seed` has been called to initialize the generator state:

279e *<Initialize a virginal random number generator 279e>≡* (280 282)

```

if (s_virginal) then
 call tao_random_seed ()
end if

```

```

280a <Implementation of 30-bit tao_random_numbers 255b>+≡ (273d) ◁279c 280b▷
 subroutine integer_static (r)
 integer, intent(out) :: r
 <Initialize a virginal random number generator 279e>
 call integer_stateless (s_state, s_buffer, s_buffer_end, s_last, r)
 end subroutine integer_static

280b <Implementation of 30-bit tao_random_numbers 255b>+≡ (273d) ◁280a 280d▷
 subroutine real_static (r)
 real(kind=default), intent(out) :: r
 <Initialize a virginal random number generator 279e>
 call real_stateless (s_state, s_buffer, s_buffer_end, s_last, r)
 end subroutine real_static

280c <Implementation of 52-bit tao_random_numbers 259f>+≡ (274a) ◁279d 280f▷
 subroutine real_static (r)
 real(kind=default), intent(out) :: r
 <Initialize a virginal random number generator 279e>
 call real_stateless (s_state, s_buffer, s_buffer_end, s_last, r)
 end subroutine real_static

280d <Implementation of 30-bit tao_random_numbers 255b>+≡ (273d) ◁280b 280e▷
 subroutine integer_array_static (v, num)
 integer, dimension(:), intent(out) :: v
 integer, optional, intent(in) :: num
 <Initialize a virginal random number generator 279e>
 call integer_array_stateless &
 (s_state, s_buffer, s_buffer_end, s_last, v, num)
 end subroutine integer_array_static

280e <Implementation of 30-bit tao_random_numbers 255b>+≡ (273d) ◁280d 283e▷
 subroutine real_array_static (v, num)
 real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(out) :: v
 integer, optional, intent(in) :: num
 <Initialize a virginal random number generator 279e>
 call real_array_stateless &
 (s_state, s_buffer, s_buffer_end, s_last, v, num)
 end subroutine real_array_static

280f <Implementation of 52-bit tao_random_numbers 259f>+≡ (274a) ◁280c 286a▷
 subroutine real_array_static (v, num)
 real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(out) :: v
 integer, optional, intent(in) :: num
 <Initialize a virginal random number generator 279e>
 call real_array_stateless &
 (s_state, s_buffer, s_buffer_end, s_last, v, num)
 end subroutine real_array_static

```

### C.4.5 Generic Procedures

281a *<Interfaces of 30-bit tao\_random\_numbers 281a>* $\equiv$  (273d)  
`interface tao_random_number`  
 `module procedure <Specific procedures for 30-bit tao_random_number 281b>`  
`end interface`

281b *<Specific procedures for 30-bit tao\_random\_number 281b>* $\equiv$  (281)  
 `integer_static, integer_state, &`  
 `integer_array_static, integer_array_state, &`  
 `real_static, real_state, real_array_static, real_array_state`

These are not exported

281c *<Declaration of 30-bit tao\_random\_numbers 267d>* $\equiv$  (273d)  $\triangleleft$  267f 281d  
`private :: &`  
 `integer_stateless, integer_array_stateless, &`  
 `real_stateless, real_array_stateless`

281d *<Declaration of 30-bit tao\_random\_numbers 267d>* $\equiv$  (273d)  $\triangleleft$  281c  
`private :: <Specific procedures for 30-bit tao_random_number 281b>`

281e *<Interfaces of 52-bit tao\_random\_numbers 281e>* $\equiv$  (274a)  
`interface tao_random_number`  
 `module procedure <Specific procedures for 52-bit tao_random_number 281f>`  
`end interface`

281f *<Specific procedures for 52-bit tao\_random\_number 281f>* $\equiv$  (281)  
 `real_static, real_state, real_array_static, real_array_state`

These are not exported

281g *<Declaration of 52-bit tao\_random\_numbers 268b>* $\equiv$  (274a)  $\triangleleft$  268d 281h  
`private :: real_stateless, real_array_stateless`

281h *<Declaration of 52-bit tao\_random\_numbers 268b>* $\equiv$  (274a)  $\triangleleft$  281g  
`private :: <Specific procedures for 52-bit tao_random_number 281f>`

### C.4.6 Luxury

281i *<Implementation of tao\_random\_numbers 256a>* $\equiv$  (273d 274a)  $\triangleleft$  270a 282a  
`pure subroutine luxury_stateless &`  
 `(buffer_size, buffer_end, last, consumption)`  
 `integer, intent(in) :: buffer_size`  
 `integer, intent(inout) :: buffer_end`  
 `integer, intent(inout) :: last`  
 `integer, intent(in) :: consumption`  
 `if (consumption >= 1 .and. consumption <= buffer_size) then`  
 `buffer_end = consumption`

```

 last = min (last, buffer_end)
 else
 !!! print *, "tao_random_luxury: ", "invalid consumption ", &
 !!! consumption, ", not in [1,", buffer_size, "]."
 buffer_end = buffer_size
 end if
end subroutine luxury_stateless

282a <Implementation of tao_random_numbers 256a>+≡ (273d 274a) ◁281i 282b▷
elemental subroutine luxury_state (s)
 type(tao_random_state), intent(inout) :: s
 call luxury_state_integer (s, size (s%buffer))
end subroutine luxury_state

282b <Implementation of tao_random_numbers 256a>+≡ (273d 274a) ◁282a 282c▷
elemental subroutine luxury_state_integer (s, consumption)
 type(tao_random_state), intent(inout) :: s
 integer, intent(in) :: consumption
 call luxury_stateless (size (s%buffer), s%buffer_end, s%last, consumption)
end subroutine luxury_state_integer

282c <Implementation of tao_random_numbers 256a>+≡ (273d 274a) ◁282b 282d▷
elemental subroutine luxury_state_real (s, consumption)
 type(tao_random_state), intent(inout) :: s
 real(kind=default), intent(in) :: consumption
 call luxury_state_integer (s, int (consumption * size (s%buffer)))
end subroutine luxury_state_real

282d <Implementation of tao_random_numbers 256a>+≡ (273d 274a) ◁282c 282e▷
subroutine luxury_static ()
 <Initialize a virginal random number generator 279e>
 call luxury_static_integer (size (s_buffer))
end subroutine luxury_static

282e <Implementation of tao_random_numbers 256a>+≡ (273d 274a) ◁282d 282f▷
subroutine luxury_static_integer (consumption)
 integer, intent(in) :: consumption
 <Initialize a virginal random number generator 279e>
 call luxury_stateless (size (s_buffer), s_buffer_end, s_last, consumption)
end subroutine luxury_static_integer

282f <Implementation of tao_random_numbers 256a>+≡ (273d 274a) ◁282e
subroutine luxury_static_real (consumption)
 real(kind=default), intent(in) :: consumption
 <Initialize a virginal random number generator 279e>
 call luxury_static_integer (int (consumption * size (s_buffer)))
end subroutine luxury_static_real

```

283a *<Interfaces of tao\_random\_numbers (unused luxury) 283a>* $\equiv$   
     interface tao\_random\_luxury  
         module procedure *<Specific procedures for tao\_random\_luxury 283d>*  
     end interface  
 283b *<Declaration of tao\_random\_numbers (unused luxury) 283b>* $\equiv$  283c $\triangleright$   
     private :: luxury\_stateless  
 283c *<Declaration of tao\_random\_numbers (unused luxury) 283b>* $+ \equiv$  283b $\triangleleft$   
     private :: *<Specific procedures for tao\_random\_luxury 283d>*  
 283d *<Specific procedures for tao\_random\_luxury 283d>* $\equiv$  (283)  
     luxury\_static, luxury\_state, &  
     luxury\_static\_integer, luxury\_state\_integer, &  
     luxury\_static\_real, luxury\_state\_real

## C.5 Testing

### C.5.1 30-bit

283e *<Implementation of 30-bit tao\_random\_numbers 255b>* $+ \equiv$  (273d)  $\triangleleft$  280e  
     subroutine tao\_random\_test (name)  
         character(len=\*), optional, intent(in) :: name  
         character (len = \*), parameter :: &  
             OK = "(1x,i10,' is ok.')", &  
             NOT\_OK = "(1x,i10,' is not ok, (expected ',i10,')!')"  
*<Parameters in tao\_random\_test 283f>*  
         integer, parameter :: &  
             A\_2027082 = 995235265  
         integer, dimension(N) :: a  
         type(tao\_random\_state) :: s, t  
         integer, dimension(:,), allocatable :: ibuf  
         real(kind=tao\_r64), dimension(:,), allocatable :: dbuf  
         integer :: i, ibuf\_size, dbuf\_size  
         print \*, TAO\_RANDOM\_NUMBERS\_RCS\_ID  
         print \*, "testing the 30-bit tao\_random\_numbers ..."  
*<Perform simple tests of tao\_random\_numbers 284a>*  
*<Perform more tests of tao\_random\_numbers 284d>*  
     end subroutine tao\_random\_test  
 283f *<Parameters in tao\_random\_test 283f>* $\equiv$  (283e 286a)  
     integer, parameter :: &  
         SEED = 310952, &

```
N = 2009, M = 1009, &
N_SHORT = 1984
```

DEK's "official" test expects  $a_{1009 \cdot 2009 + 1} = a_{2027082} = 995235265$ :

284a  $\langle$ Perform simple tests of tao\_random\_numbers 284a $\rangle \equiv$  (283e 286a) 284c $\triangleright$

```
! call tao_random_luxury ()
call tao_random_seed (SEED)
do i = 1, N+1
 call tao_random_number (a, M)
end do
⟨Test a(1) = A_2027082 284b⟩
```

284b  $\langle$ Test a(1) = A\_2027082 284b $\rangle \equiv$  (284 285)

```
if (a(1) == A_2027082) then
 print OK, a(1)
else
 print NOT_OK, a(1), A_2027082
 stop 1
end if
```

Deja vu all over again, but 2027081 is factored the other way around this time

284c  $\langle$ Perform simple tests of tao\_random\_numbers 284a $\rangle + \equiv$  (283e 286a)  $\triangleleft$  284a

```
call tao_random_seed (SEED)
do i = 1, M+1
 call tao_random_number (a)
end do
⟨Test a(1) = A_2027082 284b⟩
```

Now checkpoint the random number generator after  $N_{\text{short}} \cdot M$  numbers

284d  $\langle$ Perform more tests of tao\_random\_numbers 284d $\rangle \equiv$  (283e 286a) 284e $\triangleright$

```
print *, "testing the stateless stuff ..."
call tao_random_create (s, SEED)
do i = 1, N_SHORT
 call tao_random_number (s, a, M)
end do
call tao_random_create (t, s)
do i = 1, N+1 - N_SHORT
 call tao_random_number (s, a, M)
end do
⟨Test a(1) = A_2027082 284b⟩
```

and restart the saved generator

284e  $\langle$ Perform more tests of tao\_random\_numbers 284d $\rangle + \equiv$  (283e 286a)  $\triangleleft$  284d 285a $\triangleright$

```
do i = 1, N+1 - N_SHORT
 call tao_random_number (t, a, M)
```

```

end do
⟨Test a(1) = A_2027082 284b⟩

```

The same story again, but this time saving the copy to a file

```

285a ⟨Perform more tests of tao_random_numbers 284d⟩+≡ (283e 286a) ▷284e 285b▷
 if (present (name)) then
 print *, "testing I/O ..."
 call tao_random_seed (s, SEED)
 do i = 1, N_SHORT
 call tao_random_number (s, a, M)
 end do
 call tao_random_write (s, name)
 do i = 1, N+1 - N_SHORT
 call tao_random_number (s, a, M)
 end do
 ⟨Test a(1) = A_2027082 284b⟩
 call tao_random_read (s, name)
 do i = 1, N+1 - N_SHORT
 call tao_random_number (s, a, M)
 end do
 ⟨Test a(1) = A_2027082 284b⟩
 end if

```

And finally using marshaling/unmarshaling:

```

285b ⟨Perform more tests of tao_random_numbers 284d⟩+≡ (283e 286a) ▷285a
 print *, "testing marshaling/unmarshaling ..."
 call tao_random_seed (s, SEED)
 do i = 1, N_SHORT
 call tao_random_number (s, a, M)
 end do
 call tao_random_marshall_size (s, ibuf_size, dbuf_size)
 allocate (ibuf(ibuf_size), dbuf(dbuf_size))
 call tao_random_marshall (s, ibuf, dbuf)
 do i = 1, N+1 - N_SHORT
 call tao_random_number (s, a, M)
 end do
 ⟨Test a(1) = A_2027082 284b⟩
 call tao_random_unmarshal (s, ibuf, dbuf)
 do i = 1, N+1 - N_SHORT
 call tao_random_number (s, a, M)
 end do
 ⟨Test a(1) = A_2027082 284b⟩

```

### C.5.2 52-bit

DEK's "official" test expects  $x_{1009\cdot2009+1} = x_{2027082} = 0.36410514377569680455$ :

286a *<Implementation of 52-bit tao\_random\_numbers 259f>* +≡ (274a) ▲280f

```

subroutine tao_random_test (name)
 character(len=*), optional, intent(in) :: name
 character(len=*), parameter :: &
 OK = "(1x,f22.20,' is ok.')", &
 NOT_OK = "(1x,f22.20,' is not ok, (A_2027082 ,f22.20,)!')"
<Parameters in tao_random_test 283f>
 real(kind=default), parameter :: &
 A_2027082 = 0.36410514377569680455_tao_r64
 real(kind=default), dimension(N) :: a
 type(tao_random_state) :: s, t
 integer, dimension(:), allocatable :: ibuf
 real(kind=tao_r64), dimension(:), allocatable :: dbuf
 integer :: i, ibuf_size, dbuf_size
 print *, TA052_RANDOM_NUMBERS_RCS_ID
 print *, "testing the 52-bit tao_random_numbers ..."
<Perform simple tests of tao_random_numbers 284a>
<Perform more tests of tao_random_numbers 284d>
end subroutine tao_random_test

```

### C.5.3 Test Program

286b *<tao\_test.f90 286b>* ≡

```

program tao_test
 use tao_random_numbers, only: test30 => tao_random_test
 use ta052_random_numbers, only: test52 => tao_random_test
 implicit none
 call test30 ("tmp.tao")
 call test52 ("tmp.tao")
 stop 0
end program tao_test

```

# —D— SPECIAL FUNCTIONS

```

287a <specfun.f90 287a>≡
 ! specfun.f90 --
 <Copyleft notice 1>
 module specfun
 use kinds
 ! use constants
 implicit none
 private
 <Declaration of specfun procedures 287b>
 character(len=*), public, parameter :: SPECFUN_RCS_ID = &
 "$Id: specfun.nw 314 2010-04-17 20:32:33Z ohl $"
 !WK:
 real(kind=default), public, parameter :: &
 PI = 3.1415926535897932384626433832795028841972_default
 contains
 <Implementation of specfun procedures 288c>
 end module specfun

```

The algorithm is stolen from the FORTRAN version in routine C303 of the CERN library [25]. It has an accuracy which is approximately one digit less than machine precision.

287b <Declaration of specfun procedures 287b>≡ (287a)  
`public :: gamma`

The so-called reflection formula is used for negative arguments:

$$\Gamma(x)\Gamma(1-x) = \frac{\pi}{\sin \pi x} \quad (\text{D.1})$$

Here's the identity transformation that pulls the argument of  $\Gamma$  into [3, 4]:

$$\Gamma(u) = \begin{cases} (u-1)\Gamma(u-1) & \text{for } u > 4 \\ \frac{1}{u}\Gamma(u+1) & \text{for } u < 3 \end{cases} \quad (\text{D.2})$$

288a  $\langle$  Pull  $u$  into the intervall [3, 4] 288a  $\rangle \equiv$  (288c)

```

f = 1
if (u < 3) then
 do i = 1, int (4 - u)
 f = f / u
 u = u + 1
 end do
else
 do i = 1, int (u - 3)
 u = u - 1
 f = f * u
 end do
end if

```

A Chebyshev approximation for  $\Gamma(x)$  is used after mapping  $x \in [3, 4]$  linearly to  $h \in [-1, 1]$ . The series is evaluated by Clenshaw's recurrence formula:

$$\begin{aligned} d_m &= d_{m+1} = 0 \\ d_j &= 2xd_{j+1} - d_{j+2} + c_j \text{ for } 0 < j < m-1 \\ f(x) &= d_0 = xd_1 - d_2 + \frac{1}{2}c_0 \end{aligned} \quad (\text{D.3})$$

288b  $\langle$  Clenshaw's recurrence formula 288b  $\rangle \equiv$  (288c)

```

alpha = 2*g
b1 = 0
b2 = 0
do i = 15, 0, -1
 b0 = c(i) + alpha * b1 - b2
 b2 = b1
 b1 = b0
end do
g = f * (b0 - g * b2)

```

Note that we're assuming that  $c(0)$  is in fact  $c_0/2$ . This is for compatibility with the CERN library routines.

288c  $\langle$  Implementation of specfun procedures 288c  $\rangle \equiv$  (287a)

```

pure function gamma (x) result (g)
 real(kind=default), intent(in) :: x
 real(kind=default) :: g
 integer :: i
 real(kind=default) :: u, f, alpha, b0, b1, b2
 real(kind=default), dimension(0:15), parameter :: &
 c = <c0/2, c1, c2, ..., c15 for $\Gamma(x)$ 289a>
 u = x
 if (u <= 0.0) then

```

```

if (u == int (u)) then
 g = huge (g)
 return
else
 u = 1 - u
end if
endif
⟨Pull u into the intervall [3,4] 288a⟩
g = 2*u - 7
⟨Clenshaw's recurrence formula 288b⟩
if (x < 0) then
 g = PI / (sin (PI * x) * g)
end if
end function gamma

```

289a ⟨ $c_0/2, c_1, c_2, \dots, c_{15}$  for  $\Gamma(x)$  289a⟩≡ (288c)

```

(/ 3.65738772508338244_default, &
 1.95754345666126827_default, &
 0.33829711382616039_default, &
 0.04208951276557549_default, &
 0.00428765048212909_default, &
 0.00036521216929462_default, &
 0.00002740064222642_default, &
 0.00000181240233365_default, &
 0.00000010965775866_default, &
 0.00000000598718405_default, &
 0.00000000030769081_default, &
 0.00000000001431793_default, &
 0.0000000000065109_default, &
 0.0000000000002596_default, &
 0.0000000000000111_default, &
 0.0000000000000004_default /)

```

## D.1 Test

289b ⟨stest.f90 289b⟩≡ 290c▷

```

! stest.f90 --
⟨Copyleft notice 1⟩
module stest_functions
use kinds
use constants
use specfun

```

```

private
 <Declaration of stest_functions procedures 290a>
contains
 <Implementation of stest_functions procedures 290b>
end module stest_functions

290a <Declaration of stest_functions procedures 290a>≡ (289b)
 public :: gauss_multiplication

Gauss' multiplication formula can serve as a non-trivial test

$$\Gamma(nx) = (2\pi)^{(1-n)/2} n^{nx-1/2} \prod_{k=0}^{n-1} \Gamma(x + k/n) \quad (\text{D.4})$$

290b <Implementation of stest_functions procedures 290b>≡ (289b)
 pure function gauss_multiplication (x, n) result (delta)
 real(kind=default), intent(in) :: x
 integer, intent(in) :: n
 real(kind=default) :: delta
 real(kind=default) :: gxn
 integer :: k
 gxn = (2*PI)**(0.5_double*(1-n)) * n**((n*x)-0.5_double)
 do k = 0, n - 1
 gxn = gxn * gamma (x + real (k, kind=default) / n)
 end do
 delta = abs ((gamma (n*x) - gxn) / gamma (n*x))
 end function gauss_multiplication

290c <stest.f90 289b>+≡ ◁289b
 program stest
 use kinds
 use specfun
 use stest_functions !NODEP!
 implicit none
 integer :: i, steps
 real(kind=default) :: x, g, xmin, xmax
 xmin = -4.5
 xmax = 4.5
 steps = 100 ! 9
 do i = 0, steps
 x = xmin + ((xmax - xmin) / real (steps)) * i
 print "(f6.3,4(1x,e9.2))", x, &
 gauss_multiplication (x, 2), &
 gauss_multiplication (x, 3), &
 gauss_multiplication (x, 4), &

```

```
gauss_multiplication (x, 5)
end do
end program stest
```

# —E— STATISTICS

292a <vamp\_stat.f90 292a>≡  
! vamp\_stat.f90 --  
<*Copyleft notice 1*>  
module vamp\_stat  
use kinds  
implicit none  
private  
<*Declaration of vamp\_stat procedures 292b*>  
character(len=\*), public, parameter :: VAMP\_STAT\_RCS\_ID = &  
"\$Id: vamp\_stat.nw 314 2010-04-17 20:32:33Z ohl \$"  
contains  
<*Implementation of vamp\_stat procedures 292c*>  
end module vamp\_stat

292b <*Declaration of vamp\_stat procedures 292b*>≡ (292a) 293c▷  
public :: average, standard\_deviation, value\_spread  
$$\text{avg}(X) = \frac{1}{|X|} \sum_{x \in X} x \quad (\text{E.1})$$

292c <*Implementation of vamp\_stat procedures 292c*>≡ (292a) 293a▷  
pure function average (x) result (a)  
real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: x  
real(kind=default) :: a  
integer :: n  
n = size (x)  
if (n == 0) then  
a = 0.0  
else  
a = sum (x) / n  
end if  
end function average

$$\text{stddev}(X) = \frac{1}{|X| - 1} \sum_{x \in X} (x - \text{avg}(X))^2 = \frac{1}{|X| - 1} \left( \frac{1}{|X|} \sum_{x \in X} x^2 - (\text{avg}(X))^2 \right) \quad (\text{E.2})$$

293a *(Implementation of vamp\_stat procedures 292c)* +≡ (292a) ◁ 292c 293b ▷

```

pure function standard_deviation (x) result (s)
 real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: x
 real(kind=default) :: s
 integer :: n
 n = size (x)
 if (n < 2) then
 s = huge (s)
 else
 s = sqrt (max ((sum (x**2) / n - (average (x))**2) / (n - 1), &
 0.0_default))
 end if
end function standard_deviation

```

spread( $X$ ) =  $\max_{x \in X}(x) - \min_{x \in X}(x)$  (E.3)

293b *(Implementation of vamp\_stat procedures 292c)* +≡ (292a) ◁ 293a 293d ▷

```

pure function value_spread (x) result (s)
 real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: x
 real(kind=default) :: s
 s = maxval(x) - minval(x)
end function value_spread

```

293c *(Declaration of vamp\_stat procedures 292b)* +≡ (292a) ◁ 292b

```

public :: standard_deviation_percent, value_spread_percent

```

293d *(Implementation of vamp\_stat procedures 292c)* +≡ (292a) ◁ 293b 293e ▷

```

pure function standard_deviation_percent (x) result (s)
 real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: x
 real(kind=default) :: s
 real(kind=default) :: abs_avg
 abs_avg = abs (average (x))
 if (abs_avg <= tiny (abs_avg)) then
 s = huge (s)
 else
 s = 100.0 * standard_deviation (x) / abs_avg
 end if
end function standard_deviation_percent

```

293e *(Implementation of vamp\_stat procedures 292c)* +≡ (292a) ◁ 293d

```

pure function value_spread_percent (x) result (s)
 real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: x

```

```
real(kind=default) :: s
real(kind=default) :: abs_avg
abs_avg = abs (average (x))
if (abs_avg <= tiny (abs_avg)) then
 s = huge (s)
else
 s = 100.0 * value_spread (x) / abs_avg
end if
end function value_spread_percent
```

# —F— HISTOGRAMMING

⌚ Merged WK's improvements for WHIZARD. TODO *after* merging:

1. `bins3` is a bad undescriptive name
2. `bins3` should be added to `histogram2`
3. `write_histogram2_unit` for symmetry.

⌚ There's almost no sanity checking. If you call one of these functions on a histogram that has not been initialized, you loose. — *Big time.*

295a `histograms.f90` 295a)≡  
  ! `histograms.f90` --  
  *(Copyleft notice 1)*  
  module `histograms`  
    use kinds  
    use `utils`, only: `find_free_unit`  
    implicit none  
    private  
      *(Declaration of histograms procedures 296b)*  
      *(Interfaces of histograms procedures 296c)*  
      *(Variables in histograms 296e)*  
      *(Declaration of histograms types 295b)*  
      character(len=\*), public, parameter :: HISTOGRAMS\_RCS\_ID = &  
          "\$Id: histograms.nw 314 2010-04-17 20:32:33Z ohl \$"  
    contains  
      *(Implementation of histograms procedures 296f)*  
  end module `histograms`

295b *(Declaration of histograms types 295b)*≡ (295a) 296a▷  
  type, public :: `histogram`  
    private  
    integer :: n\_bins  
    real(kind=default) :: x\_min, x\_max

```

 real(kind=default), dimension(:), pointer :: bins => null ()
 real(kind=default), dimension(:), pointer :: bins2 => null ()
 real(kind=default), dimension(:), pointer :: bins3 => null ()
end type histogram

296a <Declaration of histograms types 295b>+≡ (295a) ◁ 295b
type, public :: histogram2
private
integer, dimension(2) :: n_bins
real(kind=default), dimension(2) :: x_min, x_max
real(kind=default), dimension(:, :), pointer :: bins => null ()
real(kind=default), dimension(:, :), pointer :: bins2 => null ()
end type histogram2

296b <Declaration of histograms procedures 296b>≡ (295a) 296d▷
public :: create_histogram
public :: fill_histogram
public :: delete_histogram
public :: write_histogram

296c <Interfaces of histograms procedures 296c>≡ (295a) 301b▷
interface create_histogram
module procedure create_histogram1, create_histogram2
end interface
interface fill_histogram
module procedure fill_histogram1, fill_histogram2s, fill_histogram2v
end interface
interface delete_histogram
module procedure delete_histogram1, delete_histogram2
end interface
interface write_histogram
module procedure write_histogram1, write_histogram2
module procedure write_histogram1_unit
end interface

296d <Declaration of histograms procedures 296b>+≡ (295a) ◁ 296b 300a▷
private :: create_histogram1, create_histogram2
private :: fill_histogram1, fill_histogram2s, fill_histogram2v
private :: delete_histogram1, delete_histogram2
private :: write_histogram1, write_histogram2

296e <Variables in histograms 296e>≡ (295a)
integer, parameter, private :: N_BINS_DEFAULT = 10

296f <Implementation of histograms procedures 296f>≡ (295a) 297a▷
elemental subroutine create_histogram1 (h, x_min, x_max, nb)
type(histogram), intent(out) :: h

```

```

real(kind=default), intent(in) :: x_min, x_max
integer, intent(in), optional :: nb
if (present (nb)) then
 h%n_bins = nb
else
 h%n_bins = N_BINS_DEFAULT
end if
h%x_min = x_min
h%x_max = x_max
allocate (h%bins(0:h%n_bins+1), h%bins2(0:h%n_bins+1))
h%bins = 0
h%bins2 = 0
allocate (h%bins3(0:h%n_bins+1))
h%bins3 = 0
end subroutine create_histogram1
297a <Implementation of histograms procedures 296f>+≡ (295a) ◁296f 297b▷
pure subroutine create_histogram2 (h, x_min, x_max, nb)
 type(histogram2), intent(out) :: h
 real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: x_min, x_max
 integer, intent(in), dimension(:), optional :: nb
 if (present (nb)) then
 h%n_bins = nb
 else
 h%n_bins = N_BINS_DEFAULT
 end if
 h%x_min = x_min
 h%x_max = x_max
 allocate (h%bins(0:h%n_bins(1)+1,0:h%n_bins(1)+1), &
 h%bins2(0:h%n_bins(2)+1,0:h%n_bins(2)+1))
 h%bins = 0
 h%bins2 = 0
end subroutine create_histogram2
297b <Implementation of histograms procedures 296f>+≡ (295a) ◁297a 298a▷
elemental subroutine fill_histogram1 (h, x, weight, excess)
 type(histogram), intent(inout) :: h
 real(kind=default), intent(in) :: x
 real(kind=default), intent(in), optional :: weight
 real(kind=default), intent(in), optional :: excess
 integer :: i
 if (x < h%x_min) then
 i = 0
 else if (x > h%x_max) then
 i = h%n_bins + 1

```

```

 else
 i = 1 + h%n_bins * (x - h%x_min) / (h%x_max - h%x_min)
!WK! i = min (max (i, 0), h%n_bins + 1)
 end if
 if (present (weight)) then
 h%bins(i) = h%bins(i) + weight
 h%bins2(i) = h%bins2(i) + weight*weight
 else
 h%bins(i) = h%bins(i) + 1
 h%bins2(i) = h%bins2(i) + 1
 end if
 if (present (excess)) h%bins3(i) = h%bins3(i) + excess
end subroutine fill_histogram1

298a <Implementation of histograms procedures 296f>+≡ (295a) ◁297b 298b▷
elemental subroutine fill_histogram2s (h, x1, x2, weight)
 type(histogram2), intent(inout) :: h
 real(kind=default), intent(in) :: x1, x2
 real(kind=default), intent(in), optional :: weight
 call fill_histogram2v (h, (/ x1, x2 /), weight)
end subroutine fill_histogram2s

298b <Implementation of histograms procedures 296f>+≡ (295a) ◁298a 298c▷
pure subroutine fill_histogram2v (h, x, weight)
 type(histogram2), intent(inout) :: h
 real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: x
 real(kind=default), intent(in), optional :: weight
 integer, dimension(2) :: i
 i = 1 + h%n_bins * (x - h%x_min) / (h%x_max - h%x_min)
 i = min (max (i, 0), h%n_bins + 1)
 if (present (weight)) then
 h%bins(i(1),i(2)) = h%bins(i(1),i(2)) + weight
 h%bins2(i(1),i(2)) = h%bins2(i(1),i(2)) + weight*weight
 else
 h%bins(i(1),i(2)) = h%bins(i(1),i(2)) + 1
 h%bins2(i(1),i(2)) = h%bins2(i(1),i(2)) + 1
 end if
end subroutine fill_histogram2v

298c <Implementation of histograms procedures 296f>+≡ (295a) ◁298b 299a▷
elemental subroutine delete_histogram1 (h)
 type(histogram), intent(inout) :: h
 deallocate (h%bins, h%bins2)
 deallocate (h%bins3)
end subroutine delete_histogram1

```

```

299a <Implementation of histograms procedures 296f>+≡ (295a) ◁298c 299b▷
 elemental subroutine delete_histogram2 (h)
 type(histogram2), intent(inout) :: h
 deallocate (h%bins, h%bins2)
 end subroutine delete_histogram2

299b <Implementation of histograms procedures 296f>+≡ (295a) ◁299a 300b▷
 subroutine write_histogram1 (h, name, over)
 type(histogram), intent(in) :: h
 character(len=*), intent(in), optional :: name
 logical, intent(in), optional :: over
 integer :: i, iounit
 if (present (name)) then
 call find_free_unit (iounit)
 if (iounit > 0) then
 open (unit = iounit, action = "write", status = "replace", &
 file = name)
 if (present (over)) then
 if (over) then
 write (unit = iounit, fmt = *) &
 "underflow", h%bins(0), sqrt (h%bins2(0))
 end if
 end if
 do i = 1, h%n_bins
 write (unit = iounit, fmt = *) &
 midpoint (h, i), h%bins(i), sqrt (h%bins2(i))
 end do
 if (present (over)) then
 if (over) then
 write (unit = iounit, fmt = *) &
 "overflow", h%bins(h%n_bins+1), &
 sqrt (h%bins2(h%n_bins+1))
 end if
 end if
 close (unit = iounit)
 else
 print *, "write_histogram: Can't find a free unit!"
 end if
 else
 if (present (over)) then
 if (over) then
 print *, "underflow", h%bins(0), sqrt (h%bins2(0))
 end if
 end if

```

```

do i = 1, h%n_bins
 print *, midpoint (h, i), h%bins(i), sqrt (h%bins2(i))
end do
if (present (over)) then
 if (over) then
 print *, "overflow", h%bins(h%n_bins+1), &
 sqrt (h%bins2(h%n_bins+1))
 end if
end if
end if
end subroutine write_histogram1

300a <Declaration of histograms procedures 296b>+≡ (295a) ◁296d 301a▷
!WK! public :: write_histogram1_unit

```

 I don't like the format statement with the line number. Use a character constant instead (after we have merged with WHIZARD's branch).

```

300b <Implementation of histograms procedures 296f>+≡ (295a) ◁299b 301d▷
subroutine write_histogram1_unit (h, iounit, over, show_excess)
 type(histogram), intent(in) :: h
 integer, intent(in) :: iounit
 logical, intent(in), optional :: over, show_excess
 integer :: i
 logical :: show_exc
 show_exc = .false.; if (present(show_excess)) show_exc = show_excess
 if (present (over)) then
 if (over) then
 if (show_exc) then
 write (unit = iounit, fmt = 1) &
 "underflow", h%bins(0), sqrt (h%bins2(0)), h%bins3(0)
 else
 write (unit = iounit, fmt = 1) &
 "underflow", h%bins(0), sqrt (h%bins2(0))
 end if
 end if
 end if
 do i = 1, h%n_bins
 if (show_exc) then
 write (unit = iounit, fmt = 1) &
 midpoint (h, i), h%bins(i), sqrt (h%bins2(i)), h%bins3(i)
 else
 write (unit = iounit, fmt = 1) &
 midpoint (h, i), h%bins(i), sqrt (h%bins2(i))
 end if
 end do
end subroutine write_histogram1

```

```

 end if
 end do
 if (present (over)) then
 if (over) then
 if (show_exc) then
 write (unit = iounit, fmt = 1) &
 "overflow", h%bins(h%n_bins+1), &
 sqrt (h%bins2(h%n_bins+1)), &
 h%bins3(h%n_bins+1)
 else
 write (unit = iounit, fmt = 1) &
 "overflow", h%bins(h%n_bins+1), &
 sqrt (h%bins2(h%n_bins+1))
 end if
 end if
 end if
 end if
 1 format (1x,4(G16.9,2x))
end subroutine write_histogram1_unit

```

- 301a *<Declaration of histograms procedures 296b>+≡* (295a) ◁ 300a 301c ▷  
*private :: midpoint*
- 301b *<Interfaces of histograms procedures 296c>+≡* (295a) ◁ 296c  
*interface midpoint*  
*module procedure midpoint1, midpoint2*  
*end interface*
- 301c *<Declaration of histograms procedures 296b>+≡* (295a) ◁ 301a  
*private :: midpoint1, midpoint2*
- 301d *<Implementation of histograms procedures 296f>+≡* (295a) ◁ 300b 301e ▷  
*elemental function midpoint1 (h, bin) result (x)*  
*type(histogram), intent(in) :: h*  
*integer, intent(in) :: bin*  
*real(kind=default) :: x*  
*x = h%x\_min + (h%x\_max - h%x\_min) \* (bin - 0.5) / h%n\_bins*  
*end function midpoint1*
- 301e *<Implementation of histograms procedures 296f>+≡* (295a) ◁ 301d 302 ▷  
*elemental function midpoint2 (h, bin, d) result (x)*  
*type(histogram2), intent(in) :: h*  
*integer, intent(in) :: bin, d*  
*real(kind=default) :: x*  
*x = h%x\_min(d) + (h%x\_max(d) - h%x\_min(d)) \* (bin - 0.5) / h%n\_bins(d)*  
*end function midpoint2*

302 <Implementation of histograms procedures 296f>+≡ (295a) ◁301e

```

subroutine write_histogram2 (h, name, over)
 type(histogram2), intent(in) :: h
 character(len=*), intent(in), optional :: name
 logical, intent(in), optional :: over
 integer :: i1, i2, iounit
 if (present (name)) then
 call find_free_unit (iounit)
 if (iounit > 0) then
 open (unit = iounit, action = "write", status = "replace", &
 file = name)
 if (present (over)) then
 if (over) then
 write (unit = iounit, fmt = *) &
 "double underflow", h%bins(0,0), sqrt (h%bins2(0,0))
 do i2 = 1, h%n_bins(2)
 write (unit = iounit, fmt = *) &
 "x1 underflow", midpoint (h, i2, 2), &
 h%bins(0,i2), sqrt (h%bins2(0,i2))
 end do
 do i1 = 1, h%n_bins(1)
 write (unit = iounit, fmt = *) &
 "x2 underflow", midpoint (h, i1, 1), &
 h%bins(i1,0), sqrt (h%bins2(i1,0))
 end do
 end if
 end if
 end if
 do i1 = 1, h%n_bins(1)
 do i2 = 1, h%n_bins(2)
 write (unit = iounit, fmt = *) &
 midpoint (h, i1, 1), midpoint (h, i2, 2), &
 h%bins(i1,i2), sqrt (h%bins2(i1,i2))
 end do
 end do
 if (present (over)) then
 if (over) then
 do i2 = 1, h%n_bins(2)
 write (unit = iounit, fmt = *) &
 "x1 overflow", midpoint (h, i2, 2), &
 h%bins(h%n_bins(1)+1,i2), &
 sqrt (h%bins2(h%n_bins(1)+1,i2))
 end do
 do i1 = 1, h%n_bins(1)

```

```

 write (unit = iounit, fmt = *) &
 "x2 overflow", midpoint (h, i1, 1), &
 h%bins(i1,h%n_bins(2)+1), &
 sqrt (h%bins2(i1,h%n_bins(2)+1))
 end do
 write (unit = iounit, fmt = *) "double overflow", &
 h%bins(h%n_bins(1)+1,h%n_bins(2)+1), &
 sqrt (h%bins2(h%n_bins(1)+1,h%n_bins(2)+1))
 end if
end if
close (unit = iounit)
else
 print *, "write_histogram: Can't find a free unit!"
end if
else
if (present (over)) then
 if (over) then
 print *, "double underflow", h%bins(0,0), sqrt (h%bins2(0,0))
 do i2 = 1, h%n_bins(2)
 print *, "x1 underflow", midpoint (h, i2, 2), &
 h%bins(0,i2), sqrt (h%bins2(0,i2))
 end do
 do i1 = 1, h%n_bins(1)
 print *, "x2 underflow", midpoint (h, i1, 1), &
 h%bins(i1,0), sqrt (h%bins2(i1,0))
 end do
 end if
end if
do i1 = 1, h%n_bins(1)
 do i2 = 1, h%n_bins(2)
 print *, midpoint (h, i1, 1), midpoint (h, i2, 2), &
 h%bins(i1,i2), sqrt (h%bins2(i1,i2))
 end do
end do
if (present (over)) then
 if (over) then
 do i2 = 1, h%n_bins(2)
 print *, "x1 overflow", midpoint (h, i2, 2), &
 h%bins(h%n_bins(1)+1,i2), &
 sqrt (h%bins2(h%n_bins(1)+1,i2))
 end do
 do i1 = 1, h%n_bins(1)
 print *, "x2 overflow", midpoint (h, i1, 1), &

```

```
 h%bins(i1,h%n_bins(2)+1), &
 sqrt (h%bins2(i1,h%n_bins(2)+1))
end do
print *, "double overflow", &
 h%bins(h%n_bins(1)+1,h%n_bins(2)+1), &
 sqrt (h%bins2(h%n_bins(1)+1,h%n_bins(2)+1))
end if
end if
end if
end subroutine write_histogram2
```

# —G— MISCELLANEOUS UTILITIES

```
305a <utils.f90 305a>≡
 ! utils.f90 --
 <Copyleft notice 1>
 module utils
 use kinds
 implicit none
 private
 <Declaration of utils procedures 305b>
 <Parameters in utils 312c>
 <Variables in utils 313b>
 <Interfaces of utils procedures 305c>
 character(len=*), public, parameter :: UTILS_RCS_ID = &
 "$Id: utils.nw 314 2010-04-17 20:32:33Z ohl $"
 contains
 <Implementation of utils procedures 306c>
 end module utils
```

## *G.1 Memory Management*

305b *<Declaration of utils procedures 305b>*≡ (305a) 307d▷

```
public :: create_array_pointer
private :: create_integer_array_pointer
private :: create_real_array_pointer
private :: create_integer_array2_pointer
private :: create_real_array2_pointer
```

305c *<Interfaces of utils procedures 305c>*≡ (305a) 307e▷

```
interface create_array_pointer
 module procedure &
 create_integer_array_pointer, &
 create_real_array_pointer, &
```

```

 create_integer_array2_pointer, &
 create_real_array2_pointer
 end interface

306a <Body of create_*_array_pointer 306a>≡ (306c 307a)
 if (associated (lhs)) then
 if (size (lhs) /= n) then
 deallocate (lhs)
 if (present (lb)) then
 allocate (lhs(lb:n+lb-1))
 else
 allocate (lhs(n))
 end if
 end if
 else
 if (present (lb)) then
 allocate (lhs(lb:n+lb-1))
 else
 allocate (lhs(n))
 end if
 end if
 lhs = 0

306b <Body of create_*_array2_pointer 306b>≡ (307)
 if (associated (lhs)) then
 if (any (ubound (lhs) /= n)) then
 deallocate (lhs)
 if (present (lb)) then
 allocate (lhs(lb(1):n(1)+lb(1)-1,lb(2):n(2)+lb(2)-1))
 else
 allocate (lhs(n(1),n(2)))
 end if
 end if
 else
 if (present (lb)) then
 allocate (lhs(lb(1):n(1)+lb(1)-1,lb(2):n(2)+lb(2)-1))
 else
 allocate (lhs(n(1),n(2)))
 end if
 end if
 lhs = 0

306c <Implementation of utils procedures 306c>≡ (305a) 307a▷
 pure subroutine create_integer_array_pointer (lhs, n, lb)
 integer, dimension(:), pointer :: lhs

```

```

 integer, intent(in) :: n
 integer, intent(in), optional :: lb
 <Body of create_*_array_pointer 306a>
 end subroutine create_integer_array_pointer

307a <Implementation of utils procedures 306c>+≡ (305a) ◁306c 307b▷
 pure subroutine create_real_array_pointer (lhs, n, lb)
 real(kind=default), dimension(:), pointer :: lhs
 integer, intent(in) :: n
 integer, intent(in), optional :: lb
 <Body of create_*_array_pointer 306a>
 end subroutine create_real_array_pointer

307b <Implementation of utils procedures 306c>+≡ (305a) ◁307a 307c▷
 pure subroutine create_integer_array2_pointer (lhs, n, lb)
 integer, dimension(:, :,), pointer :: lhs
 integer, dimension(:,), intent(in) :: n
 integer, dimension(:,), intent(in), optional :: lb
 <Body of create_*_array2_pointer 306b>
 end subroutine create_integer_array2_pointer

307c <Implementation of utils procedures 306c>+≡ (305a) ◁307b 308a▷
 pure subroutine create_real_array2_pointer (lhs, n, lb)
 real(kind=default), dimension(:, :,), pointer :: lhs
 integer, dimension(:,), intent(in) :: n
 integer, dimension(:,), intent(in), optional :: lb
 <Body of create_*_array2_pointer 306b>
 end subroutine create_real_array2_pointer

Copy an allocatable array component of a derived type, reshaping the target
if necessary. The target can be disassociated, but its association must not
be undefined.

307d <Declaration of utils procedures 305b>+≡ (305a) ◁305b 308e▷
 public :: copy_array_pointer
 private :: copy_integer_array_pointer
 private :: copy_real_array_pointer
 private :: copy_integer_array2_pointer
 private :: copy_real_array2_pointer

307e <Interfaces of utils procedures 305c>+≡ (305a) ◁305c 309a▷
 interface copy_array_pointer
 module procedure &
 copy_integer_array_pointer, &
 copy_real_array_pointer, &
 copy_integer_array2_pointer, &
 copy_real_array2_pointer
 end interface

```

```

 end interface

308a <Implementation of utils procedures 306c>+≡ (305a) ◁307c 308b▷
 pure subroutine copy_integer_array_pointer (lhs, rhs, lb)
 integer, dimension(:), pointer :: lhs
 integer, dimension(:), intent(in) :: rhs
 integer, intent(in), optional :: lb
 call create_integer_array_pointer (lhs, size (rhs), lb)
 lhs = rhs
 end subroutine copy_integer_array_pointer

308b <Implementation of utils procedures 306c>+≡ (305a) ◁308a 308c▷
 pure subroutine copy_real_array_pointer (lhs, rhs, lb)
 real(kind=default), dimension(:), pointer :: lhs
 real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: rhs
 integer, intent(in), optional :: lb
 call create_real_array_pointer (lhs, size (rhs), lb)
 lhs = rhs
 end subroutine copy_real_array_pointer

308c <Implementation of utils procedures 306c>+≡ (305a) ◁308b 308d▷
 pure subroutine copy_integer_array2_pointer (lhs, rhs, lb)
 integer, dimension(:, :), pointer :: lhs
 integer, dimension(:, :), intent(in) :: rhs
 integer, dimension(:,), intent(in), optional :: lb
 call create_integer_array2_pointer &
 (lhs, (/ size (rhs, dim=1), size (rhs, dim=2) /), lb)
 lhs = rhs
 end subroutine copy_integer_array2_pointer

308d <Implementation of utils procedures 306c>+≡ (305a) ◁308c 309b▷
 pure subroutine copy_real_array2_pointer (lhs, rhs, lb)
 real(kind=default), dimension(:, :), pointer :: lhs
 real(kind=default), dimension(:, :), intent(in) :: rhs
 integer, dimension(:,), intent(in), optional :: lb
 call create_real_array2_pointer &
 (lhs, (/ size (rhs, dim=1), size (rhs, dim=2) /), lb)
 lhs = rhs
 end subroutine copy_real_array2_pointer

```

## G.2 Sorting

```

308e <Declaration of utils procedures 305b>+≡ (305a) ◁307d 310d▷
 public :: swap
 private :: swap_integer, swap_real

```

309a *<Interfaces of utils procedures 305c>+≡* (305a) ◁307e 311a▷

```
interface swap
 module procedure swap_integer, swap_real
end interface
```

309b *<Implementation of utils procedures 306c>+≡* (305a) ◁308d 309c▷

```
elemental subroutine swap_integer (a, b)
 integer, intent(inout) :: a, b
 integer :: tmp
 tmp = a
 a = b
 b = tmp
end subroutine swap_integer
```

309c *<Implementation of utils procedures 306c>+≡* (305a) ◁309b 309d▷

```
elemental subroutine swap_real (a, b)
 real(kind=default), intent(inout) :: a, b
 real(kind=default) :: tmp
 tmp = a
 a = b
 b = tmp
end subroutine swap_real
```

Straight insertion:

309d *<Implementation of utils procedures 306c>+≡* (305a) ◁309c 310b▷

```
pure subroutine sort_real (key, reverse)
 real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(inout) :: key
 logical, intent(in), optional :: reverse
 logical :: rev
 integer :: i, j
 <Set rev to reverse or .false. 309e>
 do i = 1, size (key) - 1
 <Set j to minloc(key) 310a>
 if (j /= i) then
 call swap (key(i), key(j))
 end if
 end do
end subroutine sort_real
```

309e *<Set rev to reverse or .false. 309e>≡* (309 310)

```
if (present (reverse)) then
 rev = reverse
else
 rev = .false.
end if
```

```

310a <Set j to minloc(key) 310a>≡ (309 310)
 if (rev) then
 j = sum (maxloc (key(i:))) + i - 1
 else
 j = sum (minloc (key(i:))) + i - 1
 end if

310b <Implementation of utils procedures 306c>+≡ (305a) ◁309d 310c▷
 pure subroutine sort_real_and_real_array (key, table, reverse)
 real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(inout) :: key
 real(kind=default), dimension(:, :), intent(inout) :: table
 logical, intent(in), optional :: reverse
 logical :: rev
 integer :: i, j
 <Set rev to reverse or .false. 309e>
 do i = 1, size (key) - 1
 <Set j to minloc(key) 310a>
 if (j /= i) then
 call swap (key(i), key(j))
 call swap (table(:, i), table(:, j))
 end if
 end do
 end subroutine sort_real_and_real_array

310c <Implementation of utils procedures 306c>+≡ (305a) ◁310b 311c▷
 pure subroutine sort_real_and_integer (key, table, reverse)
 real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(inout) :: key
 integer, dimension(:), intent(inout) :: table
 logical, intent(in), optional :: reverse
 logical :: rev
 integer :: i, j
 <Set rev to reverse or .false. 309e>
 do i = 1, size (key) - 1
 <Set j to minloc(key) 310a>
 if (j /= i) then
 call swap (key(i), key(j))
 call swap (table(i), table(j))
 end if
 end do
 end subroutine sort_real_and_integer

310d <Declaration of utils procedures 305b>+≡ (305a) ◁308e 311b▷
 public :: sort
 private :: sort_real, sort_real_and_real_array, sort_real_and_integer

```

311a *<Interfaces of utils procedures 305c>+≡* (305a) ◁309a

```

interface sort
 module procedure &
 sort_real, sort_real_and_real_array, &
 sort_real_and_integer
end interface

```

### G.3 Mathematics

311b *<Declaration of utils procedures 305b>+≡* (305a) ◁310d 311d▷

```

public :: outer_product

```

Admittedly, one has to get used to this notation for the tensor product:

311c *<Implementation of utils procedures 306c>+≡* (305a) ◁310c 311e▷

```

pure function outer_product (x, y) result (xy)
 real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: x, y
 real(kind=default), dimension(size(x),size(y)) :: xy
 xy = spread (x, dim=2, ncopies=size(y)) &
 * spread (y, dim=1, ncopies=size(x))
end function outer_product

```

Greatest common divisor and least common multiple

311d *<Declaration of utils procedures 305b>+≡* (305a) ◁311b 313a▷

```

public :: factorize, gcd, lcm
private :: gcd_internal

```

For our purposes, a straightforward implementation of Euclid's algorithm suffices:

311e *<Implementation of utils procedures 306c>+≡* (305a) ◁311c 311f▷

```

pure recursive function gcd_internal (m, n) result (gcd_m_n)
 integer, intent(in) :: m, n
 integer :: gcd_m_n
 if (n <= 0) then
 gcd_m_n = m
 else
 gcd_m_n = gcd_internal (n, modulo (m, n))
 end if
end function gcd_internal

```

Wrap an elemental procedure around the recursive procedure:

311f *<Implementation of utils procedures 306c>+≡* (305a) ◁311e 312a▷

```

elemental function gcd (m, n) result (gcd_m_n)
 integer, intent(in) :: m, n
 integer :: gcd_m_n

```

```

 gcd_m_n = gcd_internal (m, n)
end function gcd

```

As long as  $m \cdot n$  does not overflow, we can use  $\text{gcd}(m, n) \text{lcm}(m, n) = mn$ :

312a *(Implementation of utils procedures 306c)* +≡ (305a) ◁ 311f 312b ▷

```

elemental function lcm (m, n) result (lcm_m_n)
 integer, intent(in) :: m, n
 integer :: lcm_m_n
 lcm_m_n = (m * n) / gcd (m, n)
end function lcm

```

A very simple minded factorization procedure, that is not fool proof at all. It maintains  $n == \text{product}(\text{factors}(1:i))$ , however, and will work in all cases of practical relevance.

312b *(Implementation of utils procedures 306c)* +≡ (305a) ◁ 312a 313c ▷

```

pure subroutine factorize (n, factors, i)
 integer, intent(in) :: n
 integer, dimension(:), intent(out) :: factors
 integer, intent(out) :: i
 integer :: nn, p
 nn = n
 i = 0
 do p = 1, size (PRIMES)
 try: do
 if (modulo (nn, PRIMES(p)) == 0) then
 i = i + 1
 factors(i) = PRIMES(p)
 nn = nn / PRIMES(p)
 if (i >= size (factors)) then
 factors(i) = nn
 return
 end if
 else
 exit try
 end if
 end do try
 if (nn == 1) then
 return
 end if
 end do
end subroutine factorize

```

312c *(Parameters in utils 312c)* ≡ (305a)

```

integer, dimension(13), parameter, private :: &
 PRIMES = (/ 2, 3, 5, 7, 11, 13, 17, 19, 23, 29, 31, 37, 41 /)

```

## G.4 I/O

313a *(Declaration of utils procedures 305b)*+≡ (305a) ◁ 311d  
    public :: **find\_free\_unit**

313b *(Variables in utils 313b)*≡ (305a)  
    integer, parameter, private :: **MIN\_UNIT** = 11, **MAX\_UNIT** = 99

313c *(Implementation of utils procedures 306c)*+≡ (305a) ◁ 312b  
    **subroutine find\_free\_unit** (u, iostat)  
        integer, intent(out) :: u  
        integer, intent(out), optional :: iostat  
        logical :: exists, is\_open  
        integer :: **i**, status  
        do **i** = **MIN\_UNIT**, **MAX\_UNIT**  
            inquire (**unit** = **i**, exist = exists, opened = is\_open, &  
                       iostat = status)  
            if (status == 0) then  
                if (exists .and. .not. is\_open) then  
                    u = **i**  
                    if (present (iostat)) then  
                        iostat = 0  
                    end if  
                    return  
                end if  
            end if  
        end do  
        if (present (iostat)) then  
            iostat = -1  
        end if  
        u = -1  
    end **subroutine find\_free\_unit**

# —H— LINEAR ALGEBRA

```

314a <linalg.f90 314a>≡
 ! linalg.f90 --
 <Copyleft notice 1>
 module linalg
 use kinds
 use utils
 implicit none
 private
 <Declaration of linalg procedures 314b>
 character(len=*) , public, parameter :: LINALG_RCS_ID = &
 "$Id: linalg.nw 314 2010-04-17 20:32:33Z ohl $"
 contains
 <Implementation of linalg procedures 315>
 end module linalg

```

## H.1 LU Decomposition

314b <Declaration of linalg procedures 314b>≡ (314a) 317a▷  
 public :: lu\_decompose

$$A = LU \tag{H.1a}$$

In more detail

$$\begin{pmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & \dots & a_{1n} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & \dots & a_{2n} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \vdots \\ a_{n1} & a_{n2} & \dots & a_{nn} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & \dots & 0 \\ l_{21} & 1 & \dots & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \vdots \\ l_{n1} & l_{n2} & \dots & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} u_{11} & u_{12} & \dots & u_{1n} \\ 0 & u_{22} & \dots & u_{2n} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & \dots & u_{nn} \end{pmatrix} \tag{H.1b}$$

Rewriting (H.1) in block matrix notation

$$\begin{pmatrix} a_{11} & a_{1\cdot} \\ a_{\cdot 1} & A \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ l_{\cdot 1} & L \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} u_{11} & u_{1\cdot} \\ 0 & U \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} u_{11} & u_{1\cdot} \\ l_{\cdot 1}u_{11} & l_{\cdot 1} \otimes u_{1\cdot} + LU \end{pmatrix} \quad (\text{H.2})$$

we can solve it easily

$$u_{11} = a_{11} \quad (\text{H.3a})$$

$$u_{1\cdot} = a_{1\cdot} \quad (\text{H.3b})$$

$$l_{\cdot 1} = \frac{a_{\cdot 1}}{a_{11}} \quad (\text{H.3c})$$

$$LU = A - \frac{a_{\cdot 1} \otimes a_{1\cdot}}{a_{11}} \quad (\text{H.3d})$$

and (H.3c) and (H.3d) define a simple iterative algorithm if we work from the outside in. It just remains to add pivoting.

315    *Implementation of linalg procedures 315*  $\equiv$  (314a) 317b  $\triangleright$

```

pure subroutine lu_decompose (a, pivots, eps, l, u)
 real(kind=default), dimension(:, :,), intent(inout) :: a
 integer, dimension(:), intent(out), optional :: pivots
 real(kind=default), intent(out), optional :: eps
 real(kind=default), dimension(:, :,), intent(out), optional :: l, u
 real(kind=default), dimension(size(a, dim=1)) :: vv
 integer, dimension(size(a, dim=1)) :: p
 integer :: j, pivot
 <eps = 1 316a>
 vv = maxval (abs (a), dim=2)
 if (any (vv == 0.0)) then
 a = 0.0
 <pivots = 0 and eps = 0 316c>
 return
 end if
 vv = 1.0 / vv
 do j = 1, size (a, dim=1)
 pivot = j - 1 + sum (maxloc (vv(j:) * abs (a(j:, j))))
 if (j /= pivot) then
 call swap (a(pivot, :), a(j, :))
 <eps = - eps 316b>
 vv(pivot) = vv(j)
 end if
 p(j) = pivot
 if (a(j, j) == 0.0) then
 a(j, j) = tiny (a(j, j))
 end if
 end do
end subroutine

```

```

 end if
 a(j+1:,j) = a(j+1:,j) / a(j,j)
 a(j+1:,j+1:) &
 = a(j+1:,j+1:) - outer_product (a(j+1:,j), a(j,j+1:))
 end do
 ⟨Return optional arguments in lu_decompose 316d⟩
end subroutine lu_decompose

316a <eps = 1 316a>≡ (315)
 if (present (eps)) then
 eps = 1.0
 end if

316b <eps = - eps 316b>≡ (315)
 if (present (eps)) then
 eps = - eps
 end if

316c <pivots = 0 and eps = 0 316c>≡ (315)
 if (present (pivots)) then
 pivots = 0
 end if
 if (present (eps)) then
 eps = 0
 end if

316d <Return optional arguments in lu_decompose 316d>≡ (315)
 if (present (pivots)) then
 pivots = p
 end if
 if (present (l)) then
 do j = 1, size (a, dim=1)
 l(1:j-1,j) = 0.0
 l(j,j) = 1.0
 l(j+1:,j) = a(j+1:,j)
 end do
 do j = size (a, dim=1), 1, -1
 call swap (l(j,:), l(p(j),:))
 end do
 end if
 if (present (u)) then
 do j = 1, size (a, dim=1)
 u(1:j,j) = a(1:j,j)
 u(j+1:,j) = 0.0
 end do
 end if

```

## H.2 Determinant

317a *(Declaration of linalg procedures 314b)*+≡ (314a) ◁314b 318a▷  
**public :: determinant**

This is a subroutine to comply with F's rules, otherwise, we would code it as a function.

317b *(Implementation of linalg procedures 315)*+≡ (314a) ◁315 318b▷  
**pure subroutine determinant (a, det)**  
**real(kind=default), dimension(:, :), intent(in) :: a**  
**real(kind=default), intent(out) :: det**  
**real(kind=default), dimension(size(a, dim=1), size(a, dim=2)) :: lu**  
**integer :: i**  
**lu = a**  
**call lu\_decompose (lu, eps = det)**  
**do i = 1, size (a, dim = 1)**  
**det = det \* lu(i,i)**  
**end do**  
**end subroutine determinant**

## H.3 Diagonalization

The code is an implementation of the algorithm presented in [17, 18], but independent from the code presented in [19] to avoid legal problems.

A Jacobi rotation around the angle  $\phi$  in row  $p$  and column  $q$

$$P(\phi; p, q) = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & & & & \\ & \ddots & & & \\ & & \cos \phi & \cdots & \sin \phi \\ & & \vdots & 1 & \vdots \\ & & -\sin \phi & \cdots & \cos \phi \\ & & & & \ddots \\ & & & & 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad (\text{H.4})$$

results in

$$A' = P^T(\phi; p, q) \cdot A \cdot P(\phi; p, q) = \begin{pmatrix} & A'_{1p} & A'_{1q} \\ & \vdots & \vdots \\ A'_{p1} & \cdots & A'_{pq} & \cdots & A'_{pq} & \cdots & A'_{pn} \\ & \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \vdots \\ A'_{q1} & \cdots & A'_{qp} & \cdots & A'_{qq} & \cdots & A'_{qn} \\ & \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \vdots \\ & A'_{np} & & A'_{nq} & & & \end{pmatrix} \quad (\text{H.5})$$

```

318a <Declaration of linalg procedures 314b>+≡ (314a) ◁ 317a 321c ▷
 public :: diagonalize_real_symmetric

318b <Implementation of linalg procedures 315>+≡ (314a) ◁ 317b 321b ▷
 pure subroutine diagonalize_real_symmetric (a, eval, evec, num_rot)
 real(kind=default), dimension(:, :,), intent(in) :: a
 real(kind=default), dimension(:,), intent(out) :: eval
 real(kind=default), dimension(:, :,), intent(out) :: evec
 integer, intent(out), optional :: num_rot
 real(kind=default), dimension(size(a, dim=1), size(a, dim=2)) :: aa
 real(kind=default) :: off_diagonal_norm, threshold, &
 c, g, h, s, t, tau, cot_2phi
 logical, dimension(size(eval), size(eval)) :: upper_triangle
 integer, dimension(size(eval)) :: one_to_ndim
 integer :: p, q, ndim, j, sweep
 integer, parameter :: MAX_SWEEPS = 50
 ndim = size (eval)
 one_to_ndim = (/ (j, j=1,ndim) /)
 upper_triangle = &
 spread (one_to_ndim, dim=1, ncopies=ndim) &
 > spread (one_to_ndim, dim=2, ncopies=ndim)
 aa = a
 call unit (evec)
 <Initialize num_rot 321e>
 sweeps: do sweep = 1, MAX_SWEEPS
 off_diagonal_norm = sum (abs (aa), mask=upper_triangle)
 if (off_diagonal_norm == 0.0) then
 eval = diag (aa)
 return
 end if
 if (sweep < 4) then
 threshold = 0.2 * off_diagonal_norm / ndim**2
 else

```

```

 threshold = 0.0
 end if
 do p = 1, ndim - 1
 do q = p + 1, ndim
 <Perform the Jacobi rotation resulting in $A'_{pq} = 0$ 319>
 end do
 end do
end do sweeps
if (present (num_rot)) then
 num_rot = -1
end if
!!! print *, "linalg::diagonalize_real_symmetric: exceeded sweep count"
end subroutine diagonalize_real_symmetric
319 <Perform the Jacobi rotation resulting in $A'_{pq} = 0$ 319>≡ (318b)
 g = 100 * abs (aa (p,q))
 if ((sweep > 4) &
 .and. (g <= min (spacing (aa(p,p)), spacing (aa(q,q))))) then
 aa(p,q) = 0.0
 else if (abs (aa(p,q)) > threshold) then
 <Determine ϕ for the Jacobi rotation $P(\phi; p, q)$ with $A'_{pq} = 0$ 320a>
 < $A' = P^T(\phi; p, q) \cdot A \cdot P(\phi; p, q)$ 320c>
 < $V' = V \cdot P(\phi; p, q)$ 321d>
 <Update num_rot 321f>
 end if

```

We want

$$A'_{pq} = (c^2 - s^2)A_{pq} + sc(A_{pp} - A_{qq}) = 0 \quad (\text{H.6})$$

and therefore

$$\cot 2\phi = \frac{1 - \tan^2 \phi}{2 \tan \phi} = \frac{\cos^2 \phi - \sin^2 \phi}{2 \sin \phi \cos \phi} = \frac{A_{pp} - A_{qq}}{2A_{pq}} \quad (\text{H.7})$$

i.e. with  $t = \tan \phi = s/c$

$$t^2 + 2t \cot 2\phi - 1 = 0 \quad (\text{H.8})$$

This quadratic equation has the roots

$$t = -\cot 2\phi \pm \sqrt{1 + \cot^2 2\phi} = \frac{\epsilon(\cot 2\phi)}{|\cot 2\phi| \pm \epsilon(\cot 2\phi)\sqrt{1 + \cot^2 2\phi}} \quad (\text{H.9})$$

and the smaller in magnitude of these is

$$t = \frac{\epsilon(\cot 2\phi)}{|\cot 2\phi| + \sqrt{1 + \cot^2 2\phi}} \quad (\text{H.10})$$

and since  $|t| \leq 1$ , it corresponds to  $|\phi| \leq \pi/4$ . For very large  $\cot 2\phi$  we will use

$$t = \frac{1}{2 \cot 2\phi} = \frac{A_{pq}}{A_{pp} - A_{qq}} \quad (\text{H.11})$$

$$h = A_{qq} - A_{pp} \quad (\text{H.12})$$

320a  $\langle \text{Determine } \phi \text{ for the Jacobi rotation } P(\phi; p, q) \text{ with } A'_{pq} = 0 \text{ 320a} \rangle \equiv \quad (\text{319}) \text{ 320b} \triangleright$

```

h = aa(q,q) - aa(p,p)
if (g <= spacing (h)) then
 t = aa(p,q) / h
else
 cot_2phi = 0.5 * h / aa(p,q)
 t = sign (1.0_default, cot_2phi) &
 / (abs (cot_2phi) + sqrt (1.0 + cot_2phi**2))
end if

```

Trivia

$$\cos^2 \phi = \frac{\cos^2 \phi}{\cos^2 \phi + \sin^2 \phi} = \frac{1}{1 + \tan^2 \phi} \quad (\text{H.13a})$$

$$\sin \phi = \tan \phi \cos \phi \quad (\text{H.13b})$$

$$\tau \sin \phi = \frac{\sin^2}{1 + \cos \phi} = \frac{1 - \cos^2}{1 + \cos \phi} = 1 - \cos \phi \quad (\text{H.13c})$$

320b  $\langle \text{Determine } \phi \text{ for the Jacobi rotation } P(\phi; p, q) \text{ with } A'_{pq} = 0 \text{ 320a} \rangle + \equiv \quad (\text{319}) \triangleleft 320a$

```

c = 1.0 / sqrt (1.0 + t**2)
s = t * c
tau = s / (1.0 + c)
A'_{pp} = c^2 A_{pp} + s^2 A_{qq} - 2scA_{pq} = A_{pp} - tA_{pq}
A'_{qq} = s^2 A_{pp} + c^2 A_{qq} + 2scA_{pq} = A_{qq} + tA_{pq}
A'_{pq} = (c^2 - s^2)A_{pq} + sc(A_{pp} - A_{qq})

```

320c  $\langle A' = P^T(\phi; p, q) \cdot A \cdot P(\phi; p, q) \text{ 320c} \rangle \equiv \quad (\text{319}) \text{ 321a} \triangleright$

```

aa(p,p) = aa(p,p) - t * aa(p,q)
aa(q,q) = aa(q,q) + t * aa(p,q)
aa(p,q) = 0.0

```

$$\begin{aligned}
r \neq p < q \neq r : A'_{rp} &= cA_{rp} - sA_{rq} \\
A'_{rq} &= sA_{rp} + cA_{rq}
\end{aligned} \quad (\text{H.15})$$

Here's how we cover the upper triangular region using array notation:

$$\left( \begin{array}{ccccc} & a(1:p-1,p) & & a(1:p-1,q) & \\ \dots & A_{pq} & a(p,p+1:q-1) & A_{pq} & a(p,q+1:\text{ndim}) \\ & \vdots & & a(p+1:q-1,q) & \\ \dots & A_{qp} & \dots & A_{qq} & a(q,q+1:\text{ndim}) \\ & \vdots & & \vdots & \end{array} \right) \quad (\text{H.16})$$

321a  $\langle A' = P^T(\phi; p, q) \cdot A \cdot P(\phi; p, q) \text{ 320c} \rangle + \equiv \quad (319) \triangleleft 320\text{c}$   
 call `jacobi_rotation` (`s, tau, aa(1:p-1,p), aa(1:p-1,q)`)  
 call `jacobi_rotation` (`s, tau, aa(p,p+1:q-1), aa(p+1:q-1,q)`)  
 call `jacobi_rotation` (`s, tau, aa(p,q+1:\text{ndim}), aa(q,q+1:\text{ndim})`)

Using (H.13c), we can write the rotation as a perturbation:

$$\begin{aligned} V'_p &= cV_p - sV_q = V_p - s(V_q + \tau V_p) \\ V'_q &= sV_p + cV_q = V_q + s(V_p - \tau V_q) \end{aligned} \quad (\text{H.17})$$

321b  $\langle \text{Implementation of linalg procedures 315} \rangle + \equiv \quad (314\text{a}) \triangleleft 318\text{b} \triangleright 322\text{a}$   
 pure subroutine `jacobi_rotation` (`s, tau, vp, vq`)  
 real(kind=default), intent(in) :: `s, tau`  
 real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(inout) :: `vp, vq`  
 real(kind=default), dimension(size(vp)) :: `vp_tmp`  
`vp_tmp = vp`  
`vp = vp - s * (vq + tau * vp)`  
`vq = vq + s * (vp_tmp - tau * vq)`  
 end subroutine `jacobi_rotation`  
  
 321c  $\langle \text{Declaration of linalg procedures 314b} \rangle + \equiv \quad (314\text{a}) \triangleleft 318\text{a} \triangleright 322\text{c}$   
 private :: `jacobi_rotation`  
  
 321d  $\langle V' = V \cdot P(\phi; p, q) \text{ 321d} \rangle \equiv \quad (319)$   
 call `jacobi_rotation` (`s, tau, evec(:,p), evec(:,q)`)  
  
 321e  $\langle \text{Initialize num\_rot 321e} \rangle \equiv \quad (318\text{b})$   
 if (present (`num_rot`)) then  
`num_rot = 0`  
 end if  
  
 321f  $\langle \text{Update num\_rot 321f} \rangle \equiv \quad (319)$   
 if (present (`num_rot`)) then  
`num_rot = num_rot + 1`  
 end if

322a *<Implementation of linalg procedures 315>*+≡ (314a) ◁321b 322b▷

```

pure subroutine unit (u)
 real(kind=default), dimension(:, :,), intent(out) :: u
 integer :: i
 u = 0.0
 do i = 1, min (size (u, dim = 1), size (u, dim = 2))
 u(i,i) = 1.0
 end do
end subroutine unit
```

322b *<Implementation of linalg procedures 315>*+≡ (314a) ◁322a

```

pure function diag (a) result (d)
 real(kind=default), dimension(:, :,), intent(in) :: a
 real(kind=default), dimension(min(size(a, dim=1), size(a, dim=2))) :: d
 integer :: i
 do i = 1, min (size (a, dim = 1), size (a, dim = 2))
 d(i) = a(i,i)
 end do
end function diag
```

322c *<Declaration of linalg procedures 314b>*+≡ (314a) ◁321c

```

public :: unit, diag
```

## H.4 Test

322d *<la\_sample.f90 322d>*≡

```

! la_sample.f90 --
(Copyleft notice 1)
program la_sample
 use kinds
 use utils
 use tao_random_numbers
 use linalg
 implicit none
 integer, parameter :: N = 200
 real(kind=default), dimension(N,N) :: a, evec, a0, l, u, NAG_bug
 real(kind=default), dimension(N) :: b, eval
 real(kind=default) :: d
 integer :: i
 call system_clock (i)
 call tao_random_seed (i)
 print *, i
 do i = 1, N
```

```

 call tao_random_number (a(:,i))
end do
NAG_bug = (a + transpose (a)) / 2
a = NAG_bug
a0 = a
call lu_decompose (a, l=l, u=u)
a = matmul (l, u)
print *, maxval (abs(a-a0))
call determinant (a, d)
print *, d
call diagonalize_real_symmetric (a, eval, evec)
print *, product (eval)
stop
call sort (eval, evec)
do i = 1, N
 b = matmul (a, evec(:,i)) - eval(i) * evec(:,i)
 write (unit = *, fmt = "(A,I3, 2(A,E11.4))") &
 "eval #", i, " = ", eval(i), ", |(A-lambda)V|_infty = ", &
 maxval (abs(b)) / maxval (abs(evec(:,i)))
end do
end program la_sample

```

# —I— PRODUCTS

```
324 <products.f90 324>≡
 ! products.f90 --
 <Copyleft notice 1>
 module products
 use kinds
 implicit none
 private
 public :: dot, sp, spc
 character(len=*), public, parameter :: PRODUCTS_RCS_ID = &
 "$Id: products.nw 314 2010-04-17 20:32:33Z ohl $"
 contains
 pure function dot (p, q) result (pq)
 real(kind=default), dimension(0:), intent(in) :: p, q
 real(kind=default) :: pq
 pq = p(0)*q(0) - dot_product (p(1:), q(1:))
 end function dot
 pure function sp (p, q) result (sppq)
 real(kind=default), dimension(0:), intent(in) :: p, q
 complex(kind=default) :: sppq
 sppq = cmplx (p(2), p(3), kind=default) * sqrt ((q(0)-q(1))/(p(0)-p(1))) &
 - cmplx (q(2), q(3), kind=default) * sqrt ((p(0)-p(1))/(q(0)-q(1)))
 end function sp
 pure function spc (p, q) result (spcpq)
 real(kind=default), dimension(0:), intent(in) :: p, q
 complex(kind=default) :: spcpq
 spcpq = conjg (sp (p, q))
 end function spc
 end module products
```

—J—  
KINEMATICS

```
325a <kinematics.f90 325a>≡ 330d▷
 ! kinematics.f90 --
 <Copyleft notice 1>
 module kinematics
 use kinds
 use constants
 use products, only: dot
 use specfun, only: gamma
 implicit none
 private
 <Declaration of kinematics procedures 325b>
 <Interfaces of kinematics procedures 325c>
 <Declaration of kinematics types 327g>
 character(len=*), public, parameter :: KINEMATICS_RCS_ID = &
 "$Id: kinematics.nw 314 2010-04-17 20:32:33Z ohl $"
contains
 <Implementation of kinematics procedures 326a>
end module kinematics
```

### *J.1 Lorentz Transformations*

```
325b <Declaration of kinematics procedures 325b>≡ (325a) 327d▷
 public :: boost_velocity
 private :: boost_one_velocity, boost_many_velocity
 public :: boost_momentum
 private :: boost_one_momentum, boost_many_momentum

325c <Interfaces of kinematics procedures 325c>≡ (325a) 327f▷
 interface boost_velocity
 module procedure boost_one_velocity, boost_many_velocity
 end interface
```

```

interface boost_momentum
 module procedure boost_one_momentum, boost_many_momentum
end interface

```

Boost a four vector  $p$  to the inertial frame moving with the velocity  $\beta$ :

$$p'_0 = \gamma (p_0 - \vec{\beta} \vec{p}) \quad (\text{J.1a})$$

$$\vec{p}' = \gamma (\vec{p}_{\parallel} - \vec{\beta} p_0) + \vec{p}_{\perp} \quad (\text{J.1b})$$

with  $\gamma = 1/\sqrt{1 - \vec{\beta}^2}$ ,  $\vec{p}_{\parallel} = \vec{\beta}(\vec{\beta}\vec{p})/\vec{\beta}^2$  and  $\vec{p}_{\perp} = \vec{p} - \vec{p}_{\parallel}$ . Using  $1/\vec{\beta}^2 = \gamma^2/(\gamma + 1) \cdot 1/(\gamma - 1)$  and  $\vec{b} = \gamma\vec{\beta}$  this can be rewritten as

$$p'_0 = \gamma p_0 - \vec{b} \vec{p} \quad (\text{J.2a})$$

$$\vec{p}' = \vec{p} + \left( \frac{\vec{b} \vec{p}}{\gamma + 1} - p_0 \right) \vec{b} \quad (\text{J.2b})$$

326a ⟨Implementation of kinematics procedures 326a⟩≡ (325a) 326b▷

```

pure function boost_one_velocity (p, beta) result (p_prime)
 real(kind=default), dimension(0:), intent(in) :: p
 real(kind=default), dimension(1:), intent(in) :: beta
 real(kind=default), dimension(0:3) :: p_prime
 real(kind=default), dimension(1:3) :: b
 real(kind=default) :: gamma, b_dot_p
 gamma = 1.0 / sqrt (1.0 - dot_product (beta, beta))
 b = gamma * beta
 b_dot_p = dot_product (b, p(1:3))
 p_prime(0) = gamma * p(0) - b_dot_p
 p_prime(1:3) = p(1:3) + (b_dot_p / (1.0 + gamma) - p(0)) * b
end function boost_one_velocity

```

326b ⟨Implementation of kinematics procedures 326a⟩+≡ (325a) ◁326a 327a▷

```

pure function boost_many_velocity (p, beta) result (p_prime)
 real(kind=default), dimension(:,0:), intent(in) :: p
 real(kind=default), dimension(1:), intent(in) :: beta
 real(kind=default), dimension(size(p,dim=1),0:3) :: p_prime
 integer :: i
 do i = 1, size (p, dim=1)
 p_prime(i,:) = boost_one_velocity (p(i,:), beta)
 end do
end function boost_many_velocity

```

Boost a four vector  $p$  to the rest frame of the four vector  $q$ . The velocity is  $\vec{\beta} = \vec{q}/|q_0|$ :

327a  $\langle$ Implementation of kinematics procedures 326a $\rangle +\equiv$  (325a)  $\triangleleft$ 326b 327b $\triangleright$   
 pure function boost\_one\_momentum (p, q) result (p\_prime)  
     real(kind=default), dimension(0,:), intent(in) :: p, q  
     real(kind=default), dimension(0:3) :: p\_prime  
     p\_prime = boost\_velocity (p, q(1:3) / abs (q(0)))  
 end function boost\_one\_momentum

327b  $\langle$ Implementation of kinematics procedures 326a $\rangle +\equiv$  (325a)  $\triangleleft$ 327a 327c $\triangleright$   
 pure function boost\_many\_momentum (p, q) result (p\_prime)  
     real(kind=default), dimension(:,0,:), intent(in) :: p  
     real(kind=default), dimension(0,:), intent(in) :: q  
     real(kind=default), dimension(size(p,dim=1),0:3) :: p\_prime  
     p\_prime = boost\_many\_velocity (p, q(1:3) / abs (q(0)))  
 end function boost\_many\_momentum

## J.2 Massive Phase Space

$$\lambda(a, b, c) = a^2 + b^2 + c^2 - 2ab - 2bc - 2ca = (a - b - c)^2 - 4bc \quad (\text{J.3})$$

and permutations

327c  $\langle$ Implementation of kinematics procedures 326a $\rangle +\equiv$  (325a)  $\triangleleft$ 327b 328a $\triangleright$   
 pure function lambda (a, b, c) result (lam)  
     real(kind=default), intent(in) :: a, b, c  
     real(kind=default) :: lam  
     lam = a\*\*2 + b\*\*2 + c\*\*2 - 2\*(a\*b + b\*c + c\*a)  
 end function lambda

327d  $\langle$ Declaration of kinematics procedures 325b $\rangle +\equiv$  (325a)  $\triangleleft$ 325b 327e $\triangleright$   
 public :: lambda

327e  $\langle$ Declaration of kinematics procedures 325b $\rangle +\equiv$  (325a)  $\triangleleft$ 327d 329a $\triangleright$   
 public :: two\_to\_three  
 private :: two\_to\_three\_massive, two\_to\_three\_massless

327f  $\langle$ Interfaces of kinematics procedures 325c $\rangle +\equiv$  (325a)  $\triangleleft$ 325c 329b $\triangleright$   
 interface two\_to\_three  
     module procedure two\_to\_three\_massive, two\_to\_three\_massless  
 end interface

327g  $\langle$ Declaration of kinematics types 327g $\rangle \equiv$  (325a)  
 type, public :: LIPS3  
     real(kind=default), dimension(3,0:3) :: p  
     real(kind=default) :: jacobian  
 end type LIPS3

$$dLIPS_3 = \int \frac{d^3\vec{p}_1}{(2\pi)^3 2E_1} \frac{d^3\vec{p}_2}{(2\pi)^3 2E_2} \frac{d^3\vec{p}_3}{(2\pi)^3 2E_3} (2\pi)^4 \delta^4(p_1 + p_2 + p_3 - p_a - p_b) \quad (J.4)$$

The jacobian is given by

$$dLIPS_3 = \frac{1}{(2\pi)^5} \int d\phi dt_1 ds_2 d\Omega_3^{[23]} \frac{1}{32\sqrt{ss_2}} \frac{|\vec{p}_3^{[23]}|}{|\vec{p}_a^{[ab]}|} \quad (J.5)$$

where  $\vec{p}_i^{[jk]}$  denotes the momentum of particle  $i$  in the center of mass system of particles  $j$  and  $k$ .

328a *(Implementation of kinematics procedures 326a) +≡ (325a) ◁ 327c 328b ▷*  

```
pure function two_to_three_massive &
 (s, t1, s2, phi, cos_theta3, phi3, ma, mb, m1, m2, m3) result (p)
 real(kind=default), intent(in) :: s, t1, s2, phi, cos_theta3, phi3, ma, mb, m1, m2, m3
 type(LIPS3) :: p
 real(kind=default), dimension(0:3) :: p23
 real(kind=default) :: Ea, pa_abs, E1, p1_abs, p3_abs, cos_theta
 pa_abs = sqrt (lambda (s, ma**2, mb**2) / (4 * s))
 Ea = sqrt (ma**2 + pa_abs**2)
 p1_abs = sqrt (lambda (s, m1**2, s2) / (4 * s))
 E1 = sqrt (m1**2 + p1_abs**2)
 p3_abs = sqrt (lambda (s2, m2**2, m3**2) / (4 * s2))
 p%jacobian = &
 1.0 / (2*PI)**5 * (p3_abs / pa_abs) / (32 * sqrt (s * s2))
 cos_theta = (t1 - ma**2 - m1**2 + 2*Ea*E1) / (2*pa_abs*p1_abs)
 p%p(1,1:3) = polar_to_cartesian (p1_abs, cos_theta, phi)
 p%p(1,0) = on_shell (p%p(1,:), m1)
 p23(1:3) = - p%p(1,1:3)
 p23(0) = on_shell (p23, sqrt (s2))
 p%p(3:2:-1,:) = one_to_two (p23, cos_theta3, phi3, m3, m2)
end function two_to_three_massive
```

A specialized version for massless particles can be faster, because the kinematics is simpler:

328b *(Implementation of kinematics procedures 326a) +≡ (325a) ◁ 328a 329c ▷*  

```
pure function two_to_three_massless (s, t1, s2, phi, cos_theta3, phi3) &
 result (p)
 real(kind=default), intent(in) :: s, t1, s2, phi, cos_theta3, phi3
 type(LIPS3) :: p
 real(kind=default), dimension(0:3) :: p23
 real(kind=default) :: pa_abs, p1_abs, p3_abs, cos_theta
 pa_abs = sqrt (s) / 2
 p1_abs = (s - s2) / (2 * sqrt (s))
```

```

p3_abs = sqrt (s2) / 2
p%jacobian = 1.0 / ((2*PI)**5 * 32 * s)
cos_theta = 1 + t1 / (2*pa_abs*p1_abs)
p%p(1,0) = p1_abs
p%p(1,1:3) = polar_to_cartesian (p1_abs, cos_theta, phi)
p23(1:3) = - p%p(1,1:3)
p23(0) = on_shell (p23, sqrt (s2))
p%p(3:2:-1,:) = one_to_two (p23, cos_theta3, phi3)
end function two_to_three_massless

329a <Declaration of kinematics procedures 325b>+≡ (325a) ◁327e 330a▷
public :: one_to_two
private :: one_to_two_massive, one_to_two_massless

329b <Interfaces of kinematics procedures 325c>+≡ (325a) ◁327f
interface one_to_two
 module procedure one_to_two_massive, one_to_two_massless
end interface

329c <Implementation of kinematics procedures 326a>+≡ (325a) ◁328b 329d▷
pure function one_to_two_massive (p12, cos_theta, phi, m1, m2) result (p)
 real(kind=default), dimension(0:), intent(in) :: p12
 real(kind=default), intent(in) :: cos_theta, phi, m1, m2
 real(kind=default), dimension(2,0:3) :: p
 real(kind=default) :: s, p1_abs
 s = dot (p12, p12)
 p1_abs = sqrt (lambda (s, m1**2, m2**2) / (4 * s))
 p(1,1:3) = polar_to_cartesian (p1_abs, cos_theta, phi)
 p(2,1:3) = - p(1,1:3)
 p(1,0) = on_shell (p(1,:), m1)
 p(2,0) = on_shell (p(2,:), m2)
 p = boost_momentum (p, - p12)
end function one_to_two_massive

329d <Implementation of kinematics procedures 326a>+≡ (325a) ◁329c 330b▷
pure function one_to_two_massless (p12, cos_theta, phi) result (p)
 real(kind=default), dimension(0:), intent(in) :: p12
 real(kind=default), intent(in) :: cos_theta, phi
 real(kind=default), dimension(2,0:3) :: p
 real(kind=default) :: p1_abs
 p1_abs = sqrt (dot (p12, p12)) / 2
 p(1,0) = p1_abs
 p(1,1:3) = polar_to_cartesian (p1_abs, cos_theta, phi)
 p(2,0) = p1_abs
 p(2,1:3) = - p(1,1:3)
 p = boost_momentum (p, - p12)

```

```

 end function one_to_two_massless
330a <Declaration of kinematics procedures 325b>+≡ (325a) ◁329a 333c▷
 public :: polar_to_cartesian, on_shell

330b <Implementation of kinematics procedures 326a>+≡ (325a) ◁329d 330c▷
 pure function polar_to_cartesian (v_abs, cos_theta, phi) result (v)
 real(kind=default), intent(in) :: v_abs, cos_theta, phi
 real(kind=default), dimension(3) :: v
 real(kind=default) :: sin_phi, cos_phi, sin_theta
 sin_theta = sqrt (1.0 - cos_theta**2)
 cos_phi = cos (phi)
 sin_phi = sin (phi)
 v = (/ sin_theta * cos_phi, sin_theta * sin_phi, cos_theta /) * v_abs
 end function polar_to_cartesian

330c <Implementation of kinematics procedures 326a>+≡ (325a) ◁330b 333d▷
 pure function on_shell (p, m) result (E)
 real(kind=default), dimension(0:), intent(in) :: p
 real(kind=default), intent(in) :: m
 real(kind=default) :: E
 E = sqrt (m**2 + dot_product (p(1:3), p(1:3)))
 end function on_shell

```

### J.3 Massive 3-Particle Phase Space Revisited

$$\begin{array}{ccccc}
 U_1 & \xrightarrow{\xi_1} & P_1 & \xrightarrow{\phi_1} & M \\
 \pi_U \downarrow & & \downarrow \pi_P & & \parallel \\
 U_2 & \xrightarrow{\xi_2} & P_2 & \xrightarrow{\phi_2} & M
 \end{array} \tag{J.6}$$
  

$$\begin{array}{ccccc}
 U_1 & \xrightarrow{\xi} & P_1 & \xrightarrow{\phi} & M \\
 \pi_U \downarrow & & \downarrow \pi_P & & \downarrow \pi \\
 U_2 & \xrightarrow{\xi} & P_2 & \xrightarrow{\phi} & M
 \end{array} \tag{J.7}$$

```

330d <kinematics.f90 325a>+≡ ◁325a
 module phase_space
 use kinds
 use constants
 use kinematics !NODEP!
 use tao_random_numbers
 implicit none
 private

```

```

⟨Declaration of phase_space procedures 332b⟩
⟨Interfaces of phase_space procedures 332c⟩
⟨Declaration of phase_space types 331a⟩
character(len=*), public, parameter :: PHASE_SPACE_RCS_ID = &
 "$Id: kinematics.nw 314 2010-04-17 20:32:33Z ohl $"
contains
 ⟨Implementation of phase_space procedures 332d⟩
end module phase_space
 LIPS3_unit : [0,1]5 (J.8)

```

331a ⟨Declaration of phase\_space types 331a⟩≡ (330d) 331b▷  
 type, public :: LIPS3\_unit

```

 real(kind=default), dimension(5) :: x
 real(kind=default) :: s
 real(kind=default), dimension(2) :: mass_in
 real(kind=default), dimension(3) :: mass_out
 real(kind=default) :: jacobian
 end type LIPS3_unit

```

331b ⟨Declaration of phase\_space types 331a⟩+≡ (330d) ▷331a 331c▷

```

 type, public :: LIPS3_unit_massless
 real(kind=default), dimension(5) :: x
 real(kind=default) :: s
 real(kind=default) :: jacobian
 end type LIPS3_unit_massless

```

LIPS3\_s2\_t1\_angles : (s<sub>2</sub>, t<sub>1</sub>, φ, cos θ<sub>3</sub>, ϕ<sub>3</sub>) (J.9)

331c ⟨Declaration of phase\_space types 331a⟩+≡ (330d) ▷331b 331d▷  
 type, public :: LIPS3\_s2\_t1\_angles

```

 real(kind=default) :: s2, t1, phi, cos_theta3, phi3
 real(kind=default) :: s
 real(kind=default), dimension(2) :: mass_in
 real(kind=default), dimension(3) :: mass_out
 real(kind=default) :: jacobian
 end type LIPS3_s2_t1_angles

```

331d ⟨Declaration of phase\_space types 331a⟩+≡ (330d) ▷331c 331e▷

```

 type, public :: LIPS3_s2_t1_angles_massless
 real(kind=default) :: s2, t1, phi, cos_theta3, phi3
 real(kind=default) :: s
 real(kind=default) :: jacobian
 end type LIPS3_s2_t1_angles_massless

```

LIPS3\_momenta : (p<sub>1</sub>, p<sub>2</sub>, p<sub>3</sub>) (J.10)

331e ⟨Declaration of phase\_space types 331a⟩+≡ (330d) ▷331d 332a▷

```

type, public :: LIPS3_momenta
 real(kind=default), dimension(0:3,3) :: p
 real(kind=default) :: s
 real(kind=default), dimension(2) :: mass_in
 real(kind=default), dimension(3) :: mass_out
 real(kind=default) :: jacobian
end type LIPS3_momenta

332a <Declaration of phase_space types 331a>+≡ (330d) ◁331e
type, public :: LIPS3_momenta_massless
 real(kind=default), dimension(0:3,3) :: p
 real(kind=default) :: s
 real(kind=default) :: jacobian
end type LIPS3_momenta_massless

332b <Declaration of phase_space procedures 332b>≡ (330d) 332f▷
public :: random_LIPS3
private :: random_LIPS3_unit, random_LIPS3_unit_massless

332c <Interfaces of phase_space procedures 332c>≡ (330d)
interface random_LIPS3
 module procedure random_LIPS3_unit, random_LIPS3_unit_massless
end interface

332d <Implementation of phase_space procedures 332d>≡ (330d) 332e▷
pure subroutine random_LIPS3_unit (rng, lips)
 type(tao_random_state), intent(inout) :: rng
 type(LIPS3_unit), intent(inout) :: lips
 call tao_random_number (rng, lips%x)
 lips%jacobian = 1
end subroutine random_LIPS3_unit

332e <Implementation of phase_space procedures 332d>+≡ (330d) ◁332d 333a▷
pure subroutine random_LIPS3_unit_massless (rng, lips)
 type(tao_random_state), intent(inout) :: rng
 type(LIPS3_unit_massless), intent(inout) :: lips
 call tao_random_number (rng, lips%x)
 lips%jacobian = 1
end subroutine random_LIPS3_unit_massless

332f <Declaration of phase_space procedures 332b>+≡ (330d) ◁332b
private :: LIPS3_unit_to_s2_t1_angles, LIPS3_unit_to_s2_t1_angles_m0

332g <(Unused) Interfaces of phase_space procedures 332g>≡
interface assignment(=)
 module procedure &
 LIPS3_unit_to_s2_t1_angles, LIPS3_unit_to_s2_t1_angles_m0
end interface

```

```

333a <Implementation of phase_space procedures 332d>+≡ (330d) ◁332e 333b▷
 pure subroutine LIPS3_unit_to_s2_t1_angles (s2_t1_angles, unit)
 type(LIPS3_s2_t1_angles), intent(out) :: s2_t1_angles
 type(LIPS3_unit), intent(in) :: unit
 end subroutine LIPS3_unit_to_s2_t1_angles

333b <Implementation of phase_space procedures 332d>+≡ (330d) ◁333a
 pure subroutine LIPS3_unit_to_s2_t1_angles_m0 (s2_t1_angles, unit)
 type(LIPS3_s2_t1_angles_massless), intent(out) :: s2_t1_angles
 type(LIPS3_unit_massless), intent(in) :: unit
 end subroutine LIPS3_unit_to_s2_t1_angles_m0

```

## J.4 Massless n-Particle Phase Space: RAMBO

```

333c <Declaration of kinematics procedures 325b>+≡ (325a) ◁330a 334b▷
 public :: massless_isotropic_decay

```

The massless RAMBO algorithm [26]:

```

333d <Implementation of kinematics procedures 326a>+≡ (325a) ◁330c 334c▷
 pure function massless_isotropic_decay (roots, ran) result (p)
 real (kind=default), intent(in) :: roots
 real (kind=default), dimension(:,:), intent(in) :: ran
 real (kind=default), dimension(size(ran,dim=1),0:3) :: p
 real (kind=default), dimension(size(ran,dim=1),0:3) :: q
 real (kind=default), dimension(0:3) :: qsum
 real (kind=default) :: cos_theta, sin_theta, phi, qabs, x, r, z
 integer :: k
 <Generate isotropic null vectors 333e>
 <Boost and rescale the vectors 334a>
 end function massless_isotropic_decay

```

Generate a  $xe^{-x}$  distribution for  $q(k,0)$

```

333e <Generate isotropic null vectors 333e>≡ (333d)
 do k = 1, size (p, dim = 1)
 q(k,0) = - log (ran(k,1) * ran(k,2))
 cos_theta = 2 * ran(k,3) - 1
 sin_theta = sqrt (1 - cos_theta**2)
 phi = 2 * PI * ran(k,4)
 q(k,1) = q(k,0) * sin_theta * cos (phi)
 q(k,2) = q(k,0) * sin_theta * sin (phi)
 q(k,3) = q(k,0) * cos_theta
 enddo

```

The proof that the Jacobian of the transformation vanishes can be found in [26]. The transformation is really a Lorentz boost (as can be seen easily).

334a *(Boost and rescale the vectors 334a)* $\equiv$  (333d)

```

qsum = sum (q, dim = 1)
qabs = sqrt (dot (qsum, qsum))
x = roots / qabs
do k = 1, size (p, dim = 1)
 r = dot (q(k,:), qsum) / qabs
 z = (q(k,0) + r) / (qsum(0) + qabs)
 p(k,1:3) = x * (q(k,1:3) - qsum(1:3) * z)
 p(k,0) = x * r
enddo

```

334b *(Declaration of kinematics procedures 325b)* $\equiv$  (325a)  $\triangleleft$  333c

```
public :: phase_space_volume
```

$$V_n(s) = \frac{1}{8\pi} \frac{n-1}{(\Gamma(n))^2} \left( \frac{s}{16\pi^2} \right)^{n-2} \quad (\text{J.11})$$

334c *(Implementation of kinematics procedures 326a)* $\equiv$  (325a)  $\triangleleft$  333d

```

pure function phase_space_volume (n, roots) result (volume)
 integer, intent(in) :: n
 real (kind=default), intent(in) :: roots
 real (kind=default) :: volume
 real (kind=default) :: nd
 nd = n
 volume = (nd - 1) / (8*PI * (gamma (nd))**2) * (roots / (4*PI))**(2*n-4)
end function phase_space_volume

```

## J.5 Tests

334d *(ktest.f90 334d)* $\equiv$

```

program ktest
 use kinds
 use constants
 use products
 use kinematics
 use tao_random_numbers
 implicit none
 real(kind=default) :: &
 ma, mb, m1, m2, m3, s, t1, s2, phi, cos_theta3, phi3
 real(kind=default) :: t1_min, t1_max
 real(kind=default), dimension(5) :: r
 type(LIPS3) :: p

```

```

integer :: i
character(len=*) , parameter :: fmt = "(A,4(1X,E12.5))"
ma = 1.0
mb = 1.0
m1 = 10.0
m2 = 20.0
m3 = 30.0
s = 100.0 ** 2
do i = 1, 10
 call tao_random_number (r)
 s2 = (r(1) * (sqrt (s) - m1) + (1 - r(1)) * (m2 + m3)) ** 2
 t1_max = ma**2 + m1**2 - ((s + ma**2 - mb**2) * (s - s2 + m1**2) &
 + sqrt (lambda (s, ma**2, mb**2) * lambda (s, s2, m1**2))) / (2*s)
 t1_min = ma**2 + m1**2 - ((s + ma**2 - mb**2) * (s - s2 + m1**2) &
 - sqrt (lambda (s, ma**2, mb**2) * lambda (s, s2, m1**2))) / (2*s)
 t1 = r(2) * t1_max + (1 - r(2)) * t1_min
 phi = 2*PI * r(3)
 cos_theta3 = 2 * r(4) - 1
 phi3 = 2*PI * r(5)
 p = two_to_three (s, t1, s2, phi, cos_theta3, phi3, ma, mb, m1, m2, m3)
 print fmt, "p1 = ", p%p(1,:)
 print fmt, "p2 = ", p%p(2,:)
 print fmt, "p3 = ", p%p(3,:)
 print fmt, "p1,2,3^2 = ", dot (p%p(1,:), p%p(1,:)), &
 dot (p%p(2,:), p%p(2,:)), dot (p%p(3,:), p%p(3,:))
 print fmt, "sum(p) = ", p%p(1,:) + p%p(2,:) + p%p(3,:)
 print fmt, "|J| = ", p%jacobian
end do
end program ktest

```

 Trivial check for typos, should be removed from the finalized program!

335 ⟨Trivial ktest.f90 335⟩≡

```

program ktest
 use kinds
 use constants
 use products
 use kinematics
 use tao_random_numbers
 implicit none
 real(kind=default), dimension(0:3) :: p, q, p_prime, p0
 real(kind=default) :: m
 character(len=*) , parameter :: fmt = "(A,4(1X,E12.5))"
 integer :: i

```

```

do i = 1, 5
 if (i == 1) then
 p = (/ 1.0_double, 0.0_double, 0.0_double, 0.0_double /)
 m = 1.0
 else
 call tao_random_number (p)
 m = sqrt (PI)
 end if
 call tao_random_number (q(1:3))
 q(0) = sqrt (m**2 + dot_product (q(1:3), q(1:3)))
 p_prime = boost_momentum (p, q)
 print fmt, "p = ", p
 print fmt, "q = ", q
 print fmt, "p' = ", p_prime
 print fmt, "p^2 = ", dot (p, p)
 print fmt, "p'^2 = ", dot (p_prime, p_prime)
 if (dot (p, p) > 0.0) then
 p0 = boost_momentum (p, p)
 print fmt, "p0 = ", p0
 print fmt, "p0^2 = ", dot (p0, p0)
 end if
end do
end program ktest

```

# —K—

## COORDINATES

```

337 <coordinates.f90 337>≡
 ! coordinates.f90 --
 <Copyleft notice 1>
 module coordinates
 use kinds
 use constants, only: PI
 use specfun, only: gamma
 implicit none
 private
 <Declaration of coordinates procedures 338a>
 contains
 <Implementation of coordinates procedures 338b>
 end module coordinates

```

### *K.1 Angular Spherical Coordinates*

$$\begin{aligned}
 x_n &= r \cos \theta_{n-2} \\
 x_{n-1} &= r \sin \theta_{n-2} \cos \theta_{n-3} \\
 &\dots \\
 x_3 &= r \sin \theta_{n-2} \sin \theta_{n-3} \cdots \cos \theta_1 \\
 x_2 &= r \sin \theta_{n-2} \sin \theta_{n-3} \cdots \sin \theta_1 \cos \phi \\
 x_1 &= r \sin \theta_{n-2} \sin \theta_{n-3} \cdots \sin \theta_1 \sin \phi
 \end{aligned} \tag{K.1}$$

and

$$J = r^{n-1} \prod_{i=1}^{n-2} (\sin \theta_i)^i \tag{K.2}$$

We can minimize the number of multiplications by computing the products

$$P_j = \prod_{i=j}^{n-2} \sin \theta_i \quad (\text{K.3})$$

Then

$$\begin{aligned} x_n &= r \cos \theta_{n-2} \\ x_{n-1} &= r P_{n-2} \cos \theta_{n-3} \\ &\dots \\ x_3 &= r P_2 \cos \theta_1 \\ x_2 &= r P_1 \cos \phi \\ x_1 &= r P_1 \sin \phi \end{aligned} \quad (\text{K.4})$$

and

$$J = r^{n-1} \prod_{i=1}^{n-2} P_i \quad (\text{K.5})$$

Note that  $\theta_i \in [0, \pi]$  and  $\phi \in [0, 2\pi]$  or  $\phi \in [-\pi, \pi]$ . Therefore  $\sin \theta_i \geq 0$  and

$$\sin \theta_i = \sqrt{1 - \cos^2 \theta_i} \quad (\text{K.6})$$

which is not true for  $\phi$ . Since `sqrt` is typically much faster than `sin` and `cos`, we use (K.6) where ever possible.

338a *⟨Declaration of coordinates procedures 338a⟩*≡ (337) 339c▷  
`public :: spherical_to_cartesian_2, &`  
`spherical_to_cartesian, spherical_to_cartesian_j`

338b *⟨Implementation of coordinates procedures 338b⟩*≡ (337) 339a▷  
`pure subroutine spherical_to_cartesian_2 (r, phi, theta, x, jacobian)`  
`real(kind=default), intent(in) :: r, phi`  
`real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: theta`  
`real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(out), optional :: x`  
`real(kind=default), intent(out), optional :: jacobian`  
`real(kind=default), dimension(size(theta)) :: cos_theta`  
`real(kind=default), dimension(size(theta)+1) :: product_sin_theta`  
`integer :: n, i`  
`n = size (theta) + 2`  
`cos_theta = cos (theta)`  
`product_sin_theta(n-1) = 1.0_default`  
`do i = n - 2, 1, -1`  
`product_sin_theta(i) = &`  
`product_sin_theta(i+1) * sqrt (1 - cos_theta(i)**2)`  
`end do`

```

if (present (x)) then
 x(1) = r * product_sin_theta(1) * sin (phi)
 x(2) = r * product_sin_theta(1) * cos (phi)
 x(3:) = r * product_sin_theta(2:n-1) * cos_theta
end if
if (present (jacobian)) then
 jacobian = r**(n-1) * product (product_sin_theta)
end if
end subroutine spherical_to_cartesian_2

```

 Note that `call` inside of a function breaks F-compatibility. Here it would be easy to fix, but the inverse can not be coded as a function, unless a type for spherical coordinates is introduced, where `theta` could not be assumed shape ...

- 339a *(Implementation of coordinates procedures 338b)*+≡ (337) ▷338b 339b▷
- ```

pure function spherical_to_cartesian (r, phi, theta) result (x)
    real(kind=default), intent(in) :: r, phi
    real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: theta
    real(kind=default), dimension(size(theta)+2) :: x
    call spherical_to_cartesian_2 (r, phi, theta, x = x)
end function spherical_to_cartesian

```
- 339b *(Implementation of coordinates procedures 338b)*+≡ (337) ▷339a 339d▷
- ```

pure function spherical_to_cartesian_j (r, phi, theta) &
 result (jacobian)
 real(kind=default), intent(in) :: r, phi
 real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: theta
 real(kind=default) :: jacobian
 call spherical_to_cartesian_2 (r, phi, theta, jacobian = jacobian)
end function spherical_to_cartesian_j

```
- 339c *(Declaration of coordinates procedures 338a)*+≡ (337) ▷338a 341c▷
- ```

public :: cartesian_to_spherical_2, &
        cartesian_to_spherical, cartesian_to_spherical_j

```
- 339d *(Implementation of coordinates procedures 338b)*+≡ (337) ▷339b 341a▷
- ```

pure subroutine cartesian_to_spherical_2 (x, r, phi, theta, jacobian)
 real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: x
 real(kind=default), intent(out), optional :: r, phi
 real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(out), optional :: theta
 real(kind=default), intent(out), optional :: jacobian
 real(kind=default) :: local_r
 real(kind=default), dimension(size(x)-2) :: cos_theta
 real(kind=default), dimension(size(x)-1) :: product_sin_theta

```

```

integer :: n, i
n = size (x)
local_r = sqrt (dot_product (x, x))
if (local_r == 0) then
 if (present (r)) then
 r = 0
 end if
 if (present (phi)) then
 phi = 0
 end if
 if (present (theta)) then
 theta = 0
 end if
 if (present (jacobian)) then
 jacobian = 1
 end if
else
 product_sin_theta(n-1) = 1
 do i = n, 3, -1
 if (product_sin_theta(i-1) == 0) then
 cos_theta(i-2) = 0
 else
 cos_theta(i-2) = x(i) / product_sin_theta(i-1) / local_r
 end if
 product_sin_theta(i-2) = &
 product_sin_theta(i-1) * sqrt (1 - cos_theta(i-2)**2)
 end do
 if (present (r)) then
 r = local_r
 end if
 if (present (phi)) then
 ! Set phi = 0 for vanishing vector
 if (x(1) == 0 .and. x(2)==0) then
 phi = 0
 else
 phi = atan2 (x(1), x(2))
 end if
 end if
 if (present (theta)) then
 theta = acos (cos_theta)
 end if
 if (present (jacobian)) then
 jacobian = local_r**(1-n) / product (product_sin_theta)
 end if
end if

```

```

 end if
 end if
end subroutine cartesian_to_spherical_2

341a <Implementation of coordinates procedures 338b>+≡ (337) ◁339d 341b▷
pure subroutine cartesian_to_spherical (x, r, phi, theta)
 real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: x
 real(kind=default), intent(out) :: r, phi
 real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(out) :: theta
 call cartesian_to_spherical_2 (x, r, phi, theta)
end subroutine cartesian_to_spherical

341b <Implementation of coordinates procedures 338b>+≡ (337) ◁341a 341d▷
pure function cartesian_to_spherical_j (x) result (jacobian)
 real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: x
 real(kind=default) :: jacobian
 call cartesian_to_spherical_2 (x, jacobian = jacobian)
end function cartesian_to_spherical_j

```

## K.2 Trigonometric Spherical Coordinates

341c <Declaration of coordinates procedures 338a>+≡ (337) ◁339c 342c▷

```

public :: spherical_cos_to_cartesian_2, &
 spherical_cos_to_cartesian, spherical_cos_to_cartesian_j

```

Using the cosine, we have to drop  $P_1$  from the Jacobian

341d <Implementation of coordinates procedures 338b>+≡ (337) ◁341b 342a▷

```

pure subroutine spherical_cos_to_cartesian_2 (r, phi, cos_theta, x, jacobian)
 real(kind=default), intent(in) :: r, phi
 real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: cos_theta
 real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(out), optional :: x
 real(kind=default), intent(out), optional :: jacobian
 real(kind=default), dimension(size(cos_theta)+1) :: product_sin_theta
 integer :: n, i
 n = size (cos_theta) + 2
 product_sin_theta(n-1) = 1.0_default
 do i = n - 2, 1, -1
 product_sin_theta(i) = &
 product_sin_theta(i+1) * sqrt (1 - cos_theta(i)**2)
 end do
 if (present (x)) then
 x(1) = r * product_sin_theta(1) * sin (phi)
 x(2) = r * product_sin_theta(1) * cos (phi)
 x(3:) = r * product_sin_theta(2:n-1) * cos_theta
 end if
end subroutine spherical_cos_to_cartesian_2

```

```

 end if
 if (present (jacobian)) then
 jacobian = r**(n-1) * product (product_sin_theta(2:))
 end if
end subroutine spherical_cos_to_cartesian_2

342a <Implementation of coordinates procedures 338b>+≡ (337) ▷341d 342b▷
pure function spherical_cos_to_cartesian (r, phi, theta) result (x)
 real(kind=default), intent(in) :: r, phi
 real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: theta
 real(kind=default), dimension(size(theta)+2) :: x
 call spherical_cos_to_cartesian_2 (r, phi, theta, x = x)
end function spherical_cos_to_cartesian

342b <Implementation of coordinates procedures 338b>+≡ (337) ▷342a 342d▷
pure function spherical_cos_to_cartesian_j (r, phi, theta) &
 result (jacobian)
 real(kind=default), intent(in) :: r, phi
 real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: theta
 real(kind=default) :: jacobian
 call spherical_cos_to_cartesian_2 (r, phi, theta, jacobian = jacobian)
end function spherical_cos_to_cartesian_j

342c <Declaration of coordinates procedures 338a>+≡ (337) ▷341c 344b▷
public :: cartesian_to_spherical_cos_2, &
 cartesian_to_spherical_cos, cartesian_to_spherical_cos_j

342d <Implementation of coordinates procedures 338b>+≡ (337) ▷342b 343▷
pure subroutine cartesian_to_spherical_cos_2 (x, r, phi, cos_theta, jacobian)
 real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: x
 real(kind=default), intent(out), optional :: r, phi
 real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(out), optional :: cos_theta
 real(kind=default), intent(out), optional :: jacobian
 real(kind=default) :: local_r
 real(kind=default), dimension(size(x)-2) :: local_cos_theta
 real(kind=default), dimension(size(x)-1) :: product_sin_theta
 integer :: n, i
 n = size (x)
 local_r = sqrt (dot_product (x, x))
 if (local_r == 0) then
 if (present (r)) then
 r = 0
 end if
 if (present (phi)) then
 phi = 0
 end if
 end if

```

```

if (present (cos_theta)) then
 cos_theta = 0
end if
if (present (jacobian)) then
 jacobian = 1
end if
else
 product_sin_theta(n-1) = 1
 do i = n, 3, -1
 if (product_sin_theta(i-1) == 0) then
 local_cos_theta(i-2) = 0
 else
 local_cos_theta(i-2) = x(i) / product_sin_theta(i-1) / local_r
 end if
 product_sin_theta(i-2) = &
 product_sin_theta(i-1) * sqrt (1 - local_cos_theta(i-2)**2)
 end do
 if (present (r)) then
 r = local_r
 end if
 if (present (phi)) then
 ! Set phi = 0 for vanishing vector
 if (x(1) == 0 .and. x(2)==0) then
 phi = 0
 else
 phi = atan2 (x(1), x(2))
 end if
 end if
 if (present (cos_theta)) then
 cos_theta = local_cos_theta
 end if
 if (present (jacobian)) then
 jacobian = local_r**(1-n) / product (product_sin_theta(2:))
 end if
end if
end subroutine cartesian_to_spherical_cos_2

```

343 <Implementation of coordinates procedures 338b>+≡ (337) ↳342d 344a▷

```

pure subroutine cartesian_to_spherical_cos (x, r, phi, cos_theta)
 real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: x
 real(kind=default), intent(out) :: r, phi
 real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(out), optional :: cos_theta
 call cartesian_to_spherical_cos_2 (x, r, phi, cos_theta)
end subroutine cartesian_to_spherical_cos

```

344a *(Implementation of coordinates procedures 338b)*+≡ (337) ▷343 344c▷

```
pure function cartesian_to_spherical_cos_j (x) result (jacobian)
 real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: x
 real(kind=default) :: jacobian
 call cartesian_to_spherical_cos_2 (x, jacobian = jacobian)
end function cartesian_to_spherical_cos_j
```

### K.3 Surface of a Sphere

344b *(Declaration of coordinates procedures 338a)*+≡ (337) ▷342c

```
public :: surface
```

$$\int d\Omega_n = \frac{2\pi^{n/2}}{\Gamma(n/2)} = S_n \quad (\text{K.7})$$

344c *(Implementation of coordinates procedures 338b)*+≡ (337) ▷344a

```
pure function surface (n) result (vol)
 integer, intent(in) :: n
 real(kind=default) :: vol
 real(kind=default) :: n_by_2
 n_by_2 = 0.5_default * n
 vol = 2 * PI**n_by_2 / gamma (n_by_2)
end function surface
```

—L—

# IDIOMATIC FORTRAN90 INTERFACE FOR MPI

345a <mpi90.f90 345a>≡  
! mpi90.f90 --  
<*Copyleft notice 1*>  
module mpi90  
use kinds  
use mpi  
implicit none  
private  
<*Declaration of mpi90 procedures 345b*>  
<*Interfaces of mpi90 procedures 348c*>  
<*Parameters in mpi90 (never defined)*>  
<*Variables in mpi90 (never defined)*>  
<*Declaration of mpi90 types 350b*>  
character(len=\*), public, parameter :: MPI90\_RCS\_ID = &  
"\$\$Id: mpi90.nw 314 2010-04-17 20:32:33Z ohl \$\$"  
contains  
<*Implementation of mpi90 procedures 346a*>  
end module mpi90

L.1 Basics

345b <Declaration of mpi90 procedures 345b>≡ (345a) 348b▷  
public :: mpi90\_init  
public :: mpi90\_finalize  
public :: mpi90\_abort  
public :: mpi90\_print\_error  
public :: mpi90\_size  
public :: mpi90\_rank

346a *<Implementation of mpi90 procedures 346a>*≡ (345a) 346d▷

```

subroutine mpi90_init (error)
 integer, intent(out), optional :: error
 integer :: local_error
 character(len=*), parameter :: FN = "mpi90_init"
 external mpi_init
 call mpi_init (local_error)
 <Handle local_error (no mpi90_abort) 346b>
end subroutine mpi90_init
```

346b *<Handle local\_error (no mpi90\_abort) 346b>*≡ (346)

```

if (present (error)) then
 error = local_error
else
 if (local_error /= MPI_SUCCESS) then
 call mpi90_print_error (local_error, FN)
 stop
 end if
end if
```

346c *<Handle local\_error 346c>*≡ (346–49 351c 353d 354b 356a)

```

if (present (error)) then
 error = local_error
else
 if (local_error /= MPI_SUCCESS) then
 call mpi90_print_error (local_error, FN)
 call mpi90_abort (local_error)
 stop
 end if
end if
```

346d *<Implementation of mpi90 procedures 346a>+≡* (345a) ◁346a 346e▷

```

subroutine mpi90_finalize (error)
 integer, intent(out), optional :: error
 integer :: local_error
 character(len=*), parameter :: FN = "mpi90_finalize"
 external mpi_finalize
 call mpi_finalize (local_error)
 <Handle local_error 346c>
end subroutine mpi90_finalize
```

346e *<Implementation of mpi90 procedures 346a>+≡* (345a) ◁346d 347a▷

```

subroutine mpi90_abort (code, domain, error)
 integer, intent(in), optional :: code, domain
 integer, intent(out), optional :: error
 character(len=*), parameter :: FN = "mpi90_abort"
```

```

integer :: local_domain, local_code, local_error
external mpi_abort
if (present (code)) then
 local_code = code
else
 local_code = MPI_ERR_UNKNOWN
end if
<Set default for domain 347b>
call mpi_abort (local_domain, local_code, local_error)
<Handle local_error (no mpi90_abort) 346b>
end subroutine mpi90_abort

```

347a *{Implementation of mpi90 procedures 346a}+≡ (345a) ◁346e 347c▷*

```

subroutine mpi90_print_error (error, msg)
 integer, intent(in) :: error
 character(len=*), optional :: msg
 character(len=*), parameter :: FN = "mpi90_print_error"
 integer :: msg_len, local_error
 external mpi_error_string
 call mpi_error_string (error, msg, msg_len, local_error)
 if (local_error /= MPI_SUCCESS) then
 print *, "PANIC: even MPI_ERROR_STRING() failed!!!"
 call mpi90_abort (local_error)
 else if (present (msg)) then
 print *, trim (msg), ": ", trim (msg(msg_len+1:))
 else
 print *, "mpi90: ", trim (msg(msg_len+1:))
 end if
end subroutine mpi90_print_error

```

347b *{Set default for domain 347b}≡ (346–50 356a) 354f▷*

```

if (present (domain)) then
 local_domain = domain
else
 local_domain = MPI_COMM_WORLD
end if

```

347c *{Implementation of mpi90 procedures 346a}+≡ (345a) ◁347a 348a▷*

```

subroutine mpi90_size (sz, domain, error)
 integer, intent(out) :: sz
 integer, intent(in), optional :: domain
 integer, intent(out), optional :: error
 character(len=*), parameter :: FN = "mpi90_size"
 integer :: local_domain, local_error
 external mpi_comm_size

```

```

 <Set default for domain 347b>
 call mpi_comm_size (local_domain, sz, local_error)
 <Handle local_error 346c>
end subroutine mpi90_size

348a <Implementation of mpi90 procedures 346a>+≡ (345a) ◁347c 348d▷
subroutine mpi90_rank (rank, domain, error)
 integer, intent(out) :: rank
 integer, intent(in), optional :: domain
 integer, intent(out), optional :: error
 character(len=*), parameter :: FN = "mpi90_rank"
 integer :: local_domain, local_error
 external mpi_comm_rank
 <Set default for domain 347b>
 call mpi_comm_rank (local_domain, rank, local_error)
 <Handle local_error 346c>
end subroutine mpi90_rank

```

## L.2 Point to Point

```

348b <Declaration of mpi90 procedures 345b>+≡ (345a) ◁345b 351d▷
public :: mpi90_send
public :: mpi90_receive
public :: mpi90_receive_pointer

348c <Interfaces of mpi90 procedures 348c>≡ (345a) 350d▷
interface mpi90_send
 module procedure &
 mpi90_send_integer, mpi90_send_double, &
 mpi90_send_integer_array, mpi90_send_double_array, &
 mpi90_send_integer_array2, mpi90_send_double_array2
 end interface

348d <Implementation of mpi90 procedures 346a>+≡ (345a) ◁348a 348e▷
subroutine mpi90_send_integer (value, target, tag, domain, error)
 integer, intent(in) :: value
 integer, intent(in) :: target, tag
 integer, intent(in), optional :: domain
 integer, intent(out), optional :: error
 call mpi90_send_integer_array ((/ value /), target, tag, domain, error)
end subroutine mpi90_send_integer

348e <Implementation of mpi90 procedures 346a>+≡ (345a) ◁348d 349a▷
subroutine mpi90_send_double (value, target, tag, domain, error)

```

```

real(kind=default), intent(in) :: value
integer, intent(in) :: target, tag
integer, intent(in), optional :: domain
integer, intent(out), optional :: error
call mpi90_send_double_array ((/ value /), target, tag, domain, error)
end subroutine mpi90_send_double

349a <Implementation of mpi90 procedures 346a>+≡ (345a) ◁348e 349c▷
subroutine mpi90_send_integer_array (buffer, target, tag, domain, error)
integer, dimension(:), intent(in) :: buffer
integer, intent(in) :: target, tag
integer, intent(in), optional :: domain
integer, intent(out), optional :: error
character(len=*), parameter :: FN = "mpi90_send_integer_array"
integer, parameter :: datatype = MPI_INTEGER
<Body of mpi90_send_*_array 349b>
end subroutine mpi90_send_integer_array

349b <Body of mpi90_send_*_array 349b>≡ (349)
integer :: local_domain, local_error
external mpi_send
<Set default for domain 347b>
call mpi_send (buffer, size (buffer), datatype, target, tag, &
 local_domain, local_error)
<Handle local_error 346c>

349c <Implementation of mpi90 procedures 346a>+≡ (345a) ◁349a 349d▷
subroutine mpi90_send_double_array (buffer, target, tag, domain, error)
real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(in) :: buffer
integer, intent(in) :: target, tag
integer, intent(in), optional :: domain
integer, intent(out), optional :: error
character(len=*), parameter :: FN = "mpi90_send_double_array"
integer, parameter :: datatype = MPI_DOUBLE_PRECISION
<Body of mpi90_send_*_array 349b>
end subroutine mpi90_send_double_array

349d <Implementation of mpi90 procedures 346a>+≡ (345a) ◁349c 350a▷
subroutine mpi90_send_integer_array2 (value, target, tag, domain, error)
integer, dimension(:, :,), intent(in) :: value
integer, intent(in) :: target, tag
integer, intent(in), optional :: domain
integer, intent(out), optional :: error
integer, dimension(size(value)) :: buffer
buffer = reshape (value, shape(buffer))
call mpi90_send_integer_array (buffer, target, tag, domain, error)

```

```

 end subroutine mpi90_send_integer_array2
350a <Implementation of mpi90 procedures 346a>+≡ (345a) ◁349d 350c▷
 subroutine mpi90_send_double_array2 (value, target, tag, domain, error)
 real(kind=default), dimension(:,:), intent(in) :: value
 integer, intent(in) :: target, tag
 integer, intent(in), optional :: domain
 integer, intent(out), optional :: error
 real(kind=default), dimension(size(value)) :: buffer
 buffer = reshape (value, shape(buffer))
 call mpi90_send_double_array (buffer, target, tag, domain, error)
 end subroutine mpi90_send_double_array2

350b <Declaration of mpi90 types 350b>≡ (345a)
 type, public :: mpi90_status
 integer :: count, source, tag, error
 end type mpi90_status

350c <Implementation of mpi90 procedures 346a>+≡ (345a) ◁350a 351a▷
 subroutine mpi90_receive_integer (value, source, tag, domain, status, error)
 integer, intent(out) :: value
 integer, intent(in), optional :: source, tag, domain
 type(mpi90_status), intent(out), optional :: status
 integer, intent(out), optional :: error
 integer, dimension(1) :: buffer
 call mpi90_receive_integer_array (buffer, source, tag, domain, status, error)
 value = buffer(1)
 end subroutine mpi90_receive_integer

350d <Interfaces of mpi90 procedures 348c>+≡ (345a) ◁348c 353a▷
 interface mpi90_receive
 module procedure &
 mpi90_receive_integer, mpi90_receive_double, &
 mpi90_receive_integer_array, mpi90_receive_double_array, &
 mpi90_receive_integer_array2, mpi90_receive_double_array2
 end interface

350e <Set defaults for source, tag and domain 350e>≡ (351c 353c)
 if (present (source)) then
 local_source = source
 else
 local_source = MPI_ANY_SOURCE
 end if
 if (present (tag)) then
 local_tag = tag
 else

```

```

 local_tag = MPI_ANY_TAG
end if
⟨Set default for domain 347b⟩

351a ⟨Implementation of mpi90 procedures 346a⟩+≡ (345a) ◁350c 351b▷
 subroutine mpi90_receive_double (value, source, tag, domain, status, error)
 real(kind=default), intent(out) :: value
 integer, intent(in), optional :: source, tag, domain
 type(mpi90_status), intent(out), optional :: status
 integer, intent(out), optional :: error
 real(kind=default), dimension(1) :: buffer
 call mpi90_receive_double_array (buffer, source, tag, domain, status, error)
 value = buffer(1)
 end subroutine mpi90_receive_double

351b ⟨Implementation of mpi90 procedures 346a⟩+≡ (345a) ◁351a 351e▷
 subroutine mpi90_receive_integer_array &
 (buffer, source, tag, domain, status, error)
 integer, dimension(:), intent(out) :: buffer
 integer, intent(in), optional :: source, tag, domain
 type(mpi90_status), intent(out), optional :: status
 integer, intent(out), optional :: error
 character(len=*), parameter :: FN = "mpi90_receive_integer_array"
 integer, parameter :: datatype = MPI_INTEGER
 ⟨Body of mpi90_receive_*_array 351c⟩
 end subroutine mpi90_receive_integer_array

351c ⟨Body of mpi90_receive_*_array 351c⟩≡ (351b 352a)
 integer :: local_source, local_tag, local_domain, local_error
 integer, dimension(MPI_STATUS_SIZE) :: local_status
 external mpi_receive, mpi_get_count
 ⟨Set defaults for source, tag and domain 350e⟩
 call mpi_recv (buffer, size (buffer), datatype, local_source, local_tag, &
 local_domain, local_status, local_error)
 ⟨Handle local_error 346c⟩
 if (present (status)) then
 call decode_status (status, local_status, datatype)
 end if

351d ⟨Declaration of mpi90 procedures 345b⟩+≡ (345a) ◁348b 354d▷
 private :: decode_status

351e ⟨Implementation of mpi90 procedures 346a⟩+≡ (345a) ◁351b 352a▷
 subroutine decode_status (status, mpi_status, datatype)

```

⌚ Can we ignore ierror???

```

type(MPI90_Status), intent(out) :: status
integer, dimension(:), intent(in) :: MPI_Status
integer, intent(in), optional :: datatype
integer :: ierror
if (present (datatype)) then
 call MPI_Get_Count (MPI_Status, datatype, status%count, ierror)
else
 status%count = 0
end if
status%source = MPI_Status(MPI_SOURCE)
status%tag = MPI_Status(MPI_TAG)
status%error = MPI_Status(MPI_ERROR)
end subroutine decode_Status

352a <Implementation of MPI90 procedures 346a>+≡ (345a) ◁ 351e 352b ▷
subroutine MPI90_Receive_Double_Array &
 (buffer, source, tag, domain, status, error)
real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(out) :: buffer
integer, intent(in), optional :: source, tag, domain
type(MPI90_Status), intent(out), optional :: status
integer, intent(out), optional :: error
character(len=*), parameter :: FN = "MPI90_Receive_Double_Array"
integer, parameter :: datatype = MPI_DOUBLE_PRECISION
<Body of MPI90_Receive_*_Array 351c>
end subroutine MPI90_Receive_Double_Array

352b <Implementation of MPI90 procedures 346a>+≡ (345a) ◁ 352a 352c ▷
subroutine MPI90_Receive_Integer_Array2 &
 (value, source, tag, domain, status, error)
integer, dimension(:, :,), intent(out) :: value
integer, intent(in), optional :: source, tag, domain
type(MPI90_Status), intent(out), optional :: status
integer, intent(out), optional :: error
integer, dimension(size(value)) :: buffer
call MPI90_Receive_Integer_Array &
 (buffer, source, tag, domain, status, error)
value = reshape (buffer, shape(value))
end subroutine MPI90_Receive_Integer_Array2

352c <Implementation of MPI90 procedures 346a>+≡ (345a) ◁ 352b 353b ▷
subroutine MPI90_Receive_Double_Array2 &
 (value, source, tag, domain, status, error)
real(kind=default), dimension(:, :,), intent(out) :: value
integer, intent(in), optional :: source, tag, domain
type(MPI90_Status), intent(out), optional :: status

```

```

 integer, intent(out), optional :: error
 real(kind=default), dimension(size(value)) :: buffer
 call mpi90_receive_double_array &
 (buffer, source, tag, domain, status, error)
 value = reshape (buffer, shape(value))
end subroutine mpi90_receive_double_array2

353a <Interfaces of mpi90 procedures 348c>+≡ (345a) ◁350d 354e▷
 interface mpi90_receive_pointer
 module procedure &
 mpi90_receive_integer_pointer, mpi90_receive_double_pointer
 end interface

353b <Implementation of mpi90 procedures 346a>+≡ (345a) ◁352c 354c▷
 subroutine mpi90_receive_integer_pointer &
 (buffer, source, tag, domain, status, error)
 integer, dimension(:), pointer :: buffer
 integer, intent(in), optional :: source, tag, domain
 type(mpi90_status), intent(out), optional :: status
 integer, intent(out), optional :: error
 character(len=*), parameter :: FN = "mpi90_receive_integer_pointer"
 integer, parameter :: datatype = MPI_INTEGER
 <Body of mpi90_receive_*_pointer 353c>
 end subroutine mpi90_receive_integer_pointer

353c <Body of mpi90_receive_*_pointer 353c>≡ (353b 354c) 353d▷
 integer :: local_source, local_tag, local_domain, local_error, buffer_size
 integer, dimension(MPI_STATUS_SIZE) :: local_status
 integer :: ierror
 external mpi_receive, mpi_get_count
 <Set defaults for source, tag and domain 350e>

353d <Body of mpi90_receive_*_pointer 353c>+≡ (353b 354c) ◁353c 353e▷
 call mpi_probe (local_source, local_tag, local_domain, &
 local_status, local_error)
 <Handle local_error 346c>

```

⌚ Can we ignore ierror???

```

353e <Body of mpi90_receive_*_pointer 353c>+≡ (353b 354c) ◁353d 354a▷
 call mpi_get_count (local_status, datatype, buffer_size, ierror)
 if (associated (buffer)) then
 if (size (buffer) /= buffer_size) then
 deallocate (buffer)
 allocate (buffer(buffer_size))
 end if

```

```

 else
 allocate (buffer(buffer_size))
 end if

354a <Body of mpi90_receive_*_pointer 353c>+≡ (353b 354c) ▷353e 354b▷
 call mpi_recv (buffer, size (buffer), datatype, local_source, local_tag, &
 local_domain, local_status, local_error)

354b <Body of mpi90_receive_*_pointer 353c>+≡ (353b 354c) ▷354a
 <Handle local_error 346c>
 if (present (status)) then
 call decode_status (status, local_status, datatype)
 end if

354c <Implementation of mpi90 procedures 346a>+≡ (345a) ▷353b 355a▷
 subroutine mpi90_receive_double_pointer &
 (buffer, source, tag, domain, status, error)
 real(kind=default), dimension(:), pointer :: buffer
 integer, intent(in), optional :: source, tag, domain
 type(mpi90_status), intent(out), optional :: status
 integer, intent(out), optional :: error
 character(len=*), parameter :: FN = "mpi90_receive_double_pointer"
 integer, parameter :: datatype = MPI_DOUBLE_PRECISION
 <Body of mpi90_receive_*_pointer 353c>
 end subroutine mpi90_receive_double_pointer

```

### L.3 Collective Communication

```

354d <Declaration of mpi90 procedures 345b>+≡ (345a) ▷351d
 public :: mpi90_broadcast

354e <Interfaces of mpi90 procedures 348c>+≡ (345a) ▷353a
 interface mpi90_broadcast
 module procedure &
 mpi90_broadcast_integer, mpi90_broadcast_integer_array, &
 mpi90_broadcast_integer_array2, mpi90_broadcast_integer_array3, &
 mpi90_broadcast_double, mpi90_broadcast_double_array, &
 mpi90_broadcast_double_array2, mpi90_broadcast_double_array3, &
 mpi90_broadcast_logical, mpi90_broadcast_logical_array, &
 mpi90_broadcast_logical_array2, mpi90_broadcast_logical_array3
 end interface

354f <Set default for domain 347b>+≡ (346-50 356a) ▷347b
 if (present (domain)) then
 local_domain = domain

```

```

else
 local_domain = MPI_COMM_WORLD
end if

355a <Implementation of mpi90 procedures 346a>+≡ (345a) ◁354c 355b▷
 subroutine mpi90_broadcast_integer (value, root, domain, error)
 integer, intent(inout) :: value
 integer, intent(in) :: root
 integer, intent(in), optional :: domain
 integer, intent(out), optional :: error
 integer, dimension(1) :: buffer
 buffer(1) = value
 call mpi90_broadcast_integer_array (buffer, root, domain, error)
 value = buffer(1)
 end subroutine mpi90_broadcast_integer

355b <Implementation of mpi90 procedures 346a>+≡ (345a) ◁355a 355c▷
 subroutine mpi90_broadcast_double (value, root, domain, error)
 real(kind=default), intent(inout) :: value
 integer, intent(in) :: root
 integer, intent(in), optional :: domain
 integer, intent(out), optional :: error
 real(kind=default), dimension(1) :: buffer
 buffer(1) = value
 call mpi90_broadcast_double_array (buffer, root, domain, error)
 value = buffer(1)
 end subroutine mpi90_broadcast_double

355c <Implementation of mpi90 procedures 346a>+≡ (345a) ◁355b 355d▷
 subroutine mpi90_broadcast_logical (value, root, domain, error)
 logical, intent(inout) :: value
 integer, intent(in) :: root
 integer, intent(in), optional :: domain
 integer, intent(out), optional :: error
 logical, dimension(1) :: buffer
 buffer(1) = value
 call mpi90_broadcast_logical_array (buffer, root, domain, error)
 value = buffer(1)
 end subroutine mpi90_broadcast_logical

355d <Implementation of mpi90 procedures 346a>+≡ (345a) ◁355c 356b▷
 subroutine mpi90_broadcast_integer_array (buffer, root, domain, error)
 integer, dimension(:), intent(inout) :: buffer
 integer, intent(in) :: root
 integer, intent(in), optional :: domain
 integer, intent(out), optional :: error

```

```

character(len=*), parameter :: FN = "mpi90_broadcast_integer_array"
integer, parameter :: datatype = MPI_INTEGER
<Body of mpi90_broadcast_*_array 356a>
end subroutine mpi90_broadcast_integer_array

356a <Body of mpi90_broadcast_*_array 356a>≡ (355 356)
 integer :: local_domain, local_error
 external mpi_bcast
 <Set default for domain 347b>
 call mpi_bcast (buffer, size (buffer), datatype, root, &
 local_domain, local_error)
 <Handle local_error 346c>

356b <Implementation of mpi90 procedures 346a>+≡ (345a) ◁355d 356c▷
 subroutine mpi90_broadcast_double_array (buffer, root, domain, error)
 real(kind=default), dimension(:), intent(inout) :: buffer
 integer, intent(in) :: root
 integer, intent(in), optional :: domain
 integer, intent(out), optional :: error
 integer, parameter :: datatype = MPI_DOUBLE_PRECISION
 character(len=*), parameter :: FN = "mpi90_broadcast_double_array"
 <Body of mpi90_broadcast_*_array 356a>
 end subroutine mpi90_broadcast_double_array

356c <Implementation of mpi90 procedures 346a>+≡ (345a) ◁356b 356d▷
 subroutine mpi90_broadcast_logical_array (buffer, root, domain, error)
 logical, dimension(:), intent(inout) :: buffer
 integer, intent(in) :: root
 integer, intent(in), optional :: domain
 integer, intent(out), optional :: error
 integer, parameter :: datatype = MPI_LOGICAL
 character(len=*), parameter :: FN = "mpi90_broadcast_logical_array"
 <Body of mpi90_broadcast_*_array 356a>
 end subroutine mpi90_broadcast_logical_array

356d <Implementation of mpi90 procedures 346a>+≡ (345a) ◁356c 357a▷
 subroutine mpi90_broadcast_integer_array2 (value, root, domain, error)
 integer, dimension(:, :,), intent(inout) :: value
 integer, intent(in) :: root
 integer, intent(in), optional :: domain
 integer, intent(out), optional :: error
 integer, dimension(size(value)) :: buffer
 buffer = reshape (value, shape(buffer))
 call mpi90_broadcast_integer_array (buffer, root, domain, error)
 value = reshape (buffer, shape(value))
 end subroutine mpi90_broadcast_integer_array2

```

357a *(Implementation of mpi90 procedures 346a) +≡* (345a) ◁356d 357b▷

```

subroutine mpi90_broadcast_double_array2 (value, root, domain, error)
 real(kind=default), dimension(:, :, :), intent(inout) :: value
 integer, intent(in) :: root
 integer, intent(in), optional :: domain
 integer, intent(out), optional :: error
 real(kind=default), dimension(size(value)) :: buffer
 buffer = reshape (value, shape(buffer))
 call mpi90_broadcast_double_array (buffer, root, domain, error)
 value = reshape (buffer, shape(value))
end subroutine mpi90_broadcast_double_array2

```

357b *(Implementation of mpi90 procedures 346a) +≡* (345a) ◁357a 357c▷

```

subroutine mpi90_broadcast_logical_array2 (value, root, domain, error)
 logical, dimension(:, :, :), intent(inout) :: value
 integer, intent(in) :: root
 integer, intent(in), optional :: domain
 integer, intent(out), optional :: error
 logical, dimension(size(value)) :: buffer
 buffer = reshape (value, shape(buffer))
 call mpi90_broadcast_logical_array (buffer, root, domain, error)
 value = reshape (buffer, shape(value))
end subroutine mpi90_broadcast_logical_array2

```

357c *(Implementation of mpi90 procedures 346a) +≡* (345a) ◁357b 357d▷

```

subroutine mpi90_broadcast_integer_array3 (value, root, domain, error)
 integer, dimension(:, :, :, :), intent(inout) :: value
 integer, intent(in) :: root
 integer, intent(in), optional :: domain
 integer, intent(out), optional :: error
 integer, dimension(size(value)) :: buffer
 buffer = reshape (value, shape(buffer))
 call mpi90_broadcast_integer_array (buffer, root, domain, error)
 value = reshape (buffer, shape(value))
end subroutine mpi90_broadcast_integer_array3

```

357d *(Implementation of mpi90 procedures 346a) +≡* (345a) ◁357c 358▷

```

subroutine mpi90_broadcast_double_array3 (value, root, domain, error)
 real(kind=default), dimension(:, :, :, :), intent(inout) :: value
 integer, intent(in) :: root
 integer, intent(in), optional :: domain
 integer, intent(out), optional :: error
 real(kind=default), dimension(size(value)) :: buffer
 buffer = reshape (value, shape(buffer))
 call mpi90_broadcast_double_array (buffer, root, domain, error)

```

```
 value = reshape (buffer, shape(value))
end subroutine mpi90_broadcast_double_array3
358 <Implementation of mpi90 procedures 346a>+≡ (345a) ◁ 357d
subroutine mpi90_broadcast_logical_array3 (value, root, domain, error)
 logical, dimension(:,:,:,:), intent(inout) :: value
 integer, intent(in) :: root
 integer, intent(in), optional :: domain
 integer, intent(out), optional :: error
 logical, dimension(size(value)) :: buffer
 buffer = reshape (value, shape(buffer))
 call mpi90_broadcast_logical_array (buffer, root, domain, error)
 value = reshape (buffer, shape(value))
end subroutine mpi90_broadcast_logical_array3
```

# —M— IDEAS

## *M.1 Toolbox for Interactive Optimization*

*Idea:* Provide a OpenGL interface to visualize the grid optimization.

*Motivation:* Would help multi channel developers.

*Implementation:* Coding is straightforward, but interface design is hard.

## *M.2 Partially Non-Factorized Importance Sampling*

*Idea:* Allow non-factorized grid optimization in two- or three-dimensional subspaces.

*Motivation:* Handle nastiest subspaces. Non-factorized approaches are impossible in higher than three dimensions (and probably only realistic in two dimensions), but there are cases that are best handled by including non-factorized optimization in two dimensions.

*Implementation:* The problem is that the present `vamp_sample_grid0` can't accomodate this, because other auxiliary information has to be collected, but a generalization is straightforward. Work has to start from an extended `divisions` module.

## *M.3 Correlated Importance Sampling (?)*

*Idea:* Is it possible to include *some* correlations in a mainly factorized context?

*Motivation:* Would be nice ...

*Implementation:* First, I have to think about the maths ...

#### *M.4 Align Coordinate System (i.e. the grid) with Singularities (or the hot region)*

*Idea:* Solve `vegas`' nastiest problem by finding the direction(s) along which singularities are aligned.

*Motivation:* Automatically choose proper coordinate system in generator generators and separate wild and smooth directions.

*Implementation:* Diagonalize the covariance matrix  $\text{cov}(x_i x_j)$  to find better axes. Caveats:

- damp rotations (rotate only if eigenvalues are spread out sufficiently).
- be careful about blow up of the integration volume, which is  $V' = V d^{d/2}$  in the worst case for hypercubes and can be even worse for stretched cubes. (An adaptive grid can help, since we will have more smooth directions!)

*Maybe* try non-linear transformations as well.

#### *M.5 Automagic Multi Channel*

*Idea:* Find and extract one singularity after the other.

*Motivation:* Obvious.

*Implementation:* Either use multiple of `vegas`'  $p(x)$  for importance sampling. Or find hot region(s) and split the integration region (á la signal/background).

—N—  
CROSS REFERENCES

*N.1 Identifiers*

abs\_evec: [128b](#), [128c](#), [129a](#), [129d](#), [130c](#), [131a](#)  
accuracy: [94d](#), [97a](#), [104](#), [120b](#), [140c](#), [141](#), [142c](#), [170](#), [176](#), [180a](#)  
adaptive\_division: [57a](#), [57f](#)  
average: [109](#), [110c](#), [134c](#), [292b](#), [292c](#), [293a](#), [293d](#), [293e](#)  
avg\_chi2: [94d](#), [95](#), [96c](#), [104](#), [106c](#), [108a](#), [109](#), [110c](#), [120b](#), [124b](#), [125d](#), [140c](#),  
[141](#), [142c](#), [162a](#), [163](#), [166b](#), [170](#), [176](#), [179f](#)  
boost\_many\_momentum: [325b](#), [325c](#), [327b](#)  
boost\_many\_velocity: [325b](#), [325c](#), [326b](#), [327b](#)  
boost\_momentum: [228f](#), [325b](#), [325c](#), [329c](#), [329d](#), [335](#)  
boost\_one\_momentum: [325b](#), [325c](#), [327a](#)  
boost\_one\_velocity: [325b](#), [325c](#), [326a](#), [326b](#)  
boost\_velocity: [325b](#), [325c](#), [327a](#)  
buffer\_end: [261e](#), [261g](#), [262d](#), [263a](#), [264h](#), [266d](#), [266e](#), [270d](#), [271b](#), [272b](#),  
[272d](#), [275a](#), [275d](#), [275e](#), [276a](#), [276b](#), [276c](#), [277c](#), [277d](#), [278a](#), [278b](#), [278c](#),  
[278d](#), [279a](#), [279b](#), [279c](#), [279d](#), [281i](#), [282b](#)  
BUFFER\_SIZE: [59b](#), [60a](#), [109](#), [110a](#), [110b](#), [110c](#), [266d](#)  
calls: [24d](#), [76b](#), [84a](#), [84b](#), [89a](#), [99b](#), [101b](#), [106c](#), [107d](#), [107e](#), [108a](#), [109](#),  
[110c](#), [125d](#), [136a](#), [140c](#), [141](#), [142c](#), [144d](#), [146b](#), [151c](#), [153b](#), [158b](#), [160b](#),  
[162a](#), [163](#), [164](#), [166b](#), [239](#), [242a](#), [242b](#), [243](#), [244](#)  
calls\_per\_cell: [76b](#), [84a](#), [84b](#), [88b](#), [90a](#), [98a](#), [99b](#), [99c](#), [144d](#), [146b](#), [151c](#),  
[153b](#), [158b](#), [160b](#), [164](#)  
cartesian\_to\_spherical: [339c](#), [341a](#)  
cartesian\_to\_spherical\_2: [339c](#), [339d](#), [341a](#), [341b](#)  
cartesian\_to\_spherical\_cos: [195a](#), [342c](#), [343](#)  
cartesian\_to\_spherical\_cos\_2: [197b](#), [342c](#), [342d](#), [343](#), [344a](#)  
cartesian\_to\_spherical\_cos\_j: [195b](#), [342c](#), [344a](#)  
cartesian\_to\_spherical\_j: [339c](#), [341b](#)

cell: 43b, [87a](#), [87b](#), [88a](#), [88c](#)  
check\_inverses: 196c, [197a](#), 200c  
check\_inverses3: 196c, [197b](#), 200c  
check\_jacobians: 196c, [196d](#), 200c, [211c](#), [211d](#), 219a  
check\_kinematics: 234b, [234c](#), 239  
cl: [132b](#), [133a](#), [133b](#), 133c  
cl\_num: [132b](#), [133a](#), [133b](#), 133c  
cl\_pos: [132b](#), [133a](#), [133b](#), 133c  
clear\_exception: 24a, 24b, 24c, 24d, 104, 120b, 214b, 215, [242a](#), 242b,  
243, 244, 248d, [249a](#), 250  
clear\_integral\_and\_variance: 44c, [45c](#), 84a, 87b  
collect: 54b, 54c, [55c](#)  
constants: 192b, 222a, [245b](#), [287a](#), 289b, 325a, 330d, 334d, 335, 337  
coordinates: 192b, 196b, 200c, 202b, [202c](#), [337](#)  
copy\_array\_pointer: 52b, 54a, 60d, 60e, 60f, 60g, 69, 98b, 160b, 164,  
165b, [307e](#)  
copy\_division: 38a, 51a, [69](#), 100a, 164  
copy\_history: 58b, [70b](#), [108a](#), 109, 110c, 166b  
copy\_integer\_array2\_pointer: [307d](#), [307e](#), [308c](#)  
copy\_integer\_array\_pointer: [307d](#), [307e](#), [308a](#)  
copy\_raw\_state: 263d, 264g, 264h, [265a](#), 265b, 265c  
copy\_raw\_state\_to\_state: 264g, [265b](#)  
copy\_real\_array2\_pointer: [307d](#), [307e](#), [308d](#)  
copy\_real\_array\_pointer: [307d](#), [307e](#), [308b](#)  
copy\_state: 264g, [264h](#)  
copy\_state\_to\_raw\_state: 263c, 264g, [265c](#)  
cos\_theta: [129b](#), 129c, 129d, 197b, 328a, 328b, 329c, 329d, 330b, 333d,  
333e, 338b, 339d, 341d, 342d, 343  
create\_array\_pointer: 98b, 146b, 153b, 305b, [305c](#)  
create\_division: 38a, [38b](#), 78b  
create\_empty\_division: 38a, [39a](#), 100b, 148a  
create\_histogram: 214b, 215, 296b, [296c](#)  
create\_histogram1: 296c, 296d, [296f](#)  
create\_histogram2: 296c, 296d, [297a](#)  
create\_integer\_array2\_pointer: 305b, 305c, [307b](#), 308c  
create\_integer\_array\_pointer: 305b, 305c, [306c](#), 308a  
create\_raw\_state\_from\_raw\_st: 262c, 262e, 263a, [263d](#)  
create\_raw\_state\_from\_seed: 262c, 262d, [263b](#)  
create\_raw\_state\_from\_state: 262c, [263c](#)  
create\_real\_array2\_pointer: 305b, 305c, [307c](#), 308d  
create\_real\_array\_pointer: 305b, 305c, [307a](#), 308b

create\_sample: 205, [207c](#), 219f  
 create\_state\_from\_raw\_state: 262c, [263a](#)  
 create\_state\_from\_seed: 262c, [262d](#)  
 create\_state\_from\_state: 262c, [262e](#)  
 ctest: [134c](#)  
 debug\_division: 56a, [56b](#)  
 decode\_status: 351c, 351d, [351e](#), 354b  
 DEFAULT\_BUFFER\_SIZE: [255a](#), 262d, 263a, 275c, 276b  
 DEFAULT\_SEED: [257a](#), 257c  
 delete\_division: 38a, [70a](#), 148a, 164, 165a  
 delete\_histogram: 214b, 215, 296b, [296c](#)  
 delete\_histogram1: 296c, 296d, [298c](#)  
 delete\_histogram2: 296c, 296d, [299a](#)  
 delete\_sample: 205, [207b](#), 220a  
 delta: [47c](#), [48b](#), 48c, 115, 196d, 290b  
 descr\_fmt: 61c, [62a](#), 62b, 144d, [146a](#), 146b, 149c, 150  
 destroy\_raw\_state: 263e, 264a, [264c](#)  
 destroy\_state: 263e, 264a, [264b](#)  
 determinant: 114c, 116b, 317a, [317b](#), 322d  
 diag: 318b, [322b](#), 322c  
 diagonalize\_real\_symmetric: 129d, 130b, 130c, 131e, 142c, 318a, [318b](#),  
     322d  
 distribute: 15, 16, 54a, 54c, [55b](#), 104  
 div\_history: [58a](#), 58c, 59a, 59b, 68b, 68c, 68d, 70b, 106c, 109, 110c  
 division\_efficiency: 60c, [60g](#)  
 division\_integral: 60c, [60e](#)  
 division\_t: [37b](#), 38b, 39a, 39b, 39c, 43b, 44b, 44d, 45a, 45b, 45c, 45e,  
     48e, 49b, 50a, 50b, 55d, 56b, 56c, 57b, 57c, 57d, 57e, 57f, 58c, 60d, 60e,  
     60f, 60g, 61c, 62b, 63b, 64a, 64b, 65b, 66a, 66b, 66d, 67a, 67b, 69, 70a,  
     76b, 97d, 100c  
 division\_variance: 60c, [60f](#)  
 division\_x: 60c, [60d](#)  
 domain: 23c, 24a, 24d, [78b](#), 117b, 169a, 174b, 187b, 187c, 188a, 188b,  
     189b, 189c, 190, 191b, 191c, 346e, 347b, 347c, 348a, 348d, 348e, 349a,  
     349c, 349d, 350a, 350c, 351a, 351b, 352a, 352b, 352c, 353b, 354c, 354f,  
     355a, 355b, 355c, 355d, 356b, 356c, 356d, 357a, 357b, 357c, 357d, 358  
 double\_array2\_fmt: 144d, [146a](#), 146b  
 double\_array\_fmt: 61c, [62a](#), 62b, 144d, [146a](#), 146b, 149c, 150  
 double\_fmt: 61c, [62a](#), 62b, 144d, [146a](#), 146b, 149c, 150  
 dump\_division: 56a, [56c](#), 215  
 dv2g: 76b, [84b](#), 90b, 99b, 144d, 146b, 151c, 153b, 158b, 160b, 164

`dx`: 37b, 38b, 43b, 44a, 48e, 52b, 54a, 57d, 61c, 62b, 64b, 65b, 66d, 67b, 69, 78b, 114c, 116b, 197a, 197b  
`EXC_DEFAULT`: 248a, 248e  
`EXC_ERROR`: 91, 247c, 248a, 248c  
`EXC_FATAL`: 50a, 50b, 51a, 92a, 98a, 247c, 248c  
`EXC_INFO`: 97a, 170, 180a, 247c, 248c  
`EXC_NONE`: 247b, 247c, 248c  
`EXC_WARN`: 91, 99d, 107a, 122, 125a, 136c, 138d, 138e, 170, 177d, 178a, 181b, 247c, 248c  
`exception`: 23c, 50a, 50b, 78b, 80c, 82, 83b, 86c, 94a, 94d, 97d, 100c, 102a, 103a, 104, 117b, 118c, 119b, 119d, 120b, 135d, 137, 139b, 139c, 140c, 141, 142c, 169a, 169c, 169d, 170, 174b, 174c, 175a, 176, 182d, 183a, 183b, 183c, 214b, 215, 239, 247b, 248c, 248e, 249a, 249b  
`exceptions`: 23b, 37a, 75b, 167c, 196b, 202b, 211b, 239, 247a  
`f`: 22, 44d, 59b, 88d, 89a, 89b, 89c, 126b, 135d, 136a, 136b, 136c, 192b, 193a, 193b, 193c, 196a, 198b, 205, 207a, 210b, 212b, 214b, 215, 288a, 288b, 288c  
`f0`: 205, 206a, 207a  
`f2`: 89b, 89c  
`f_max`: 76b, 84e, 89a, 89b, 99b, 101b, 106c, 108a, 109, 110c, 125d, 136a, 136c, 138a, 138d, 138e, 144d, 146b, 151c, 153b, 158b, 160b, 162a, 163, 164, 166b  
`f_min`: 76b, 84e, 89a, 99b, 101b, 106c, 108a, 125d, 144d, 146b, 151c, 153b, 158b, 160b, 162a, 163, 164, 166b  
`f_norm`: 205, 206a, 206b  
`factorize`: 105b, 311d, 312b  
`fill_histogram`: 214b, 215, 296b, 296c  
`fill_histogram1`: 296c, 296d, 297b  
`fill_histogram2s`: 296c, 296d, 298a  
`fill_histogram2v`: 296c, 296d, 298a, 298b  
`find_free_unit`: 63b, 64a, 66a, 66b, 149a, 149b, 151a, 151b, 155a, 155b, 157a, 157b, 268e, 269b, 269c, 269d, 269e, 270a, 295a, 299b, 302, 313a, 313c  
`fork_division`: 49c, 50a, 99c  
`func`: 14, 15, 16, 17, 22, 86c, 88d, 94d, 104, 113c, 114a, 115, 120b, 122, 126b, 135d, 137, 139b, 139c, 140c, 141, 142c, 170, 176, 177d, 181b, 182d, 183a, 183b, 183c  
`g`: 14, 15, 16, 17, 29, 30, 78b, 80a, 80c, 81b, 82, 83b, 84a, 84b, 84c, 84e, 85b, 85c, 85d, 85e, 86a, 86c, 87a, 87b, 88a, 88b, 88c, 88d, 89a, 89b, 89c, 90a, 90b, 91, 92c, 92d, 94a, 94b, 94d, 95, 97d, 98a, 98b, 99a, 99b, 99c, 100a, 100b, 100c, 100d, 101a, 101b, 101c, 102a, 103a, 104, 107a, 108a,

108b, 117b, 118a, 118c, 119b, 119d, 120b, 122, 123b, 124b, 124e, 125a,  
 125d, 126b, 135d, 136a, 136c, 137, 138a, 138b, 138c, 138d, 138e, 139b,  
 139c, 140c, 141, 142c, 144d, 146b, 148a, 148b, 148c, 149a, 149b, 149c, 150,  
 151a, 151b, 151c, 153b, 155a, 155b, 156a, 156c, 157a, 157b, 158b, 160a,  
 160b, 165a, 166a, 169a, 169c, 169d, 170, 172a, 174b, 174c, 175a, 175b,  
 175c, 176, 177b, 177c, 177d, 178a, 178b, 179a, 179b, 181b, 182d, 183a,  
 183b, 183c, 184d, 184e, 185a, 185b, 186a, 186b, 186c, 186d, 187b, 187c,  
 188a, 188b, 189b, 189c, 190, 191b, 191c, 205, 206a, 210a, 210b, 211d,  
 236c, 237a, 237b, 237c, 288b, 288c, 290c, 318b, 319, 320a  
g0: 173d, 174b, 174c, 175a, 175b, 176, 177b, 177c, 177d, 178a, 178b,  
 179a, 179b, 181b, 183a, 183c, 186a, 186b, 186c, 186d, 205, 209a, 210a  
g1: 235a, 237b, 238b  
g12: 235a, 236c, 239  
g2: 235a, 237c, 238b  
g21: 235a, 237a, 239  
gamma: 205, 207a, 207b, 207c, 208, 209a, 209c, 210a, 219f, 220c, 287b, 288c,  
 290b, 325a, 326a, 334c, 337, 344c  
gap: 133a, 133b, 133c  
gather\_exceptions: 105a, 120b, 248d, 249b, 250  
gauss\_multiplication: 290a, 290b, 290c  
gcd: 53, 311d, 311f, 312a  
generate: 255b, 255c, 258f, 259f, 275d, 277c, 277e  
grid: 23c, 24a, 24b, 24c, 78b, 198b, 212b, 242a, 242b  
handle\_exception: 24a, 24b, 24c, 24d, 122, 214b, 215, 242a, 242b, 243,  
 244, 248b, 248c  
histogram: 214b, 215, 295b, 296f, 297b, 298c, 299b, 300b, 301d  
histogram2: 296a, 297a, 298a, 298b, 299a, 301e, 302  
histograms: 196b, 202b, 211b, 295a  
i: 15, 16, 17, 43b, 44a, 44b, 44d, 45a, 45b, 47c, 48c, 50a, 50b, 52b, 52c,  
 54a, 54b, 55a, 55b, 55c, 55d, 56b, 56c, 59b, 61c, 62b, 64b, 65b, 72e, 73c,  
 73f, 74b, 75a, 92d, 97d, 98b, 99b, 99c, 100a, 100b, 100c, 100d, 101a, 101b,  
 102a, 102c, 103a, 104, 105b, 106b, 109, 110b, 110c, 113c, 114a, 115, 128b,  
128c, 129a, 129b, 129c, 129d, 130c, 131a, 131e, 132b, 133c, 134b, 134c,  
 144d, 146b, 149c, 150, 151c, 153b, 156a, 156c, 158b, 160a, 160b, 162b,  
 170, 189c, 193c, 197a, 197b, 206a, 207a, 214b, 215, 219e, 219f, 239, 243,  
 249b, 267c, 267e, 268a, 268c, 268e, 283e, 284a, 284c, 284d, 284e, 285a,  
 285b, 286a, 288a, 288b, 288c, 290c, 297b, 298b, 299b, 300b, 309d, 310a,  
 310b, 310c, 312b, 313c, 317b, 322a, 322b, 322d, 326b, 334d, 335, 338b,  
 339d, 341d, 342d  
ia: 88c, 89b, 89c, 90a, 135d, 136a  
ihp: 31b, 113c, 192b, 195a, 196a, 197a

inject\_division: [43a](#), [43b](#), [88c](#)  
 inject\_division\_short: [43a](#), [44b](#), [136a](#)  
 inside\_division: [57a](#), [57b](#), [88d](#)  
 integer\_array\_fmt: [144d](#), [146a](#), [146b](#), [149c](#), [150](#)  
 integer\_array\_state: [279b](#), [281b](#)  
 integer\_array\_stateless: [276c](#), [279b](#), [280d](#), [281c](#)  
 integer\_array\_static: [280d](#), [281b](#)  
 integer\_fmt: [61c](#), [62a](#), [62b](#), [144d](#), [146a](#), [146b](#), [149c](#), [150](#)  
 integer\_state: [278c](#), [281b](#)  
 integer\_stateless: [275a](#), [278c](#), [280a](#), [281c](#)  
 integer\_static: [280a](#), [281b](#)  
 integral: [23c](#), [24c](#), [24d](#), [37b](#), [38b](#), [39a](#), [40b](#), [44d](#), [45c](#), [52b](#), [52c](#), [54a](#), [54b](#),  
[55d](#), [56b](#), [56c](#), [58c](#), [60e](#), [61c](#), [62b](#), [63a](#), [64b](#), [65b](#), [66d](#), [67b](#), [69](#), [70a](#), [91](#), [94d](#),  
[95](#), [96c](#), [104](#), [106c](#), [108a](#), [109](#), [110c](#), [120b](#), [124b](#), [125d](#), [140c](#), [141](#), [142c](#),  
[162a](#), [163](#), [166b](#), [170](#), [176](#), [179f](#), [198b](#), [199a](#), [199b](#), [200b](#), [212b](#), [213b](#), [214b](#),  
[215](#), [239](#), [242a](#), [242b](#), [243](#), [244](#)  
 invariants\_from\_p: [228e](#), [228f](#), [234c](#), [235b](#), [235c](#), [236c](#), [237a](#)  
 invariants\_from\_x: [228e](#), [229b](#), [234c](#), [235b](#), [235c](#), [236a](#), [236b](#), [236c](#), [237a](#),  
[237b](#), [237c](#)  
 invariants\_to\_p: [228e](#), [229a](#), [234c](#), [235b](#), [235c](#), [236a](#), [236b](#), [236c](#), [237a](#),  
[237b](#), [237c](#)  
 invariants\_to\_x: [228e](#), [230](#), [234c](#), [235b](#), [235c](#), [236c](#), [237a](#)  
 iteration: [14](#), [15](#), [17](#), [94d](#), [95](#), [104](#), [107a](#), [120b](#), [122](#), [124b](#), [125a](#), [170](#), [176](#),  
[177d](#), [178a](#), [179a](#), [179b](#), [181b](#)  
 iterations: [14](#), [15](#), [17](#), [59b](#), [94d](#), [104](#), [109](#), [110c](#), [120b](#), [139b](#), [139c](#), [170](#),  
[176](#), [183b](#), [183c](#), [198b](#), [199a](#), [199b](#), [200c](#), [202c](#), [212b](#), [213a](#), [213b](#), [214b](#),  
[215](#), [218a](#), [218b](#), [218c](#), [218d](#), [219e](#), [219f](#), [239](#), [242a](#), [242b](#), [243](#), [244](#)  
 iv: [127b](#), [128b](#), [128c](#), [129a](#), [129b](#), [129d](#), [130c](#), [131a](#)  
 j: [31c](#), [50a](#), [50b](#), [52a](#), [53](#), [79c](#), [87a](#), [88a](#), [97d](#), [99c](#), [100a](#), [100c](#), [100d](#), [101a](#),  
[105b](#), [106a](#), [106b](#), [109](#), [110c](#), [114c](#), [116b](#), [131e](#), [144d](#), [146b](#), [151c](#), [153b](#),  
[162a](#), [163](#), [192b](#), [195b](#), [196a](#), [196d](#), [197b](#), [206a](#), [207a](#), [209b](#), [209c](#), [210a](#),  
[215](#), [219e](#), [219f](#), [255b](#), [255e](#), [255f](#), [256e](#), [257d](#), [258b](#), [258f](#), [259f](#), [259g](#), [260d](#),  
[260e](#), [261b](#), [309d](#), [310a](#), [310b](#), [310c](#), [315](#), [316d](#), [318b](#)  
 jacobi: [76b](#), [84b](#), [88c](#), [99b](#), [101b](#), [136a](#), [144d](#), [146b](#), [151c](#), [153b](#), [158b](#),  
[160b](#), [164](#)  
 jacobi\_rotation: [321a](#), [321b](#), [321c](#), [321d](#)  
 jacobian: [31c](#), [113c](#), [114a](#), [114c](#), [116b](#), [226a](#), [227b](#), [227c](#), [228c](#), [228d](#), [228f](#),  
[229a](#), [229b](#), [230](#), [231b](#), [232a](#), [232c](#), [234c](#), [234d](#), [236c](#), [237a](#), [237b](#), [237c](#),  
[327g](#), [328a](#), [328b](#), [331a](#), [331b](#), [331c](#), [331d](#), [331e](#), [332a](#), [332d](#), [332e](#), [334d](#),  
[338b](#), [339b](#), [339d](#), [341b](#), [341d](#), [342b](#), [342d](#), [344a](#)  
 join\_division: [49c](#), [50b](#), [100d](#)

K: [254a](#), [254b](#), [255d](#), [255e](#), [255f](#), [256b](#), [256e](#), [257d](#), [258a](#), [258b](#), [258c](#), [258e](#),  
[259e](#), [259g](#), [260d](#), [260e](#), [261a](#), [261b](#), [261c](#), [261d](#), [261f](#), [262d](#), [263a](#)  
 k: [47c](#), [48b](#), [48c](#), [88a](#), [88b](#), [231b](#), [232a](#), [232c](#), [233](#), [238b](#), [290b](#), [333d](#), [333e](#),  
[334a](#)  
 kinematics: [222a](#), [239](#), [325a](#), [330d](#), [334d](#), [335](#)  
 L: [254a](#), [254b](#), [255e](#), [255f](#), [258b](#), [258c](#), [258e](#), [259g](#), [261b](#), [261c](#)  
 lambda: [225b](#), [227c](#), [228f](#), [229b](#), [230](#), [322d](#), [327c](#), [327d](#), [328a](#), [329c](#), [334d](#)  
 last: [256d](#), [261e](#), [261g](#), [264h](#), [265d](#), [266d](#), [266e](#), [270d](#), [271b](#), [272b](#), [272d](#),  
[275a](#), [275b](#), [275d](#), [275e](#), [276a](#), [276b](#), [276c](#), [277a](#), [277c](#), [277d](#), [277e](#), [278a](#),  
[278b](#), [278c](#), [278d](#), [279a](#), [279b](#), [279c](#), [279d](#), [281i](#), [282b](#)  
 lcm: [53](#), [311d](#), [312a](#)  
 linalg: [75b](#), [239](#), [314a](#), [318b](#), [322d](#)  
 LIPS3: [226b](#), [228b](#), [228f](#), [229a](#), [231b](#), [232a](#), [232c](#), [234c](#), [235b](#), [235c](#), [236a](#),  
[236b](#), [236c](#), [237a](#), [237b](#), [237c](#), [238b](#), [327g](#), [328a](#), [328b](#), [334d](#)  
 LIPS3\_m5i2a3: [228c](#), [228f](#), [229a](#), [229b](#), [230](#), [234c](#), [234d](#), [235b](#), [235c](#), [236a](#),  
[236b](#), [236c](#), [237a](#), [237b](#), [237c](#)  
 LIPS3\_momenta: [331e](#)  
 LIPS3\_momenta\_massless: [332a](#)  
 LIPS3\_s2\_t1\_angles: [331c](#), [333a](#)  
 LIPS3\_s2\_t1\_angles\_massless: [331d](#), [333b](#)  
 LIPS3\_unit: [331a](#), [332d](#), [333a](#)  
 LIPS3\_unit\_massless: [331b](#), [332e](#), [333b](#)  
 LIPS3\_unit\_to\_s2\_t1\_angles: [332f](#), [332g](#), [333a](#)  
 LIPS3\_unit\_to\_s2\_t1\_angles\_m0: [332f](#), [332g](#), [333b](#)  
 local\_avg\_chi2: [94d](#), [96c](#), [104](#), [107a](#), [120b](#), [122](#), [125a](#), [170](#), [176](#), [177d](#),  
[178a](#), [179f](#), [181b](#)  
 local\_integral: [94d](#), [96c](#), [97a](#), [104](#), [107a](#), [120b](#), [125a](#), [170](#), [176](#), [178a](#),  
[179f](#), [180a](#), [181b](#)  
 local\_std\_dev: [94d](#), [96c](#), [97a](#), [104](#), [107a](#), [120b](#), [125a](#), [170](#), [176](#), [178a](#), [179f](#),  
[180a](#), [181b](#)  
 logical\_fmt: [61c](#), [62a](#), [62b](#), [144d](#), [146a](#), [146b](#)  
 lorentzian: [192b](#), [193b](#), [193c](#)  
 lorentzian\_normalized: [192b](#), [193a](#), [193b](#)  
 lu\_decompose: [314b](#), [315](#), [317b](#), [322d](#)  
 luxury\_state: [282a](#), [283d](#)  
 luxury\_state\_integer: [282a](#), [282b](#), [282c](#), [283d](#)  
 luxury\_state\_real: [282c](#), [283d](#)  
 luxury\_stateless: [281i](#), [282b](#), [282e](#), [283b](#)  
 luxury\_static: [282d](#), [283d](#)  
 luxury\_static\_integer: [282d](#), [282e](#), [282f](#), [283d](#)  
 luxury\_static\_real: [282f](#), [283d](#)

M: 242b, [254c](#), 255e, 255f, 257d, 258b, 258c, [259d](#), 259g, 261b, 261c, 275e, 278a, 283f, 284a, 284c, 284d, 284e, 285a, 285b  
m: 39c, [40a](#), 46b, 47b, 47c, 48b, 48c, 58c, 59b, 311e, 311f, 312a, 330c, 335  
map\_domain: 78b, 79b, [79c](#)  
marshal\_div\_history: 68a, [68b](#), 162a  
marshal\_div\_history\_size: 68a, [68c](#), 162a, 162b  
marshal\_division: [66c](#), [66d](#), 158b  
marshal\_division\_size: [66c](#), [67a](#), 158b, 160a  
marshal\_raw\_state: 270b, 270c, 270d, [271c](#), [272a](#), 272b, [273a](#)  
marshal\_raw\_state\_size: 270b, 270c, 271a, [271d](#), [272c](#), [273b](#)  
marshal\_state: 270b, 270c, [270d](#), [271b](#), [272b](#)  
marshal\_state\_size: 270b, 270c, [271a](#), [272c](#)  
massless\_isotropic\_decay: 233, 333c, [333d](#)  
MAX\_SEED: [257b](#), [257c](#)  
MAX\_UNIT: 268e, [269a](#), [313b](#), 313c  
midpoint: 299b, 300b, 301a, [301b](#), 302  
midpoint1: 301b, 301c, [301d](#)  
midpoint2: 301b, 301c, [301e](#)  
MIN\_NUM\_DIV: [46a](#)  
MIN\_UNIT: 268e, [269a](#), [313b](#), 313c  
more\_pancake\_than\_cigar: 127b, [127c](#), [128a](#)  
mpi90: 167c, 202c, 220b, 220c, 239, [345a](#), 347a  
mpi90\_abort: 345b, 346c, [346e](#), 347a  
mpi90\_broadcast: 17, 170, 176, 179f, 180a, 189b, 190, 202c, 220c, 239, 243, [354d](#), [354e](#)  
mpi90\_broadcast\_double: [354e](#), [355b](#)  
mpi90\_broadcast\_double\_array: [354e](#), [355b](#), [356b](#), [357a](#), 357d  
mpi90\_broadcast\_double\_array2: [354e](#), [357a](#)  
mpi90\_broadcast\_double\_array3: [354e](#), [357d](#)  
mpi90\_broadcast\_integer: [354e](#), [355a](#)  
mpi90\_broadcast\_integer\_array: [354e](#), [355a](#), [355d](#), [356d](#), [357c](#)  
mpi90\_broadcast\_integer\_array2: [354e](#), [356d](#)  
mpi90\_broadcast\_integer\_array3: [354e](#), [357c](#)  
mpi90\_broadcast\_logical: [354e](#), [355c](#)  
mpi90\_broadcast\_logical\_array: [354e](#), [355c](#), [356c](#), 357b, 358  
mpi90\_broadcast\_logical\_array2: [354e](#), [357b](#)  
mpi90\_broadcast\_logical\_array3: [354e](#), [358](#)  
mpi90\_finalize: 202c, 220c, 239, 345b, [346d](#)  
mpi90\_init: 202c, 220c, 239, 345b, [346a](#)  
mpi90\_print\_error: 345b, 346b, 346c, [347a](#)  
mpi90\_rank: 17, 169a, 169c, 169d, 170, 172a, 173b, 173c, 174b, 174c, 175a,

175b, 176, 182d, 183a, 184d, 184e, 185a, 185b, 186a, 186b, 186c, 186d,  
 189b, 190, 202c, 220c, 239, 345b, [348a](#)  
**mpi90\_receive:** 179b, 187c, 191c, 348b, [350d](#)  
**mpi90\_receive\_double:** 350d, [351a](#)  
**mpi90\_receive\_double\_array:** 350d, 351a, [352a](#), 352c  
**mpi90\_receive\_double\_array2:** 350d, [352c](#)  
**mpi90\_receive\_double\_pointer:** 353a, [354c](#)  
**mpi90\_receive\_integer:** [350c](#), 350d  
**mpi90\_receive\_integer\_array:** 350c, 350d, [351b](#), 352b  
**mpi90\_receive\_integer\_array2:** 350d, [352b](#)  
**mpi90\_receive\_integer\_pointer:** 353a, [353b](#)  
**mpi90\_receive\_pointer:** 188b, 348b, [353a](#)  
**mpi90\_send:** 179a, 187b, 188a, 191b, 348b, [348c](#)  
**mpi90\_send\_double:** 348c, [348e](#)  
**mpi90\_send\_double\_array:** 348c, 348e, [349c](#), 350a  
**mpi90\_send\_double\_array2:** 348c, [350a](#)  
**mpi90\_send\_integer:** 348c, [348d](#)  
**mpi90\_send\_integer\_array:** 348c, 348d, [349a](#), 349d  
**mpi90\_send\_integer\_array2:** 348c, [349d](#)  
**mpi90\_size:** 17, 170, 176, 202c, 220c, 239, 345b, [347c](#)  
**mpi90\_status:** 187c, 188b, 191c, [350b](#), 350c, 351a, 351b, 351e, 352a, 352b,  
 352c, 353b, 354c  
**multi\_channel:** 198a, [199a](#), 200c, 212a, [213a](#), 218c  
**multi\_channel\_generator:** 214a, [215](#), 218d  
**NAME\_LENGTH:** [247b](#), [248a](#)  
**ndim:** [78b](#), 79c, 82, 84a, 86c, 87a, 94a, 94d, 97d, 98b, 107d, 130c, 131a,  
 146b, 148a, 153b, 158b, 160a, 160b, 162a, 162b, 163, 164, 318b, 321a  
**ng:** 37b, 38b, 39b, 39c, [42](#), 50a, 50b, 51a, 52b, 53, 54a, 57e, 58a, 58c, 59b,  
 61c, 62b, 64b, 65b, 66d, 67b, 68b, 68d, 69, 70b, 82, [84a](#), 85b, 105b, 106b  
**NO\_DATA:** [77c](#), 196d, 198b, 199b, 212b, 213b, 214b, 215  
**norm:** [129b](#), 129d, 206a, 206b  
**num\_calls:** 24a, 24c, 50a, 51a, 52b, 54a, 76b, 78b, 80c, [81b](#), 82, 83b, 84a,  
 99b, 113a, 117b, 118a, 118c, 119b, 119d, 120b, 123b, 139c, 144d, 146b,  
 149c, 150, 151c, 153b, 156a, 156c, 158b, 160b, 164, 165b, 166a, 169a, 169c,  
 169d, 174b, 174c, 175a, 176, 183c, 190  
**num\_cells:** 82, [84a](#), 84b, 97d, 99b  
**num\_div:** 39c, 40b, [42](#), 47c, 50a, 50b, 52a, 52b, 53, 58a, 58c, 58e, 59b, 62b,  
 63a, 65b, 66d, 67b, 68b, 68d, 70b, 76b, 78b, 80a, 80c, [81b](#), 82, 83b, 84a,  
 94a, 97d, 98b, 100b, 117b, 118c, 119b, 119d, 140c, 141, 142c, 144d, 146b,  
 151c, 153b, 158b, 160b, 164, 165a, 169a, 169c, 169d, 174b, 174c, 175a  
**NUM\_DIV\_DEFAULT:** [78b](#), [79a](#)

numeric\_jacobian: 116a, [116b](#)  
 object: 178b, 179a, 179b, 179c, [179d](#)  
 on\_shell: 328a, 328b, 329c, 330a, [330c](#)  
 one\_to\_two\_massive: 329a, 329b, [329c](#)  
 one\_to\_two\_massless: 329a, 329b, [329d](#)  
 outer\_product: 85c, 89b, 90a, 311b, [311c](#), 315  
 phase\_space: 226b, 228a, 231b, 232c, 234c, [330d](#)  
 phase\_space\_volume: 224b, 233, 239, 334b, [334c](#)  
 phi: [31a](#), 113c, 114a, 114c, 115, 116b, 137, 183a, 192b, 194, 195a, 196a,  
     196d, 197a, 197b, 205, [209c](#), 210b, 211d, 215, 225b, 225c, 226b, 228b,  
     228c, 228f, 229a, 229b, 230, 234d, 328a, 328b, 329c, 329d, 330b, 331c,  
     331d, 333d, 333e, 334d, 338b, 339a, 339b, 339d, 341a, 341d, 342a, 342b,  
     342d, 343  
 phi1: 235a, [236a](#), 238b  
 phi12: 235a, [235b](#), 238b, 239  
 phi2: 234d, [235a](#), [236b](#), 238b  
 phi21: 235a, [235c](#), 238b, 239  
 PI: 192b, 194, 195a, 195b, 225b, 225c, 226a, 227c, 228f, 229b, 230, [245b](#),  
     287a, 288c, 290b, 328a, 328b, 333e, 334c, 334d, 335, 337, 344c  
 PRIMES: [312b](#), [312c](#)  
 print\_history: 59a, [59b](#), 60b, 109  
 print\_history,: [60b](#)  
 print\_LIPS3\_m5i2a3: 234b, [234d](#)  
 print\_results: 200a, [200b](#), 200c  
 probabilities: 58c, 58d, [58e](#)  
 probability: 48d, [48e](#), 92c  
 psi: 205, [208](#), 209c  
 QUAD\_POWER: 94a, [94c](#)  
 quadrupole: 76b, 78b, 80c, [81b](#), 82, 83b, 94a, 99a, 117b, 118c, 119b, 119d,  
     140c, 141, 142c, 144d, 146b, 151c, 153b, 158b, 160b, 164, 169a, 169c,  
     169d, 174b, 174c, 175a  
 quadrupole\_division: 49a, [49b](#), 94a  
 r: 43b, 44b, [88c](#), [89c](#), 115, [129c](#), 129d, 130b, 130c, 135d, 136a, 137, 138b,  
     138d, 138e, 193b, 194, 195a, 197b, 252a, 253h, 275a, 275b, 275e, 276a,  
     278c, 278d, 279a, 280a, 280b, 280c, 333d, 334a, 334d, 338b, 339a, 339b,  
     339d, 341a, 341d, 342a, 342b, 342d, 343  
 raise\_exception: 50a, 50b, 51a, 91, 92a, 97a, 98a, 107a, 122, 125a, 136c,  
     138d, 138e, 170, 177d, 178a, 180a, 181b, 248d, [248e](#), 249b  
 random\_LIPS3: [332b](#), [332c](#)  
 random\_LIPS3\_unit: [332b](#), [332c](#), [332d](#)  
 random\_LIPS3\_unit\_massless: [332b](#), [332c](#), [332e](#)

`read_division`: 61a, 61b, 146b  
`read_division_name`: 61a, 61b, 64a  
`read_division_raw`: 61a, 61b, 153b  
`read_division_raw_name`: 61a, 61b, 66b  
`read_division_raw_unit`: 61a, 61b, 65b  
`read_division_unit`: 61a, 61b, 62b, 64a, 66b  
`read_grid_name`: 143, 144b, 149b, 184a, 184c, 185b  
`read_grid_raw_name`: 144a, 144c, 155b  
`read_grid_raw_unit`: 144a, 144c, 153b, 155b, 156c  
`read_grid_unit`: 143, 144b, 146b, 149b, 150, 184a, 184c, 184e  
`read_grids_name`: 143, 144b, 151b, 185c, 185e, 186d  
`read_grids_raw_name`: 144a, 144c, 157b  
`read_grids_raw_unit`: 144a, 144c, 156c, 157b  
`read_grids_unit`: 143, 144b, 150, 151b, 185c, 185e, 186b  
`read_raw_state_name`: 266b, 266c, 270a  
`read_raw_state_unit`: 266b, 266c, 266e, 267b, 270a  
`read_state_array`: 266e, 267b, 267e, 267f, 268c, 268d  
`read_state_name`: 266b, 266c, 269e  
`read_state_unit`: 266b, 266c, 266e, 269e  
`real_array_state`: 279c, 279d, 281b, 281f  
`real_array_stateless`: 278a, 278b, 279c, 279d, 280e, 280f, 281c, 281g  
`real_array_static`: 280e, 280f, 281b, 281f  
`real_state`: 278d, 279a, 281b, 281f  
`real_stateless`: 275e, 276a, 278d, 279a, 280b, 280c, 281c, 281g  
`real_static`: 280b, 280c, 281b, 281f  
`rebin`: 39c, 45e, 47c, 48a  
`rebining_weights`: 40a, 45e, 46b, 47a, 49b, 58c  
`record_efficiency`: 44c, 45b, 89b, 136a  
`record_integral`: 44c, 44d, 89b  
`record_variance`: 44c, 45a, 90a  
`refine_division`: 45d, 45e, 94a, 94b  
`reshape_division`: 38a, 39c, 84a  
`rigid_division`: 57a, 57e, 84a, 85b, 87a, 99b  
`s_buffer`: 256a, 275c, 276b, 280a, 280b, 280c, 280d, 280e, 280f, 282d, 282e,  
    282f  
`s_buffer_end`: 275c, 276b, 280a, 280b, 280c, 280d, 280e, 280f, 282e  
`s_last`: 256a, 275c, 276b, 280a, 280b, 280c, 280d, 280e, 280f, 282e  
`s_state`: 256a, 256b, 259e, 280a, 280b, 280c, 280d, 280e, 280f  
`s_virginal`: 256a, 256b, 259e, 279e  
`schedule`: 176, 180b, 180c  
`seed_raw_state`: 256c, 256d, 259c, 263b

seed\_state: [256d](#), [259c](#)  
seed\_stateless: [256a](#), [256c](#), [256e](#), [260a](#), [260b](#)  
seed\_static: [256a](#), [259c](#)  
seed\_value: [256e](#), [257c](#), [257d](#), [257f](#), [260d](#), [260e](#)  
select\_rotation\_axis: [127a](#), [129d](#), [142c](#)  
select\_rotation\_subspace: [127a](#), [131b](#)  
select\_subspace\_explicit: [130b](#), [130c](#), [131b](#), [131c](#)  
select\_subspace\_guess: [130c](#), [131b](#), [131c](#)  
set\_grid\_options: [80c](#), [81a](#), [81b](#), [82](#)  
set\_rigid\_division: [38a](#), [39b](#)  
sigma\_raw: [231a](#), [231c](#), [232c](#), [238b](#)  
sin\_theta: [129b](#), [129c](#), [129d](#), [330b](#), [333d](#), [333e](#)  
single\_channel: [198a](#), [198b](#), [200c](#), [212a](#), [212b](#), [218a](#)  
single\_channel\_generator: [214a](#), [214b](#), [218b](#)  
sort: [127c](#), [131e](#), [134c](#), [142c](#), [180c](#), [310d](#), [311a](#), [322d](#)  
sort\_real: [309d](#), [310d](#), [311a](#)  
sort\_real\_and\_integer: [310c](#), [310d](#), [311a](#)  
sort\_real\_and\_real\_array: [310b](#), [310d](#), [311a](#)  
specfun: [287a](#), [289b](#), [290c](#), [325a](#), [337](#)  
spherical\_cos\_to\_cartesian: [194](#), [341c](#), [342a](#)  
spherical\_cos\_to\_cartesian\_2: [197b](#), [341c](#), [341d](#), [342a](#), [342b](#)  
spherical\_cos\_to\_cartesian\_j: [341c](#), [342b](#)  
spherical\_to\_cartesian: [338a](#), [339a](#)  
spherical\_to\_cartesian\_2: [338a](#), [338b](#), [339a](#), [339b](#)  
spherical\_to\_cartesian\_j: [338a](#), [339b](#)  
standard\_deviation: [134b](#), [134c](#), [292b](#), [293a](#), [293d](#)  
standard\_deviation\_percent: [49b](#), [58c](#), [293c](#), [293d](#)  
std\_dev: [94d](#), [95](#), [96c](#), [104](#), [106c](#), [108a](#), [109](#), [110c](#), [120b](#), [124b](#), [125d](#), [140c](#),  
[141](#), [142c](#), [162a](#), [163](#), [166b](#), [170](#), [176](#), [179f](#), [200b](#)  
stest: [289b](#), [290c](#)  
stest\_functions: [289b](#), [290c](#)  
stratified: [37b](#), [38b](#), [39b](#), [39c](#), [42](#), [44d](#), [45a](#), [51a](#), [52b](#), [54a](#), [57c](#), [58a](#), [58c](#),  
[59b](#), [61c](#), [62b](#), [64b](#), [65b](#), [66d](#), [67b](#), [68b](#), [68d](#), [69](#), [70b](#), [76b](#), [78b](#), [80c](#), [81b](#),  
[82](#), [83b](#), [84a](#), [99a](#), [106c](#), [108a](#), [109](#), [110c](#), [117b](#), [118c](#), [119b](#), [119d](#), [125d](#),  
[140c](#), [141](#), [142c](#), [144d](#), [146b](#), [151c](#), [153b](#), [158b](#), [160b](#), [162a](#), [163](#), [164](#), [166b](#),  
[169a](#), [169c](#), [169d](#), [174b](#), [174c](#), [175a](#)  
stratified\_division: [57a](#), [57c](#), [82](#), [98a](#)  
subdivide: [54a](#), [54c](#), [55a](#)  
subroutine: [14](#), [15](#), [17](#), [38b](#), [39a](#), [39b](#), [39c](#), [43b](#), [44b](#), [44d](#), [45a](#), [45b](#), [45c](#),  
[45e](#), [50a](#), [50b](#), [55a](#), [55b](#), [55c](#), [55d](#), [56b](#), [56c](#), [59a](#), [59b](#), [60d](#), [60e](#), [60f](#), [60g](#),  
[61c](#), [62b](#), [63b](#), [64a](#), [64b](#), [65b](#), [66a](#), [66b](#), [66d](#), [67a](#), [67b](#), [68b](#), [68c](#), [68d](#), [69](#),

70a, 70b, 72c, 72e, 73a, 73c, 73d, 73f, 74b, 75a, 78b, 79c, 80a, 80c, 81b,  
 82, 83b, 84e, 85d, 86a, 86c, 92d, 94a, 94b, 94d, 95, 97d, 100c, 102a, 103a,  
 104, 105b, 107d, 107e, 108a, 109, 110b, 110c, 114c, 115, 116b, 117b, 118a,  
 118c, 119b, 119d, 120b, 123b, 124b, 124e, 125d, 127c, 129d, 130b, 130c,  
 131e, 133c, 135d, 137, 139b, 139c, 140c, 141, 142c, 144d, 146b, 149a, 149b,  
 149c, 150, 151a, 151b, 151c, 153b, 155a, 155b, 156a, 156c, 157a, 157b,  
 158b, 160a, 160b, 162a, 162b, 163, 164, 165a, 165b, 166a, 166b, 167a,  
 169a, 169c, 169d, 170, 172a, 173b, 173c, 174b, 174c, 175a, 175b, 175c,  
 176, 180c, 182d, 183a, 183b, 183c, 184d, 184e, 185a, 185b, 186a, 186b,  
 186c, 186d, 187b, 187c, 188a, 188b, 189b, 189c, 190, 191b, 191c, 196d,  
 197a, 197b, 198b, 199a, 200b, 207b, 207c, 211d, 212b, 213a, 214b, 215,  
 234c, 234d, 248c, 248e, 249a, 249b, 253g, 255b, 256a, 256c, 256d, 256e,  
 259f, 260a, 262d, 262e, 263a, 263b, 263c, 263d, 264b, 264c, 264h, 265a,  
 265b, 265c, 265d, 266d, 266e, 267a, 267b, 267c, 267e, 268a, 268c, 268e,  
 269c, 269d, 269e, 270a, 270d, 271a, 271b, 271c, 271d, 272a, 272b, 272c,  
 272d, 273a, 273b, 273c, 275a, 275e, 276a, 276c, 278a, 278b, 278c, 278d,  
 279a, 279b, 279c, 279d, 280a, 280b, 280c, 280d, 280e, 280f, 281i, 282a,  
 282b, 282c, 282d, 282e, 282f, 283e, 286a, 296f, 297a, 297b, 298a, 298b,  
 298c, 299a, 299b, 300b, 302, 306c, 307a, 307b, 307c, 308a, 308b, 308c,  
 308d, 309b, 309c, 309d, 310b, 310c, 312b, 313c, 315, 317b, 318b, 321b,  
 322a, 332d, 332e, 333a, 333b, 338b, 339d, 341a, 341d, 342d, 343, 346a,  
 346d, 346e, 347a, 347c, 348a, 348d, 348e, 349a, 349c, 349d, 350a, 350c,  
 351a, 351b, 351e, 352a, 352b, 352c, 353b, 354c, 355a, 355b, 355c, 355d,  
 356b, 356c, 356d, 357a, 357b, 357c, 357d, 358  
**sum\_chi2:** 76b, 80c, 91, 95, 98c, 101b, 113a, 117b, 118c, 123b, 124b, 144d,  
 146b, 149c, 150, 151c, 153b, 156a, 156c, 158b, 160b, 164, 165b, 190  
**sum\_division:** 49c, 51b, 55d, 101a  
**sum\_f:** 88b, 89b, 89c, 90a  
**sum\_f2:** 88b, 89b, 89c, 90a  
**sum\_f2\_minus:** 88b, 89b, 89c, 90a  
**sum\_f2\_plus:** 88b, 89b, 89c, 90a  
**sum\_f\_minus:** 88b, 89b, 89c, 90a  
**sum\_f\_plus:** 88b, 89b, 89c, 90a  
**sum\_integral:** 76b, 80c, 91, 95, 98c, 101b, 113a, 117b, 118c, 123b, 124b,  
 144d, 146b, 149c, 150, 151c, 153b, 156a, 156c, 158b, 160b, 164, 165b, 190  
**sum\_weights:** 76b, 80c, 85c, 85e, 91, 95, 98c, 101b, 113a, 117b, 118c, 123b,  
 124b, 144d, 146b, 149c, 150, 151c, 153b, 156a, 156c, 158b, 160b, 164,  
 165b, 190  
**sum\_x:** 90a  
**sum\_xx:** 90a  
**summarize\_division:** 58b, 58c, 108a

surface: 193b, 344b, [344c](#)  
swap: 227a, 308e, [309a](#), 309d, 310b, 310c, 315, 316d  
swap\_integer: 308e, 309a, [309b](#)  
swap\_real: 308e, 309a, [309c](#)  
TAG\_GRID: 178b, 179a, 179b, [179e](#)  
TAG\_HISTORY: 179a, 179b, [179e](#)  
TAG\_INTEGRAL: 179a, 179b, [179e](#)  
TAG\_NEXT\_FREE: [179e](#)  
TAG\_STD\_DEFS: [179e](#)  
tao52\_random\_numbers: [274a](#), 286b  
tao\_random\_copy: 253c, 262e, [264d](#), 274b  
tao\_random\_create: 16, 24a, 200c, 202c, 217, 220c, 239, 252h, 253a, 253g, 253h, [262a](#), 274b, 284d  
tao\_random\_destroy: 253b, [263e](#), 274b  
tao\_random\_flush: 253d, 262d, 263a, 265b, [265d](#), 274b  
tao\_random\_luxury: 252e, 252f, 252g, 274b, [281i](#), [283a](#), 284a  
tao\_random\_marshall: [270b](#), 270c, 285b  
tao\_random\_marshall\_size: [270b](#), 270c, 285b  
tao\_random\_number: 88c, 115, 134c, 136a, 136c, 138b, 138d, 138e, 197a, 197b, 219f, 234c, 239, 252a, 252c, 253g, 253h, 274b, [281a](#), 281e, 284a, 284c, 284d, 284e, 285a, 285b, 322d, 332d, 332e, 334d, 335  
tao\_random\_numbers: 23b, 75b, 134c, 167c, 196b, 200c, 202b, 202c, 211b, 219d, 222a, 239, [273d](#), 274a, 283e, 286a, 286b, 322d, 330d, 334d, 335  
tao\_random\_raw\_state: 252b, 253g, 253h, 256c, [261d](#), [261e](#), [261f](#), 261g, 263a, 263b, 263c, 263d, 264c, 265a, 265b, 265c, 267a, 267b, 269d, 270a, 271c, 271d, 272a, 273a, 273b, 273c  
tao\_random\_read: 253e, [266b](#), 274b, 285a  
tao\_random\_seed: 200c, 202c, 217, 220c, 239, 252d, [259a](#), 274b, 279e, 284a, 284c, 285a, 285b, 322d  
tao\_random\_state: 14, 15, 16, 17, 23c, 86c, 94d, 104, 115, 120b, 135d, 137, 139b, 139c, 140c, 141, 142c, 170, 176, 182d, 183a, 183b, 183c, 196d, 197a, 197b, 198b, 199a, 200c, 202c, 211d, 212b, 213a, 214b, 215, 219e, 234c, 239, 252b, 253g, 253h, 256d, [261e](#), [261g](#), 262d, 262e, 263a, 263c, 264b, 264h, 265b, 265c, 265d, 266d, 266e, [269c](#), 269e, 270d, 271a, 271b, 272b, 272c, 272d, 278c, 278d, 279a, 279b, 279c, 279d, 282a, 282b, 282c, 283e, 286a, 332d, 332e  
tao\_random\_test: 253f, 274b, [283e](#), [286a](#), 286b  
tao\_random\_unmarshal: [270b](#), 270c, 285b  
tao\_random\_write: 253e, [265e](#), 274b, 285a  
tao\_test: [286b](#)  
TT: [257b](#), 257f

**two\_to\_three\_massless:** 327e, 327f, [328b](#)  
**ULP:** [260c](#), [260e](#), [260f](#)  
**unit:** 61c, 62b, 63b, 64a, 64b, 65b, 66a, 66b, 73d, 73f, 109, 110b, 110c, 129c, 130b, 144d, 146b, 149a, 149b, 149c, 150, 151a, 151b, 151c, 153b, 155a, 155b, 156a, 156c, 157a, 157b, 184d, 184e, 186a, 186b, 253e, 266d, 266e, 267a, 267b, 267c, 267e, 268a, 268c, 268e, 269c, 269d, 269e, 270a, 299b, 300b, 302, 313c, 318b, [322a](#), 322c, 322d, 333a, 333b  
**unmarshal\_div\_history:** 68a, [68d](#), 163  
**unmarshal\_division:** [66c](#), [67b](#), 160b  
**unmarshal\_raw\_state:** 270b, 270c, 271b, 272a, 272d, [273c](#)  
**unmarshal\_state:** 270b, 270c, 271b, [272d](#)  
**utils:** 37a, 75b, 134c, 167c, 222a, 239, 295a, [305a](#), 314a, 322d  
**value\_spread:** 292b, [293b](#), 293e  
**value\_spread\_percent:** 49b, 58c, 293c, [293e](#)  
**vamp:** 2, 23b, 59b, 70c, 71b, 75b, [76a](#), 91, 109, 110c, 134c, 167b, 192b, 196b, 200c, 202c, 205, 211a, 219d, 222a, 248e  
**vamp\_apply\_equivalences:** [92d](#), 120b  
**vamp\_average\_iterations:** 94d, [96a](#), [96b](#), 104, 120b, 122, [124d](#), 170, 177d, 178a, 181b  
**vamp\_average\_iterations\_grid:** [95](#), [96a](#), [96b](#)  
**vamp\_average\_iterations\_grids:** [124b](#), 124c, 124d  
**vamp\_broadcast\_grids:** 187a, [190](#)  
**vamp\_broadcast\_many\_grids:** 189a, [189c](#)  
**vamp\_broadcast\_one\_grid:** 189a, [189b](#), [189c](#)  
**vamp\_check\_jacobian:** 114b, [115](#), 196d, 211d  
**vamp\_copy\_grid:** 77a, [164](#), 165b  
**vamp\_copy\_grids:** 117a, [165b](#)  
**vamp\_copy\_history:** 107b, [166b](#)  
**vamp\_create\_empty\_grid:** 15, 17, [78a](#), [80a](#), 102a, 104, 150, 156c, 165b, 169a, 170, 174b, 190  
**vamp\_create\_grid:** 24a, [78a](#), [78b](#), 117b, 141, 142c, 168b, 168c, [169a](#), 198b, 212b, 214b, 242a, 242b, 244  
**vamp\_create\_grids:** 117a, 117b, 173f, 174a, [174b](#), 199b, 213b, 215, 243  
**vamp\_create\_history:** 107b, [107d](#), 198b, 199b, 212b, 213b, 215, 239  
**vamp\_data\_t:** 22, 31c, [77b](#), 77c, 86c, 94d, 104, 113c, 114a, 115, 120b, 126b, 135d, 137, 139b, 139c, 140c, 141, 142c, 192b, 193c, 195b, 196a, 205, 207a, 210a, 210b  
**vamp\_delete\_grid:** 15, 17, 77a, 103a, 104, 141, 142c, 150, 156c, [165a](#), 166a, 168b, 168c, [172a](#), 198b, 212b, 214b, 242a, 242b, 244  
**vamp\_delete\_grids:** 117a, [166a](#), 173f, 174a, [175c](#), 199b, 213b, 215, 243  
**vamp\_delete\_history:** 107b, [167a](#), 198b, 199b, 212b, 213b, 214b, 215

vamp\_discard\_integral: 24c, 78b, 80b, 80c, 118c, 120b, 140c, 168b, 168c, 169c, 181b, 198b, 212b, 214b, 242a, 242b, 244  
vamp\_discard\_integrals: 118b, 118c, 119b, 173f, 174a, 174c, 199b, 213b, 215, 243  
vamp\_equivalence\_final: 73a, 73c  
vamp\_equivalence\_init: 72c, 72e  
vamp\_equivalence\_set: 74a, 74b  
vamp\_equivalence\_write: 73d, 73f, 75a  
vamp\_equivalences: 71b, 75b, 76a  
vamp\_equivalences\_complete: 74c, 75a  
vamp\_equivalences\_final: 73b, 73c  
vamp\_equivalences\_init: 72d, 72e  
vamp\_equivalences\_write: 73e, 73f  
vamp\_fork\_grid: 15, 17, 97b, 97c, 101c, 104, 170  
vamp\_fork\_grid\_joints: 15, 17, 101c, 102a, 102b, 102c, 103a, 104, 170  
vamp\_fork\_grid\_multi: 97b, 97c, 102a  
vamp\_fork\_grid\_single: 97b, 97c, 97d, 102a  
vamp\_get\_covariance: 85a, 85c, 141, 142c  
vamp\_get\_history\_multi: 125b, 125c, 125d  
vamp\_get\_history\_single: 107b, 107c, 108a  
vamp\_get\_variance: 85a, 85e, 124e  
vamp\_grid: 14, 15, 17, 22, 23c, 76b, 78b, 80a, 80c, 81b, 82, 83b, 84e, 85b, 85c, 85d, 85e, 86a, 86c, 92c, 94a, 94d, 95, 97d, 100c, 101c, 102a, 103a, 104, 108a, 113a, 113c, 126b, 135d, 139b, 140c, 141, 142c, 144d, 146b, 149a, 149b, 151c, 153b, 155a, 155b, 158b, 160a, 160b, 164, 165a, 169a, 169c, 169d, 170, 172a, 182d, 183b, 184d, 184e, 185a, 185b, 187b, 187c, 188a, 188b, 189b, 189c, 192b, 193c, 196a, 198b, 205, 207a, 210b, 212b, 214b, 222a, 231b, 232a, 232c, 233, 238b, 239  
vamp\_grid\_type: 22, 31c, 71a, 71b, 75b, 76a, 126b  
vamp\_grids: 92d, 94b, 113a, 117b, 118a, 118c, 119b, 119d, 120b, 123b, 124b, 124e, 125d, 137, 139c, 149c, 150, 151a, 151b, 156a, 156c, 157a, 157b, 165b, 166a, 173d, 173e, 174b, 174c, 175a, 175b, 175c, 176, 183a, 183c, 186a, 186b, 186c, 186d, 199a, 213a, 215, 239  
vamp\_history: 94d, 104, 106c, 107d, 107e, 108a, 109, 110b, 110c, 120b, 125d, 139b, 139c, 140c, 141, 142c, 162a, 162b, 163, 166b, 167a, 170, 173b, 173c, 176, 183b, 183c, 191b, 191c, 198b, 199b, 212b, 213b, 214b, 215, 239  
vamp\_integrate\_grid: 140a, 140b, 140c, 141, 142c  
vamp\_integrate\_region: 140a, 140b, 141  
vamp\_integratex\_region: 142a, 142b, 142c  
vamp\_join\_grid: 15, 17, 97b, 97c, 101c, 104, 170  
vamp\_join\_grid\_multi: 97b, 97c, 103a

vamp\_join\_grid\_single: 97b, 97c, [100c](#), 103a  
 vamp\_marshal\_grid: 29, 158a, [158b](#), 187b, 188a, 189b  
 vamp\_marshal\_grid\_size: 29, 158a, [160a](#), 187b, 188a, 189b  
 vamp\_marshal\_history: 161, [162a](#), 191b  
 vamp\_marshal\_history\_size: 161, [162b](#), 191b  
 VAMP\_MAX\_WASTE: 176, [177a](#)  
 vamp\_multi\_channel: 113b, [113c](#), 192b, 196a  
 vamp\_multi\_channel0: 113b, [114a](#), 205, 210b  
 vamp\_next\_event\_multi: 135b, 135c, [137](#), 182a, 182c, [183a](#)  
 vamp\_next\_event\_single: 135b, 135c, [135d](#), 137, 182a, 182c, [182d](#)  
 vamp\_nullify\_covariance: 85a, [85d](#), 120b, 177b, 181b  
 vamp\_nullify\_f\_limits: 84c, 84d, [84e](#), 94a, 94b  
 vamp\_nullify\_variance: 85a, [86a](#), 120b, 177b, 181b  
 vamp\_parallel\_mpi: [167c](#), 168a  
 vamp\_print\_covariance: [131d](#), [131e](#)  
 vamp\_print\_histories: [108c](#), 108d, [110b](#), 172b, 173a, [173c](#)  
 vamp\_print\_history: [108c](#), [108d](#), 172b, 172c, [173a](#), 198b, 199b, 212b,  
     213b, 214b, 215, 242a, 242b, 243, 244  
 vamp\_print\_one\_history: [108c](#), 108d, [109](#), 110b, 172b, 173a, [173b](#)  
 vamp\_probability: 92b, [92c](#), 113c, 222a, 238b  
 vamp\_read\_grid: 143, [144b](#), 146b, 184a, 184b, [184c](#)  
 vamp\_read\_grid\_raw: [144a](#), [144c](#)  
 vamp\_read\_grids: 143, [144b](#), 150, 185c, 185d, [185e](#)  
 vamp\_read\_grids\_raw: [144a](#), [144c](#), 156c  
 vamp\_receive\_grid: 17, 30, 170, 178b, 179b, [187a](#), [187c](#), [188b](#)  
 vamp\_receive\_history: 179b, 191a, [191c](#)  
 vamp\_reduce\_channels: 120b, 123a, [123b](#), 178a, 181b  
 vamp\_refine\_grid: 14, 15, 17, 86b, [94a](#), 94d, 104, 120b, 170, 177c  
 vamp\_refine\_grids: 86b, [94b](#)  
 vamp\_refine\_weights: 124a, [124e](#), 173f, 174a, 175b, 199b, 213b, 215, 243  
 vamp\_reshape\_grid: 80c, 83a, [83b](#), 119d, 168b, 168c, [169d](#)  
 vamp\_reshape\_grid\_internal: [82](#), 83a, 83b, 94a  
 vamp\_reshape\_grids: [118c](#), [119c](#), [119d](#)  
 vamp\_rest: [75b](#), 76a  
 vamp\_rigid\_divisions: 15, 17, 85a, [85b](#), 104, 170  
 VAMP\_ROOT: 169a, [169b](#), 169c, 169d, 170, 172a, 173b, 173c, 174b, 174c, 175a,  
     175b, 176, 177c, 178a, 178b, 179a, 179f, 180a, 180c, 181b, 182d, 183a,  
     184d, 184e, 185a, 185b, 186a, 186b, 186c, 186d  
 vamp\_sample\_grid: 14, 24b, 24c, 86b, [94d](#), 139b, 140c, 168b, 168c, [170](#),  
     181b, 183b, 198b, 212b, 214b, 242a, 242b, 244  
 vamp\_sample\_grid0: 14, 15, 17, 86b, [86c](#), 94d, 104, 122, 139b, 139c, 170,

177d, 183b, 183c  
vamp\_sample\_grid\_parallel: 103b, 104  
vamp\_sample\_grids: 120a, 120b, 139c, 173f, 174a, 176, 199b, 213b, 215, 243  
vamp\_send\_grid: 17, 30, 170, 178b, 179a, 187a, 187b, 188a  
vamp\_send\_history: 179a, 191a, 191b  
vamp\_serial\_mpi: 167b, 167c, 168a  
vamp\_stat: 37a, 75b, 134c, 292a  
vamp\_sum\_channels: 126a, 126b  
vamp\_terminate\_history: 107a, 107b, 107e, 122, 125a, 170, 177d, 178a, 181b  
vamp\_test0: 204b, 212b, 213b, 217  
vamp\_test0\_functions: 205, 211b, 219d  
vamp\_tests: 196b, 200c  
vamp\_tests0: 211a, 219d, 220b  
vamp\_unmarshal\_grid: 29, 158a, 160b, 187c, 188b, 189b  
vamp\_unmarshal\_history: 161, 163, 191c  
vamp\_update\_weights: 119a, 119b, 124e, 173f, 174a, 175a  
vamp\_warmup\_grid: 139a, 139b, 182a, 182b, 183b, 214b  
vamp\_warmup\_grids: 139a, 139c, 182a, 182b, 183c, 215  
vamp\_write\_grid: 143, 144b, 184a, 184b, 184c, 198b, 212b, 242a, 242b  
vamp\_write\_grid\_raw: 144a, 144c  
vamp\_write\_grids: 143, 144b, 185c, 185d, 185e, 199b, 213b, 243  
vamp\_write\_grids\_raw: 144a, 144c  
vamp\_write\_histories: 108c  
vamp\_write\_history: 108c, 108d  
vamp\_write\_one\_history: 108c  
vampi: 167b, 167c, 168a, 202b, 202c, 220b, 220c, 239  
vampi\_tests: 202b, 202c  
var\_f: 45a, 89c, 90a  
var\_f\_minus: 89c, 90a  
var\_f\_plus: 89c, 90a  
volume\_division: 57a, 57d, 84b, 99b  
w: 51a, 98a, 192b, 196a, 199b, 205, 210b, 213b, 215, 232b, 232c  
wgt: 43b, 44a, 44b, 88c, 88d, 89c, 89c, 135d, 136a, 137, 138c, 138d, 138e  
wgt0: 133a, 133c  
wgt1: 133a, 133c  
wgts: 88c, 89c, 115, 135d, 136a  
write\_division: 61a, 61b, 144d  
write\_division\_name: 61a, 61b, 63b  
write\_division\_raw: 61a, 61b, 151c

**write\_division\_raw\_name:** 61a, 61b, [66a](#)  
**write\_division\_raw\_unit:** 61a, 61b, [64b](#)  
**write\_division\_unit:** 61a, 61b, [61c](#), 63b, 66a  
**write\_grid\_name:** 143, 144b, [149a](#), 184a, 184c, [185a](#)  
**write\_grid\_raw\_name:** 144a, 144c, [155a](#)  
**write\_grid\_raw\_unit:** 144a, 144c, [151c](#), 155a, 156a  
**write\_grid\_unit:** 143, 144b, [144d](#), 149a, 149c, 184a, 184c, [184d](#)  
**write\_grids\_name:** 143, 144b, [151a](#), 185c, 185e, [186c](#)  
**write\_grids\_raw\_name:** 144a, 144c, [157a](#)  
**write\_grids\_raw\_unit:** 144a, 144c, [156a](#), 157a  
**write\_grids\_unit:** 143, 144b, [149c](#), 151a, 185c, 185e, [186a](#)  
**write\_histogram:** 214b, 215, 296b, [296c](#), 299b, 302  
**write\_histogram1:** 296c, 296d, [299b](#)  
**write\_histogram1\_unit:** 296c, 300a, [300b](#)  
**write\_histogram2:** 296c, 296d, [302](#)  
**write\_history:** 59a, 59b, [60b](#), 110c  
**write\_raw\_state\_name:** 265e, 266a, [269d](#)  
**write\_raw\_state\_unit:** 265e, 266a, 266d, [267a](#), 269d  
**write\_state\_array:** 266d, 267a, [267c](#), 267d, [268a](#), 268b  
**write\_state\_name:** 265e, 266a, [269c](#)  
**write\_state\_unit:** 265e, 266a, [266d](#), 269c  
**wx:** [238a](#), [238b](#), 243  
**x:** 23a, 31a, 31b, 31c, 37b, 38b, 39a, 39b, 39c, 40b, 43b, 44a, 44b, 45e, 47c,  
 48c, 48e, 50a, 50b, 52b, 54a, 55a, 55b, 55c, 56b, 56c, 57b, 57f, 58c, 58e,  
 59b, 60d, 61c, 62b, 63a, 64b, 65b, 66d, 67a, 67b, 69, 70a, [88c](#), 88d, 89b,  
[89c](#), 92c, 113c, 114a, 114c, 115, 116b, 126b, 132b, 133c, 135d, 136a, 137,  
 182d, 183a, 193a, 193b, 193c, 194, 195a, 195b, 196a, 196d, 197a, 197b,  
 206a, 207a, 208, 209a, 209b, 209c, 210a, 210b, 211d, 214b, 215, 225b,  
 225c, 226b, 228b, 228d, 229b, 230, 231b, 232a, 232c, 233, 234c, 235b,  
 235c, 238b, 239, 250, 252g, 256c, 256e, 257d, 257e, 258a, 258b, 258c, 258e,  
 258f, 260d, 260e, 260f, 261a, 261b, 261c, 261d, 261f, 265a, 267a, 267b,  
 268c, 271c, 271d, 272a, 273a, 273b, 273c, 278c, 278d, 279a, 279b, 279c,  
 279d, 288c, 290b, 290c, 292c, 293a, 293b, 293d, 293e, 297b, 298b, 301d,  
 301e, 311c, 331a, 331b, 332d, 332e, 333d, 334a, 338b, 339a, 339d, 341a,  
 341b, 341d, 342a, 342d, 343, 344a  
**x5:** [228d](#), 230, 234c, 235b, 235c, 236c, [237a](#)  
**x\_mid:** 43b, [88c](#), [89c](#), 90a  
**x\_new:** [47c](#), [48c](#)

## N.2 Refinements

```

⟨A' = PT(ϕ; p, q) · A · P(ϕ; p, q) 320c⟩
⟨c0/2, c1, c2, …, c15 for Γ(x) 289a⟩
⟨ma ↔ mb, m1 ↔ m2 for channel #1 226c⟩
⟨p(z) → p(z)2 (modulo zK + zL + 1) 258a⟩
⟨p(z) → zp(z) (modulo zK + zL + 1) 258c⟩
⟨p1 ↔ p2 for channel #2 227a⟩
⟨V' = V · P(ϕ; p, q) 321d⟩
⟨(Unused) Interfaces of phase_space procedures 332g⟩
⟨52-bit p(z) → p(z)2 (modulo zK + zL + 1) 261a⟩
⟨52-bit p(z) → zp(z) (modulo zK + zL + 1) 261c⟩
⟨application.f90 222a⟩
⟨basic.f90 23a⟩
⟨call copy_division (gs%div(j), g%div(j)) 100a⟩
⟨call fork_division (g%div(j), gs%div(j), g%calls_per_cell, ...) 99c⟩
⟨call join_division (g%div(j), gs%div(j)) 100d⟩
⟨call sum_division (g%div(j), gs%div(j)) 101a⟩
⟨constants.f90 245b⟩
⟨coordinates.f90 337⟩
⟨ctest.f90 134c⟩
⟨divisions.f90 37a⟩
⟨eps = - eps 316b⟩
⟨eps = 1 316a⟩
⟨exceptions.f90 247a⟩
⟨f = wgt * func (x, weights, channel), iff x inside true_domain 88d⟩
⟨histograms.f90 295a⟩
⟨kinematics.f90 325a⟩
⟨ktest.f90 334d⟩
⟨la_sample.f90 322d⟩
⟨linalg.f90 314a⟩
⟨mpi90.f90 345a⟩
⟨pivots = 0 and eps = 0 316c⟩
⟨products.f90 324⟩
⟨specfun.f90 287a⟩
⟨stest.f90 289b⟩
⟨tao52_random_numbers.f90 274a⟩
⟨tao_random_numbers.f90 273d⟩
⟨tao_test.f90 286b⟩
⟨utils.f90 305a⟩

```

```

⟨vamp.f90 70c⟩
⟨vamp0_* => vamp_* 168c⟩
⟨vamp_kinds.f90 245a⟩
⟨vamp_stat.f90 292a⟩
⟨vamp_test.f90 192a⟩
⟨vamp_test.out 204a⟩
⟨vamp_test0.f90 204b⟩
⟨vamp_test0.out 221⟩
⟨vampi.f90 167b⟩
⟨vampi_test.f90 202a⟩
⟨vampi_test0.f90 220b⟩
⟨weights: $\alpha_i \rightarrow w_{\max,i} \alpha_i$ 138a⟩
⟨Accept distribution among n workers 106a⟩
⟨Adjust grid and other state for new num_calls 84a⟩
⟨Adjust h%div iff necessary 108b⟩
⟨Adjust Jacobian 226a⟩
⟨Allocate or resize the divisions 100b⟩
⟨Alternative to basic.f90 24d⟩
⟨API documentation 252a⟩
⟨Application in massless single channel mode 242b⟩
⟨Application in multi channel mode 243⟩
⟨Application in Rambo mode 244⟩
⟨Application in single channel mode 242a⟩
⟨Bail out if any (d == NaN) 47b⟩
⟨Bail out if exception exc raised 99d⟩
⟨Body of create_*_array2_pointer 306b⟩
⟨Body of create_*_array_pointer 306a⟩
⟨Body of mpi90_broadcast_*_array 356a⟩
⟨Body of mpi90_receive_*_array 351c⟩
⟨Body of mpi90_receive_*_pointer 353c⟩
⟨Body of mpi90_send_*_array 349b⟩
⟨Body of multi_channel 199b⟩
⟨Body of tao_random_* 275b⟩
⟨Body of tao_random_*_array 277a⟩
⟨Boost and rescale the vectors 334a⟩
⟨Bootstrap the 52-bit x buffer 260e⟩
⟨Bootstrap the x buffer 257d⟩
⟨Check optional arguments in vamp_sample_grid0 92a⟩
⟨Choose a x and calculate f(x) 136a⟩
⟨Cleanup in vamp_test0 220a⟩
⟨Clenshaw's recurrence formula 288b⟩

```

⟨Collect integration and grid optimization data for `x` from `f` 89a⟩  
 ⟨Collect integration and grid optimization data for current `cell` 90a⟩  
 ⟨Collect results of `vamp_sample_grid0` 90b⟩  
 ⟨Combine the rest of `gs` onto `g` 101b⟩  
 ⟨Constants in divisions 65a⟩  
 ⟨Constants in `vamp` 153a⟩  
 ⟨Constants in `vamp_equiv` 72b⟩  
 ⟨Construct  $\hat{R}(\theta; i, j)$  129c⟩  
 ⟨Copy results of `vamp_sample_grid` to dummy variables 96c⟩  
 ⟨Copy results of `vamp_sample_grids` to dummy variables 179f⟩  
 ⟨Copy the rest of `g` to the `gs` 98b⟩  
 ⟨Copyleft notice 1⟩  
 ⟨Count up `cell`, exit if done 87a⟩  
 ⟨Declaration of 30-bit `tao_random_numbers` 267d⟩  
 ⟨Declaration of 30-bit `tao_random_numbers_types` 261d⟩  
 ⟨Declaration of 52-bit `tao_random_numbers` 268b⟩  
 ⟨Declaration of 52-bit `tao_random_numbers_types` 261f⟩  
 ⟨Declaration of coordinates procedures 338a⟩  
 ⟨Declaration of cross\_section procedures 223d⟩  
 ⟨Declaration of divisions procedures 38a⟩  
 ⟨Declaration of divisions procedures (removed from WHIZARD) 60c⟩  
 ⟨Declaration of divisions types 37b⟩  
 ⟨Declaration of exceptions procedures 248b⟩  
 ⟨Declaration of exceptions types 247b⟩  
 ⟨Declaration of histograms procedures 296b⟩  
 ⟨Declaration of histograms types 295b⟩  
 ⟨Declaration of kinematics procedures 325b⟩  
 ⟨Declaration of kinematics types 327g⟩  
 ⟨Declaration of linalg procedures 314b⟩  
 ⟨Declaration of mpi90 procedures 345b⟩  
 ⟨Declaration of mpi90 types 350b⟩  
 ⟨Declaration of phase\_space procedures 332b⟩  
 ⟨Declaration of phase\_space types 331a⟩  
 ⟨Declaration of specfun procedures 287b⟩  
 ⟨Declaration of stest\_functions procedures 290a⟩  
 ⟨Declaration of `tao_random_numbers` 255c⟩  
 ⟨Declaration of `tao_random_numbers` (unused luxury) 283b⟩  
 ⟨Declaration of utils procedures 305b⟩  
 ⟨Declaration of `vamp` procedures 77a⟩  
 ⟨Declaration of `vamp` procedures (removed from WHIZARD) 116a⟩  
 ⟨Declaration of `vamp` types 77b⟩

⟨Declaration of vamp\\_equivalences procedures 72d⟩  
 ⟨Declaration of vamp\\_equivalences types 71c⟩  
 ⟨Declaration of vamp\\_grid\\_type types 76b⟩  
 ⟨Declaration of vamp\\_stat procedures 292b⟩  
 ⟨Declaration of vampi procedures 168b⟩  
 ⟨Declaration of vampi types 173d⟩  
 ⟨Declaration of procedures in vamp\\_tests0 212a⟩  
 ⟨Declaration of procedures in vamp\\_tests0 (broken?) 211c⟩  
 ⟨Declaration of procedures in vamp\\_tests 196c⟩  
 ⟨Decode channel into ch and p(:) 209b⟩  
 ⟨Determine  $\phi$  for the Jacobi rotation  $P(\phi; p, q)$  with  $A'_{pq} = 0$  320a⟩  
 ⟨Distribute complete grids among processes 177b⟩  
 ⟨Distribute each grid among processes 181b⟩  
 ⟨Estimate waste of processor time 181a⟩  
 ⟨Execute command 219c⟩  
 ⟨Execute command in vamp\\_test (never defined)⟩  
 ⟨Execute tests in vamp\\_test0 218a⟩  
 ⟨Exit iterate if accuracy has been reached 97a⟩  
 ⟨Exit iterate if accuracy has been reached (MPI) 180a⟩  
 ⟨Fill state from x 258e⟩  
 ⟨Fork a pseudo stratified sampling division 54a⟩  
 ⟨Fork a pure stratified sampling division 52b⟩  
 ⟨Fork an importance sampling division 51a⟩  
 ⟨Gather exceptions in vamp\\_sample\\_grid\\_parallel 105a⟩  
 ⟨Generate isotropic null vectors 333e⟩  
 ⟨Get  $\cos \theta$  and  $\sin \theta$  from evecs 129b⟩  
 ⟨Get x in the current cell 88c⟩  
 ⟨Handle g%calls\_per\_cell for d == 0 98a⟩  
 ⟨Handle local\_error 346c⟩  
 ⟨Handle local\_error (no mpi90\_abort) 346b⟩  
 ⟨Handle optional pancake and cigar 130a⟩  
 ⟨Idioms 101c⟩  
 ⟨Implementation of 30-bit tao\_random\_numbers 255b⟩  
 ⟨Implementation of 52-bit tao\_random\_numbers 259f⟩  
 ⟨Implementation of coordinates procedures 338b⟩  
 ⟨Implementation of cross\_section procedures 224a⟩  
 ⟨Implementation of divisions procedures 38b⟩  
 ⟨Implementation of divisions procedures (removed from WHIZARD) 45b⟩  
 ⟨Implementation of exceptions procedures 248c⟩  
 ⟨Implementation of histograms procedures 296f⟩  
 ⟨Implementation of kinematics procedures 326a⟩

⟨Implementation of linalg procedures 315⟩  
 ⟨Implementation of mpi90 procedures 346a⟩  
 ⟨Implementation of phase\_space procedures 332d⟩  
 ⟨Implementation of specfun procedures 288c⟩  
 ⟨Implementation of stest\_functions procedures 290b⟩  
 ⟨Implementation of tao\_random\_numbers 256a⟩  
 ⟨Implementation of utils procedures 306c⟩  
 ⟨Implementation of vamp procedures 78b⟩  
 ⟨Implementation of vamp procedures (removed from WHIZARD) 116b⟩  
 ⟨Implementation of vamp\_equivalences procedures 72c⟩  
 ⟨Implementation of vamp\_stat procedures 292c⟩  
 ⟨Implementation of vamp\_test0\_functions procedures 206a⟩  
 ⟨Implementation of vamp\_test\_functions procedures 193a⟩  
 ⟨Implementation of vampi procedures 169a⟩  
 ⟨Implementation of vampi procedures (doesn't work with MPICH yet) 188a⟩  
 ⟨Implementation of procedures in vamp\_tests0 212b⟩  
 ⟨Implementation of procedures in vamp\_tests0 (broken?) 211d⟩  
 ⟨Implementation of procedures in vamp\_tests 197a⟩  
 ⟨Implementation of procedures in vamp\_tests (broken?) 196d⟩  
 ⟨Increment k until  $\sum m_k \geq \Delta$  and keep the surplus in  $\delta$  48b⟩  
 ⟨Initialize num\_rot 321e⟩  
 ⟨Initialize a virginal random number generator 279e⟩  
 ⟨Initialize clusters 132b⟩  
 ⟨Initialize stratified sampling 42⟩  
 ⟨Ensure that associated (g%map) == .false. 148b⟩  
 ⟨Ensure that associated (g%mu\_x) == .false. 148c⟩  
 ⟨Ensure that size (g%div) == ndim 148a⟩  
 ⟨Ensure that ubound (d%x, dim=1) == num\_div 63a⟩  
 ⟨Interface declaration for func 22⟩  
 ⟨Interface declaration for ihp 31b⟩  
 ⟨Interface declaration for jacobian 31c⟩  
 ⟨Interface declaration for phi 31a⟩  
 ⟨Interfaces of 30-bit tao\_random\_numbers 281a⟩  
 ⟨Interfaces of 52-bit tao\_random\_numbers 281e⟩  
 ⟨Interfaces of divisions procedures 61b⟩  
 ⟨Interfaces of exceptions procedures (never defined)⟩  
 ⟨Interfaces of histograms procedures 296c⟩  
 ⟨Interfaces of kinematics procedures 325c⟩  
 ⟨Interfaces of mpi90 procedures 348c⟩  
 ⟨Interfaces of phase\_space procedures 332c⟩  
 ⟨Interfaces of tao\_random\_numbers 259a⟩

⟨Interfaces of `tao_random_numbers` (unused luxury) 283a⟩  
 ⟨Interfaces of `utils` procedures 305c⟩  
 ⟨Interfaces of `vamp` procedures 96b⟩  
 ⟨Interfaces of `vampi` procedures 173a⟩  
 ⟨Interpolate the new  $x_i$  from  $x_k$  and  $\delta$  48c⟩  
 ⟨Join closest clusters 133a⟩  
 ⟨Join importance sampling divisions 51b⟩  
 ⟨Join pseudo stratified sampling divisions 54b⟩  
 ⟨Join pure stratified sampling divisions 52c⟩  
 ⟨Load 52-bit `a` and refresh state 259g⟩  
 ⟨Load `a` and refresh state 255d⟩  
 ⟨Local variables in `vamp_sample_grid0` 87c⟩  
 ⟨Maybe accept unweighted event 136c⟩  
 ⟨Maybe accept unweighted multi channel event 138d⟩  
 ⟨Maybe accept unweighted multi channel event (old version) 138e⟩  
 ⟨Module `vamp_test0_functions` 205⟩  
 ⟨Module `vamp_test_functions` 192b⟩  
 ⟨Module `vamp_tests` 196b⟩  
 ⟨Modules used by `vamp_test0` 219d⟩  
 ⟨Modules used by `vamp_tests0` 211b⟩  
 ⟨MPI communication example 29⟩  
 ⟨MPI communication example' 30⟩  
 ⟨Parallel implementation of  $S_n = S_0(rS_0)^n$  (HPF) 15⟩  
 ⟨Parallel implementation of  $S_n = S_0(rS_0)^n$  (MPI) 17⟩  
 ⟨Parallel usage of  $S_n = S_0(rS_0)^n$  (HPF) 16⟩  
 ⟨Parameters in `mpi90` (never defined)⟩  
 ⟨Parameters in `tao_random_numbers` 254a⟩  
 ⟨Parameters in `tao_random_numbers` (alternatives) 254b⟩  
 ⟨Parameters in `tao_random_test` 283f⟩  
 ⟨Parameters in `utils` 312c⟩  
 ⟨Parameters in `vampi` 169b⟩  
 ⟨Parameters local to `tao_random_seed` 257a⟩  
 ⟨Parse the commandline in `vamp_test` and set command (never defined)⟩  
 ⟨Perform more tests of `tao_random_numbers` 284d⟩  
 ⟨Perform simple tests of `tao_random_numbers` 284a⟩  
 ⟨Perform the Jacobi rotation resulting in  $A'_{pq} = 0$  319⟩  
 ⟨Prepare array `buffer` and done, todo, chunk 277c⟩  
 ⟨Pull `u` into the intervall [3, 4] 288a⟩  
 ⟨Read command line and decode it as command (never defined)⟩  
 ⟨Receive the result for channel #ch at the root 179b⟩  
 ⟨Reload buffer or exit 277e⟩

⟨Reset counters in `vamp_sample_grid0` 87b⟩  
 ⟨Resize arrays, iff necessary 40b⟩  
 ⟨Return optional arguments in `lu_decompose` 316d⟩  
 ⟨Sample calls\_per\_cell points in the current cell 88b⟩  
 ⟨Sample g%g0%grids(ch) 177d⟩  
 ⟨Sample the grid g%grids(ch) 122⟩  
 ⟨Select channel from weights 138b⟩  
 ⟨Serial implementation of  $S_n = S_0(rS_0)^n$  14⟩  
 ⟨Set  $(s_2, t_1, \phi, \cos \theta_3, \phi_3)$  from  $(x_1, \dots, x_5)$  225b⟩  
 ⟨Set  $(s_2, t_1, \phi, \cos \theta_3, \phi_3)$  from  $(x_1, \dots, x_5)$  (massless case) 225c⟩  
 ⟨Set i(1), i(2) to the axes of the optimal plane 128b⟩  
 ⟨Set i(1), i(2) to the axes of the optimal plane (broken!) 128c⟩  
 ⟨Set i, delta\_x, x, and wgt from xi 44a⟩  
 ⟨Set iv to the index of the optimal eigenvector 127b⟩  
 ⟨Set j to minloc(key) 310a⟩  
 ⟨Set m to (1, 1, ...) or to rebinning weights from d%variance 40a⟩  
 ⟨Set nu to num or size(v) 277b⟩  
 ⟨Set rev to reverse or .false. 309e⟩  
 ⟨Set subspace to the axes of the optimal plane 131a⟩  
 ⟨Set default for domain 347b⟩  
 ⟨Set defaults for source, tag and domain 350e⟩  
 ⟨Set up s and t 257f⟩  
 ⟨Set up seed\_value from seed or DEFAULT\_SEED 257c⟩  
 ⟨Set up integrand and region in `vamp_test0` 219f⟩  
 ⟨Setup to fork a pseudo stratified sampling division 53⟩  
 ⟨Setup to fork a pure stratified sampling division 52a⟩  
 ⟨Shift s or t and exit if t ≤ 0 258d⟩  
 ⟨Ship g%g0%grids from the root to the assigned processor 178b⟩  
 ⟨Ship the result for channel #ch back to the root 179a⟩  
 ⟨Specific procedures for 30-bit tao\_random\_number 281b⟩  
 ⟨Specific procedures for 52-bit tao\_random\_number 281f⟩  
 ⟨Specific procedures for tao\_random\_copy 264g⟩  
 ⟨Specific procedures for tao\_random\_create 262c⟩  
 ⟨Specific procedures for tao\_random\_luxury 283d⟩  
 ⟨Specific procedures for tao\_random\_seed 259c⟩  
 ⟨Step last and reload buffer iff necessary 275d⟩  
 ⟨Test a(1) = A\_2027082 284b⟩  
 ⟨Trace results of `vamp_sample_grid` 107a⟩  
 ⟨Trace results of `vamp_sample_grids` 125a⟩  
 ⟨Trivial ktest.f90 335⟩  
 ⟨Types in cross\_section 228c⟩

*⟨ Unconditionally accept weighted event 136b ⟩*  
*⟨ Unconditionally accept weighted multi channel event 138c ⟩*  
*⟨ Update last, done and todo and set new chunk 277d ⟩*  
*⟨ Update num\_rot 321f ⟩*  
*⟨ Variables in 30-bit tao\_random\_numbers 254c ⟩*  
*⟨ Variables in 52-bit tao\_random\_numbers 259d ⟩*  
*⟨ Variables in cross\_section 222b ⟩*  
*⟨ Variables in divisions 46a ⟩*  
*⟨ Variables in exceptions 247c ⟩*  
*⟨ Variables in histograms 296e ⟩*  
*⟨ Variables in mpi90 (never defined) ⟩*  
*⟨ Variables in tao\_random\_numbers 269a ⟩*  
*⟨ Variables in utils 313b ⟩*  
*⟨ Variables in vamp 79a ⟩*  
*⟨ Variables in vamp\_test0 219b ⟩*  
*⟨ Variables local to 52-bit tao\_random\_seed 260c ⟩*  
*⟨ Warm up state 258f ⟩*  
*⟨ XXX Implementation of cross\_section procedures 223e ⟩*  
*⟨ XXX Variables in cross\_section 223a ⟩*

# INDEX

deficiencies in Fortran90 and F, 74,  
85  
deficiencies of Fortran90 that have  
been fixed in Fortran95, 250  
dependences on external modules,  
85  
Fortran problem, 68  
Fortran sucks, 110  
functional programming rules, 110  
IEEE hacks, 45  
inconvenient F constraints, 114, 315  
more empirical studies helpful, 130  
optimizations not implemented yet,  
103  
Problems with MPICH, 184, 186  
remove from finalized program, 333  
system dependencies, 45, 267  
unfinished business, 124

*Acknowledgements*

## BIBLIOGRAPHY

- [1] G. P. Lepage, J. Comp. Phys. **27**, 192 (1978).
- [2] G. P. Lepage, *VEGAS – An Adaptive Multi-dimensional Integration Program*, Cornell preprint, CLNS-80/447, March 1980.
- [3] T. Ohl, *Vegas Revisited: Adaptive Monte Carlo Integration Beyond Factorization*, hep-ph/9806432, Preprint IKDA 98/15, Darmstadt University of Technology, 1998.
- [4] D. E. Knuth, *Literate Programming*, Vol. 27 of *CSLI Lecture Notes* (Center for the Study of Language and Information, Leland Stanford Junior University, Stanford, CA, 1991).
- [5] N. Ramsey, IEEE Software **11**, 97 (1994).
- [6] American National Standards Institute, *American National Standard Programming Languages FORTRAN, ANSI X3.9-1978*, New York, 1978.
- [7] International Standards Organization, *ISO/IEC 1539:1991, Information technology — Programming Languages — Fortran*, Geneva, 1991.
- [8] International Standards Organization, *ISO/IEC 1539-1:2004, Information technology — Programming Languages — Fortran*, Geneva, 2004.
- [9] International Standards Organization, *ISO/IEC 1539:1997, Information technology — Programming Languages — Fortran*, Geneva, 1997.
- [10] High Performance Fortran Forum, *High Performance Fortran Language Specification, Version 1.1*, Rice University, Houston, Texas, 1994.
- [11] High Performance Fortran Forum, *High Performance Fortran Language Specification, Version 2.0*, Rice University, Houston, Texas, 1997.
- [12] Message Passing Interface Forum, *MPI: A Message Passing Interface Standard*, Technical Report CS-94230, University of Tennessee, Knoxville, Tennessee, 1994.

- [13] J. C. Adams, W. S. Brainerd, J. T. Martin, B. T. Smith, and J. L. Wanager, *Fortran 95 Handbook*, The MIT Press, Cambridge, MA, 1997.
- [14] Michael Metcalf and John Reid, *The F Programming Language*, (Oxford University Press, 1996).
- [15] C. H. Koelbel, D. B. Loveman, R. S. Schreiber, G. L. Steele Jr., and M. E. Zosel, *The High Performance Fortran Handbook*, The MIT Press, Cambridge, MA, 1994.
- [16] D. E. Knuth, *Seminumerical Algorithms* (third edition), Vol. 2 of *The Art of Computer Programming*, (Addison-Wesley, 1997).
- [17] W. H. Press, S. A. Teukolsky, W. T. Vetterling, B. P. Flannery, *Numerical Recipies in C: The Art of Scientific Computing*, 2nd edition, (Cambridge University Press, 1992)
- [18] W. H. Press, S. A. Teukolsky, W. T. Vetterling, B. P. Flannery, *Numerical Recipies in Fortran77: The Art of Scientific Computing*, Volume 1 of *Fortran Numerical Recipies*, 2nd edition, (Cambridge University Press, 1992)
- [19] W. H. Press, S. A. Teukolsky, W. T. Vetterling, B. P. Flannery, *Numerical Recipies in Fortran90: The Art of Parallel Scientific Computing*, Volume 2 of *Fortran Numerical Recipies*, (Cambridge University Press, 1992)
- [20] S. Kawabata, Comp. Phys. Comm. **41**, 127 (1986).
- [21] MINAMI-TATEYA Group, *GRACE Manual*, KEK Report 92-19.
- [22] S. Veseli, Comp. Phys. Comm. **108**, 9 (1998).
- [23] R. Kleiss, R. Pittau, *Weight Optimization in Multichannel Monte Carlo*, Comp. Phys. Comm. **83**, 141 (1994).
- [24] George Marsaglia, *The Marsaglia Random Number CD-ROM*, FSU, Dept. of Statistics and SCRI, 1996.
- [25] Y. L. Luke, *Mathematical Functions and their Approximations*, Academic Press, New York, 1975.
- [26] R. Kleiss, W. J. Stirling, S. D. Ellis, *A New Monte Carlo Treatment of Multiparticle Phase Space at High Energies*, Comp. Phys. Comm. **40**, 359 (1986).